

*MASTER
NEGATIVE
NO. 91-80315-9*

MICROFILMED 1991

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES/NEW YORK

as part of the
“Foundations of Western Civilization Preservation Project”

Funded by the
NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

Reproductions may not be made without permission from
Columbia University Library

COPYRIGHT STATEMENT

The copyright law of the United States -- Title 17, United States Code -- concerns the making of photocopies or other reproductions of copyrighted material...

Columbia University Library reserves the right to refuse to accept a copy order if, in its judgement, fulfillment of the order would involve violation of the copyright law.

AUTHOR:

PROTESTANT
EPISCOPAL CHURCH ...

TITLE:

CONSTITUTION OF THE
PROTESTANT ...

PLACE:

AUGUSTA

DATE:

1863

Master Negative #

91-80315-9

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
PRESERVATION DEPARTMENT

BIBLIOGRAPHIC MICROFORM TARGET

Original Material as Filmed - Existing Bibliographic Record

937.73 P9453	Protestant episcopal church in the Confederate states of America. Constitution and digest of the canons adopted in general council... Novem- ber, 1862. Augusta, Ga. 1863. Q. 12 + 59 + 11, p. Bound with another work.
-----------------	---

Restrictions on Use:

TECHNICAL MICROFORM DATA

FILM SIZE: 35 mm REDUCTION RATIO: 11x24
IMAGE PLACEMENT: IA IIA IB IIB
DATE FILMED: 10/30/91 INITIALS BY
FILMED BY: RESEARCH PUBLICATIONS, INC WOODBRIDGE, CT

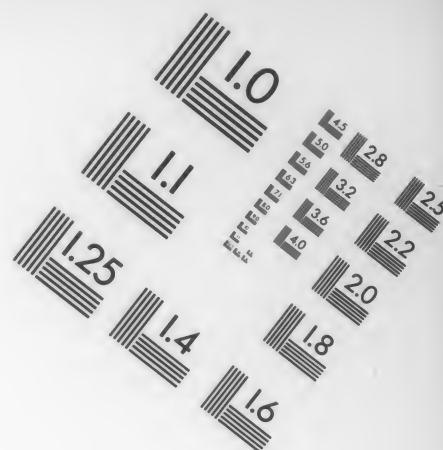
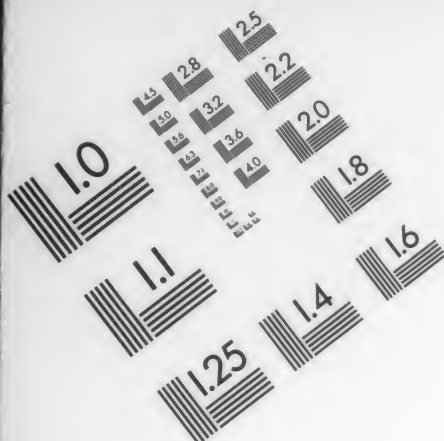


AIM

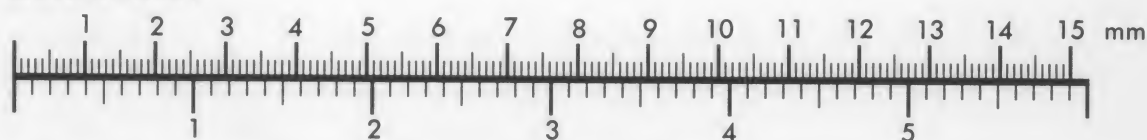
Association for Information and Image Management

1100 Wayne Avenue, Suite 1100
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910

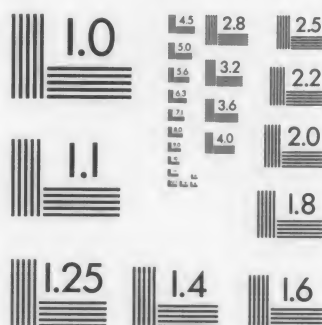
301/587-8202



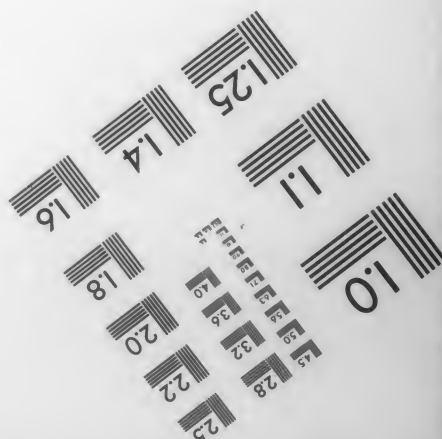
Centimeter



Inches



MANUFACTURED TO AIM STANDARDS
BY APPLIED IMAGE, INC.



937.73

P9453

Columbia University
in the City of New York



Library



COLUMBIA
COLLEGE
LIBRARY N.Y.

ALBANY
COLLEGE
Y. N. Y. 1881

28373

ORDER

Of the Secretary of the House of Deputies.

SECTION I. A Secretary shall be chosen at every General Council, by ballot, by a majority of voters, after *viva voce* nominations. If but one person is nominated, the balloting shall be dispensed with. The Secretary shall continue in office until the meeting of the next General Council, and until his successor is chosen. He shall attend at the time and place appointed for the meeting of the General Council; shall receive the testimonials of those who shall there attend as members of the House of Deputies; shall record the names of those who present testimonials; and when such list is made, shall take the votes of those named in it for a President. The insertion, by the Secretary, in the list so made by him, of the name of any person who has presented a testimonial of his appointment as a Deputy, shall be *prima facie* evidence of the right of such person to a seat; but as soon as the House is duly organized, a Committee on Elections shall be appointed, to whom the testimonials of all those claiming to be members shall be referred.

The Secretary shall keep full minutes of the proceedings of the House; transcribe them with all Reports into a book provided for that purpose; preserve the Journal and Records of the House; deliver them to his successor, and perform such other duties as may be directed or assigned to him by the House. He may, with the approbation of the House, appoint an Assistant Secretary. If, during the recess of the General Council, a vacancy should occur in the office of Secretary, the duties thereof shall devolve upon the Assistant Secretary, if there be one; if not, or if the Assistant Secretary shall die or resign, a Secretary shall be appointed by the Standing Committee of the Diocese in which the next General Council is to meet.

SECTION 2. In order to aid the Secretary in preparing the list specified in the preceding section, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Council of every Diocese, to forward to him, as soon as may be practicable, a copy of the Journal of the Diocesan Council, together with a certified copy of the testimonials of members aforesaid.

283.

JOURNAL OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE GENERAL COUNCIL

The Protestant Episcopal Church

IN THE

CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA,

HELD IN ST. PAUL'S CHURCH, AUGUSTA, GA.

From Nov. 12th to Nov. 22d, inclusive.

IN THE YEAR OF OUR LORD,

1862.

WITH AN APPENDIX,

CONTAINING

THE CONSTITUTION, A DIGEST OF THE CANONS, A LIST OF
THE CLERGY, AND OF THE OFFICERS OF
THE GENERAL COUNCIL, ETC.

AUGUSTA, GA.,

STEAM PRESS OF CHRONICLE & SENTINEL,

1863.

*Previously
* Organized October 1861 in
Christ-church Columbia
See the Declaration of Summons
Maxwell Smith: L. 56*

937.73
P9453

5 May '96, Sk.

TO THE BISHOPS, CLERGY AND LAITY,
Of the Protestant Episcopal Church,
In the Confederate States of America—

Whereas, at an adjourned Convention of Bishops, Clergymen and Laymen of the Protestant Episcopal Church, in the Confederate States of America, held in Christ Church, Columbia, in the State of South Carolina, in October, in the year of our Lord, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-one, a Constitution for the government of said Church was reported by a Committee appointed at a previous meeting, held in the city of Montgomery, and State of Alabama, in the month of July, in the same year, and after amendment was adopted and ratified in the words following, to-wit:

ARTICLE I. This Church, retaining the name "Protestant Episcopal," shall be known as the "PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH IN THE CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA."

ARTICLE III. The General Council of this Church shall meet on the second Wednesday in November, in the year of our Lord, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two, at Augusta, Georgia, and on the same day in every third year thereafter, at such place as shall be determined by the Council.

In case there shall be an epidemic disease, or other good cause to render it necessary to alter the place appointed for such meeting, the Presiding Bishop may designate another convenient place for the holding of such Council, and special meetings may be called at other times, in the manner hereafter to be determined.

The General Council shall consist of two Houses—the House of Bishops and the House of Deputies.

The House of Bishops shall be composed of all the Bishops of this Church having jurisdiction within the Confederate States, or the Territories thereof.

Each Diocese shall be entitled to an equal representation, clerical and lay, in the House of Deputies. Such representation shall consist of not

30 APR 1896

220713

more than three Clergymen, and three Laymen communicants in this Church, resident in the Diocese, and elected by the Council thereof.

Before they shall proceed to business, a majority of the Dioceses, which shall have adopted this Constitution, shall be represented in the Council. The representation from two Dioceses shall be sufficient to adjourn.

In all business of the Council freedom of debate shall be allowed.

Each House shall have a right to originate acts; and, when any act shall have been passed in either House, it shall be transmitted to the other House for its consideration. No act shall have the operation of law, unless concurred in and authenticated by both Houses.

When any proposed act shall have passed the House of Deputies, and shall be negatived by the House of Bishops, the House of Bishops shall, when requested by the House of Deputies, signify to it in writing the reasons for non-concurrence, within three days after such request shall have been made.

In all questions, when required by the clerical or lay representation from any Diocese, each order shall have one vote, and the majority of suffrages by Dioceses shall be conclusive in each order: *Provided*, such majority comprehend a majority of the Dioceses represented in that order. The concurrence of both orders shall be necessary in such case to constitute a vote of the House.

If any Diocese should omit or decline to elect clerical Deputies to the General Council, or should omit or decline to elect lay Deputies, or if any of those of either order elected should fail to attend, such Diocese shall, nevertheless, be considered as duly represented by such Deputy or Deputies as may attend, whether lay or clerical. And if, through the neglect of any Diocese, which shall have adopted this Constitution, no Deputy therefrom, either lay or clerical, should attend the Council, the Church in such Diocese shall, nevertheless, be bound by the acts of such Council.

ARTICLE IV. Whenever any one of the Confederate States shall contain more than one Diocese, said State may, with the consent of all the Dioceses in said State, constitute an Ecclesiastical Province, in which a Provincial Council may be held at least once in every three years, which Provincial Council shall be made up of all the Bishops having jurisdiction within the Province, and of such representatives, clerical and lay, from the Dioceses within the Province, as may be determined upon by the Diocesan Councils thereof. If there be more than one Bishop within the Province, the senior Bishop by consecration shall preside in the Provincial Council, and when there shall be three, or more than three Bishops, they shall form a separate House.

Whenever such Council shall legislate, its acts shall be of force within all the Dioceses embraced within the Province.

ARTICLE V. There shall be held annually, in each Diocese, a Diocesan Council, to be composed of the Bishop or Bishops of the Diocese, and of a lay and clerical representation from each Parish of the Diocese. This Council shall legislate for only Diocesan purposes.

ARTICLE VI. The Bishop or Bishops in each Diocese shall be chosen by the Council of that Diocese, agreeably to such rules as it may prescribe; and every Bishop of this Church shall confine the exercise of his Episcopal Office to his proper Diocese, unless requested to perform any act of that Office by the Ecclesiastical Authority of another Diocese.

ARTICLE VII. A new Diocese, formed in any of the Confederate States, or in any Territory thereof, not now represented, may, at any time hereafter, be admitted to union with, and representation in, the General Council of this Church, on acceding to this Constitution: *Provided*, there were,

at the time of organizing, and are, at the time of making application for admission, at least six officiating Presbyters within such Diocese, regularly settled in a Parish or Church.

A new Diocese may be formed within the limits of any existing Diocese, with the consent of its Council and the Bishop or Bishops thereof, or, if there be no Bishop, of the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof; and a new Diocese may be formed within the limits of two or more Dioceses with the like consent. But no such new Diocese shall be formed, which shall contain less than ten self-supporting Parishes, or less than ten Presbyters who have been for at least one year canonically resident within the bounds of such new Diocese, regularly settled in a Parish or Congregation, and qualified to vote for a Bishop; nor shall such new Diocese be formed if thereby any existing Diocese shall be so reduced as to contain less than fifteen self-supporting Parishes, or less than fifteen Presbyters who have been residing therein, and settled and qualified as above-mentioned: *Provided*, that no city shall form more than one Diocese.

In case a Diocese shall be divided into two or more Dioceses, the Diocesan of the Diocese so divided may elect the Diocese over which he will preside, and shall become the Diocesan thereof. And the Assistant Bishop, if there be one, may elect the Diocese to which he will be attached; and, if it be not the one elected by the Bishop, he shall be the Diocesan thereof.

ARTICLE VIII. The mode of trying Bishops shall be provided by the General Council. The court appointed for that purpose shall be composed of Bishops only.

In every Diocese, the mode of trying Presbyters and Deacons shall be prescribed by the Council of the Diocese.

None but a Bishop shall pronounce sentence of admonition, suspension or degradation from the ministry, on any Clergyman, whether Bishop, Presbyter or Deacon.

ARTICLE IX. No person shall be admitted to Holy Orders, until he shall have been examined by the Bishop and by two Presbyters, and shall have exhibited such testimonials and other requisites as the Canons in that case provided may direct.

Nor shall any person be ordained either Deacon or Priest, until he shall have subscribed the following declaration, viz:

"I do believe the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testament to be the Word of God, and to contain all things necessary to salvation; and I do solemnly engage to conform to the Doctrines and Worship of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States of America."

No person ordained by a foreign Bishop shall be permitted to officiate as a Minister of this Church, until he shall have complied with the Canon or Canons in such case provided, and have also subscribed the aforesaid declaration.

ARTICLE X. A Book of Common Prayer, Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, Articles of Religion, and a form and manner of making, ordaining and consecrating Bishops, Priests and Deacons, when established by the General Council, shall be used in those Dioceses which shall have adopted this Constitution. No alteration or addition shall be made in the Book of Common Prayer, or other offices of the Church, or the Articles of Religion, unless the same shall be proposed in one General Council, and by a resolution thereof made known to the Council of every Diocese, approved by a majority of the Diocesan Councils, and adopted at the subsequent General Council.

ARTICLE XI. Bishops for foreign countries, may, on due application therefrom, be consecrated, with the approbation of a majority of the Bishops of this Church, signified in writing to the Presiding Bishop; he thereupon taking order for the same, and they being satisfied that the person designated for the office has been duly chosen and is properly qualified.

The Order for such Consecration shall be conformed, as nearly as may be, in the judgment of the Bishops, to the one used in this Church.

Bishops, so consecrated, shall not be eligible to the office of Diocesan, or Assistant Bishop, in any Diocese in the Confederate States, nor be entitled to a seat in the House of Bishops, nor exercise any authority in the said States.

ARTICLE XII. Any alteration in this Constitution shall be originated in a General Council. When adopted in one General Council by a majority of the House of Bishops and by a majority of the House of Deputies, said Deputies voting by Dioceses and orders, such alterations shall be made known to the several Diocesan Councils, and, if agreed to by two-thirds of them, and ratified in the ensuing General Council, the same shall be a part of this Constitution.

And was ordered to be sent down to the respective Dioceses for their consideration and ratification. And whereas it was further—

Resolved, That when the Conventions of all the Dioceses within the Confederate States shall have had an opportunity of acting upon this Constitution, if seven or more of them shall have adopted it, the Presiding Bishop shall declare the union of those Dioceses to be complete, and the Constitution to be of force over said Dioceses so adopting it.

And whereas, satisfactory evidence has been furnished the undersigned that the Dioceses of Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi and Texas have acted upon the said Constitution in their respective Conventions and have adopted the same—

And whereas, the Dioceses of Tennessee, Louisiana and Florida, and the Missionary jurisdiction of the Southwest have been prevented, because of military occupation by the forces of the United States Government, from holding Conventions, for its consideration—

And whereas, it is highly important that the Church should, without any further delay, be fully organized within the Confederate States—

Now, therefore, I, STEPHEN ELLIOTT, Bishop of the Diocese of Georgia, and Senior Bishop of the Dioceses which have adopted the Constitution, acting in the spirit of the resolution before recited, and with the counsel and approbation of the Bishops of Tennessee and Louisiana, my seniors in the Episcopate, do hereby declare the Union of the Dioceses of Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi and Texas, to be complete,

under the name of "THE PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH IN THE CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA," and the said Constitution to be henceforth of force over the said Dioceses.

Given under my hand, and the Seal of the Episcopate of Georgia, this 19th day of September, in the year of our Lord, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two, at the City of Savannah, in the Diocese of Georgia.

STEPHEN ELLIOTT, [L. S.]
Bishop of the Diocese of Georgia.

THE FIRST GENERAL COUNCIL of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States of America, will meet in St. Paul's Church, Augusta, Georgia, on Wednesday, the 12th day of November next, at half-past 10 o'clock, A. M. The Delegates from each Diocese are requested to bring with them copies of the Resolutions under which the Constitution was adopted, in their respective Dioceses, formally certified by the Secretary or Presiding Officer of the Convention.

STEPHEN ELLIOTT,
Presiding Bishop.

Savannah, Sept. 27th, 1862.

JOURNAL

OF THE

HOUSE OF DEPUTIES.

FIRST DAY'S SESSION.

AUGUSTA, GA., Nov. 12th, 1862.

In pursuance of the foregoing Declaration and Summons, the opening services of the first meeting of the General Council of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States of America, were held in St. Paul's Church, in the city of Augusta, in the State of Georgia.

Morning Prayer was read by the Rev. Christian Hanckle, D. D., of the Diocese of South Carolina, assisted by the Rev. F. R. Hanson, of the Diocese of Alabama.

The Rt. Rev. Stephen Elliott, D. D. Bishop of the Diocese of Georgia, proceeded with the Anti-Communion service, the Rt. Rev. Thomas Atkinson, D. D., Bishop of the Diocese of North Carolina, reading the Epistle, and the Rt. Rev. John Johns, D. D., Bishop of the Diocese of Virginia, the Gospel.

The sermon was preached by the Rt. Rev. Henry C. Lay, D. D., Missionary Bishop of the South-west, from Isaiah xlv: 15. "Verily, thou art a God that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour."

The Holy Communion was administered by the Bishop of the Diocese of Georgia, assisted by the Bishop of the Diocese of Virginia, and the Rt. Rev. Richard H. Wilmer, D. D., Bishop of the Diocese of Alabama.

After public worship, the House of Deputies was called to order by the Rev. Paul Trapier, of the Diocese of South Carolina, on motion of whom, the Rev. F. R. Hanson was appointed temporary Chairman, and the Rev. Wm. C. Williams, of the Diocese of Georgia, Secretary *pro tem*.

Certificates were then presented attesting the election of the following Deputies, to-wit:

CLERICAL DEPUTIES.

Virginia—Rev. Wm. Sparrow, D. D., Rev. Joshua Peterkin, D. D., Rev. Geo. H. Norton.
North Carolina—Rev. Richard S. Mason, D. D., Rev. F. M. Hubbard, D. D., Rev. J. C. Huske.
South Carolina—Rev. Paul Trapier, Rev. Christian Hanckle, D. D., Rev. C. C. Pinckney.
Georgia—Rev. Wm. H. Clarke, Rev. H. K. Rees, Rev. Wm. C. Williams.
Alabama—Rev. Francis R. Hanson, Rev. John M. Mitchell, Rev. Henry N. Pierce.
Mississippi—Rev. Wm. C. Crane, Rev. W. W. Lord, D. D., Rev. Thomas S. Savage.
Texas—Rev. Benj. Eaton, Rev. E. A. Wagner, Rev. W. T. D. Dalzell.

ALTERNATES.

North Carolina—Rev. R. B. Drane, D. D., Rev. J. B. Cheshire, D. D., Rev. Edwin Geer.
Georgia—Rev. Wm. N. Hawks, Rev. Samuel Benedict, Rev. Cameron F. McRae.
Alabama—Rev. J. M. Banister, Rev. J. A. Massey, Rev. J. J. Nicholson.
Mississippi—Rev. T. J. Pickett, Rev. W. T. Adams, Rev. Benj. Halsted.

LAY DEPUTIES.

Virginia—Mr. Phillip Williams, Mr. N. H. Massie, Mr. J. L. Bacon.
North Carolina—Hon. W. H. Battle, Mr. Richard H. Smith, Dr. A. J. DeRosset.
South Carolina—Hon. R. F. W. Allston, Mr. J. K. Sass, Mr. Edward McCrady.
Georgia—Mr. L. N. Whittle, Mr. W. W. Montgomery, Mr. H. V. Meigs.
Alabama—Hon. Jno. D. Phelan, Mr. Alexander W. Ellerbe, Mr. Samuel G. Jones.
Mississippi—Mr. Wm. McWillie, Mr. W. C. Smedes, Mr. T. E. B. Pegues.
Texas—Hon. P. W. Gray, Mr. E. G. Benners, Mr. A. M. Lewis.

ALTERNATES.

North Carolina—Mr. R. P. Battle, Mr. — Batchelder, Mr. John H. Bryan.
Georgia—Dr. R. D. Moore, Mr. Benjamin Conley, Mr. P. M. Nightingale.
Alabama—Mr. Robert S. Bunker, Hon. W. G. Jones, Mr. Henry A. Taylor.
Mississippi—Mr. Richard Evans, Mr. A. M. Clayton, Mr. Martin W. Ewing.

The Roll being called, the following Deputies answered to their names, to wit:

Of the Clergy—Rev. Messrs. Sparrow, Peterkin, Norton, Hanckle, Trapier, Clarke, Rees, Williams, Hanson, Crane, Wagner.

Of the Laity—Messrs. Bacon, Massie, Battle, Allston, Sass, McCrady, Meigs, Montgomery.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Clarke, the Rev. Christian Hanckle, D. D., was unanimously elected President of the House of Deputies, and was conducted to the Chair by the Rev. Dr. Sparrow and the Rev. Mr. Crane.

On taking the Chair the Rev. President addressed the House as follows:

My Brethren of the Clergy and Laity:

Your election of me to this Chair has been quite unexpected, and therefore I am unprepared to make any formal remarks on the occasion. I feel myself constrained, however, to thank you for your kind opinion expressed by it. I am not very familiar with Legislative proceedings, and fear I shall disappoint your expectations. But I shall endeavour to discharge the duties of my office to the best of my ability, and beg your kind indulgence for any errors I may commit.

We have entered, Brethren, upon a very important and interesting stage in the history of our Church on this continent. We are about, not to detach ourselves from the Church Catholic, but to put forth a new bud from the parent stock. Indeed, by our proceedings thus far, we have already developed the elements of a full, perfect and complete branch, which, I trust, may grow and spread till it cover the whole land, and reach, and bless, by its precious influences, the remotest parts of our Confederate States. We aim at no change in the faith and polity of the Church Catholic; nor even in the worship and discipline of our beloved Church, except what our peculiar condition may require. And, herein, we are doing no more than our forefathers did, when they organized our Church in the old United States. We are only claiming and exercising the privilege which they claimed and exercised.

With those objects before us, I pray God, that, under the influence of the Holy Ghost, our proceedings may be characterized by a spirit of Christian love and forbearance, and be conducted throughout our session with a single eye to the glory of God and the good of His Church, through our Lord Jesus Christ. And, with this prayer in our hearts,

Certificates were then presented attesting the election of the following Deputies, to-wit:

CLERICAL DEPUTIES.

Virginia—Rev. Wm. Sparrow, D. D., Rev. Joshua Peterkin, D. D., Rev. Geo. H. Norton.
North Carolina—Rev. Richard S. Mason, D. D., Rev. F. M. Hubbard, D. D., Rev. J. C. Huske.
South Carolina—Rev. Paul Trapier, Rev. Christian Hanckle, D. D., Rev. C. C. Pinckney.
Georgia—Rev. Wm. H. Clarke, Rev. H. K. Rees, Rev. Wm. C. Williams.
Alabama—Rev. Francis R. Hanson, Rev. John M. Mitchell, Rev. Henry N. Pierce.
Mississippi—Rev. Wm. C. Crane, Rev. W. W. Lord, D. D., Rev. Thomas S. Savage.
Texas—Rev. Benj. Eaton, Rev. E. A. Wagner, Rev. W. T. D. Dalzell.

ALTERNATES.

North Carolina—Rev. R. B. Drane, D. D., Rev. J. B. Cheshire, D. D., Rev. Edwin Geer.
Georgia—Rev. Wm. N. Hawks, Rev. Samuel Benedict, Rev. Cameron F. McRae.
Alabama—Rev. J. M. Banister, Rev. J. A. Massey, Rev. J. J. Nicholson.
Mississippi—Rev. T. J. Pickett, Rev. W. T. Adams, Rev. Benj. Halsted.

LAY DEPUTIES.

Virginia—Mr. Phillip Williams, Mr. N. H. Massie, Mr. J. L. Bacon.
North Carolina—Hon. W. H. Battle, Mr. Richard H. Smith, Dr. A. J. DeRosset.
South Carolina—Hon. R. F. W. Allston, Mr. J. K. Sass, Mr. Edward McCrady.
Georgia—Mr. L. N. Whittle, Mr. W. W. Montgomery, Mr. H. V. Meigs.
Alabama—Hon. Jno. D. Phelan, Mr. Alexander W. Ellerbe, Mr. Samuel G. Jones.
Mississippi—Mr. Wm. McWillie, Mr. W. C. Smedes, Mr. T. E. B. Pegues.
Texas—Hon. P. W. Gray, Mr. E. G. Benners, Mr. A. M. Lewis.

ALTERNATES.

North Carolina—Mr. R. P. Battle, Mr. — Batchelder, Mr. John H. Bryan.
Georgia—Dr. R. D. Moore, Mr. Benjamin Conley, Mr. P. M. Nightingale.
Alabama—Mr. Robert S. Bunker, Hon. W. G. Jones, Mr. Henry A. Taylor.
Mississippi—Mr. Richard Evans, Mr. A. M. Clayton, Mr. Martin W. Ewing.

The Roll being called, the following Deputies answered to their names, to wit:

Of the Clergy—Rev. Messrs. Sparrow, Peterkin, Norton, Hanckle, Trapier, Clarke, Rees, Williams, Hanson, Crane, Wagner.

Of the Laity—Messrs. Bacon, Massie, Battle, Allston, Sass, McCrady, Meigs, Montgomery.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Clarke, the Rev. Christian Hanckle, D. D., was unanimously elected President of the House of Deputies, and was conducted to the Chair by the Rev. Dr. Sparrow and the Rev. Mr. Crane.

On taking the Chair the Rev. President addressed the House as follows:

My Brethren of the Clergy and Laity:

Your election of me to this Chair has been quite unexpected, and therefore I am unprepared to make any formal remarks on the occasion. I feel myself constrained, however, to thank you for your kind opinion expressed by it. I am not very familiar with Legislative proceedings, and fear I shall disappoint your expectations. But I shall endeavour to discharge the duties of my office to the best of my ability, and beg your kind indulgence for any errors I may commit.

We have entered, Brethren, upon a very important and interesting stage in the history of our Church on this continent. We are about, not to detach ourselves from the Church Catholic, but to put forth a new bud from the parent stock. Indeed, by our proceedings thus far, we have already developed the elements of a full, perfect and complete branch, which, I trust, may grow and spread till it cover the whole land, and reach, and bless, by its precious influences, the remotest parts of our Confederate States. We aim at no change in the faith and polity of the Church Catholic; nor even in the worship and discipline of our beloved Church, except what our peculiar condition may require. And, herein, we are doing no more than our forefathers did, when they organized our Church in the old United States. We are only claiming and exercising the privilege which they claimed and exercised.

With those objects before us, I pray God, that, under the influence of the Holy Ghost, our proceedings may be characterized by a spirit of Christian love and forbearance, and be conducted throughout our session with a single eye to the glory of God and the good of His Church, through our Lord Jesus Christ. And, with this prayer in our hearts,

let us now proceed to complete the organization of this House by electing a Secretary.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Williams, the Rev. John M. Mitchell, of the Diocese of Alabama, was unanimously elected Secretary, and the Rev. Mr. Williams was requested to continue to act as Secretary *pro tem.*, until his arrival.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Trapier—

Resolved, That a Committee be appointed to inform the House of Bishops that the House of Deputies has been duly organized by the election of the Rev. Christian Hanckle, D. D., as President, and the Rev. J. M. Mitchell, as Secretary, and is ready to proceed to business.

The Chair appointed under said Resolution the Rev. Mr. Trapier and the Rev. Dr. Sparrow.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Wagner—

Resolved, That a Committee of three be appointed to report Rules of Order for the government of this House.

The Chair appointed the Rev. Mr. Wagner and Messrs. Battle and Allston.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Trapier—

Resolved, That the President appoint during the recess of the House the following Standing Committees, to-wit: *On the State of the Church*, to consist of one Deputy from each Diocese; *On Canons*, to consist of three Clergymen and three Laymen; *On the Bible and Prayer Book*, to consist of three Clergymen and three Laymen; and *on Missions, on the admission of new Dioceses, on the Consecration of Bishops, on Expenses, and on Elections*, to consist of three members each.

The Rev. Mr. Williams offered the following Resolution:

Resolved, That members of the Primary Convention for framing the Constitution, whose Dioceses have been unable to act, be allowed all the privileges of members of this body, except the right to vote.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Hanson—

Ordered, That said Resolution be referred to a special Committee.

The Chair appointed on that Committee the Rev. Mr. Hanson, and Messrs. McCrady and Massie.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Trapier—

Ordered, That when this House adjourns, it adjourn to meet to-morrow at 9½ o'clock, A. M., and at the same hour every day thereafter, until otherwise ordered.

On motion of the same—

Resolved, That Clergymen of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States, not members of this body, candidates for orders, and members of Vestries of Churches, be admitted to the sittings of this House.

The special Committee to which the Resolution of the

Rev. Mr. Williams was referred, recommended the adoption of the following, instead thereof, to-wit:

Resolved, That the Clerical and Lay Deputies to the Primary Convention for framing the Constitution, whose Dioceses have, from any cause, been prevented from acting on the subject, be invited to seats on this floor, with the privilege of being heard on the matters discussed.

On motion of Mr. Battle, said Resolution was made the order of the day for to-morrow morning.

On motion, after Prayers by the President, the House adjourned till to-morrow.

SECOND DAY'S SESSION.

AUGUSTA, GA., Nov. 13th, 1862.

The House met at 9½ o'clock, A. M.

Morning Prayer was read by the Rev. Dr. Mason, of N. C., and the Rev. Mr. Wagner, of Texas.

On the call of the roll, the following Deputies, in addition to those present on yesterday, answered to their names, to-wit:

From N. Carolina.—Rev. R. S. Mason, D. D., F. M. Hubbard, D. D., Rev. J. C. Huske, and A. J. DeRosset, M. D.

From Alabama.—Rev. John M. Mitchell, Rev. H. N. Pierce, and Hon. John D. Phelan.

From Georgia.—Mr. L. N. Whitt'e.

The minutes of yesterday's proceedings were read by the Rev. Mr. Williams, and confirmed.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Mitchell, the Secretary was instructed to solicit a copy of the remarks made by the President on taking the Chair, to be entered on the Journal.

On motion of the same, the Secretary was authorized to prefix to the Records of the proceedings of this House, the Circular of the Rt. Rev. Stephen Elliott, D. D., declaring the proposed Constitution of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States of America, to be of force in the several Dioceses whose Conventions have ratified the same, and summoning the Deputies elected by said Dioceses to meet in General Council on the second Wednesday in November, 1862.

On motion of Mr. Battle—

Resolved, That the Deputies in attendance from the Diocese of Georgia be appointed a Committee to assign seats for the members of this House, and that in making the assignment, they set apart two pews for the delegation from each Diocese.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Trapier, the President was requested to appoint four additional members on the Committee on Missions.

The Secretary, by leave, appointed the Rev. W. C. Williams assistant Secretary of the House of Deputies.

The President announced the following Standing Committees, to-wit:

Committee on the State of the Church.—Rev. Wm. Sparrow, D. D., Virginia; Rev. F. M. Hubbard, D. D., North Carolina; Rev. C. C. Pinckney, South Carolina; Rev. H. K. Rees, Georgia; Rev. F. R. Hanson, Alabama; Rev. W. C. Crane, Mississippi; Rev. E. A. Wagnon, Texas.

Committee on Canons.—Rev. Paul Trapier, South Carolina; Rev. H. N. Pierce, Alabama; Rev. W. C. Williams, Georgia; Mr. W. H. Battle, North Carolina; Mr. Edward McCrady, South Carolina; Mr. N. H. Massie, Virginia.

Committee on the Bible and Prayer Book.—Rev. R. S. Mason, D. D., North Carolina; Rev. Joshua Peterkin, D. D., Virginia; Rev. P. Trapier, South Carolina; Mr. J. D. Phelan, Alabama; Mr. R. F. W. Allston, South Carolina; Mr. W. W. Montgomery, Georgia.

Committee on Missions.—Rev. W. C. Crane, Mississippi; Rev. W. H. Clarke, Georgia; Rev. G. H. Norton, Virginia; Rev. E. A. Wagner, Texas; Mr. J. K. Sass, South Carolina; Mr. A. J. DeRosset, North Carolina; A. W. Ellerbe, Alabama.

Committee on the Admission of New Dioceses.—Rev. J. C. Huske, North Carolina; Mr. A. J. DeRosset, North Carolina; Mr. T. E. B. Pegues, Mississippi.

Committee on Consecration of Bishops.—Rev. J. M. Mitchell, Alabama; Rev. C. C. Pinckney, South Carolina; H. V. Meigs, Georgia.

Committee on Expenses.—Mr. J. L. Bacon, Virginia; Mr. A. W. Ellerbe, Alabama; Mr. J. K. Sass, South Carolina.

Committee on Elections.—Rev. W. H. Clarke, Georgia; Mr. R. H. Smith, North Carolina; Mr. S. G. Jones, Alabama.

The Committee on Rules of Order made the following Report:

The Committee appointed to prepare Rules of Order for the Government of the House of Deputies, present the following, and recommend their adoption:

1. Each day's session shall commence with the Morning Service of the Church.

2. When the President takes the Chair, no Member shall continue standing, or shall afterwards stand, except to address the Chair.

3. When the President shall have taken the Chair, the Roll of Members shall be called, and the Minutes of the preceding day, read.

4. The business of the House shall be called up, and disposed of in the following order, to-wit:—1st. Communications from the President. 2d. Reports from Standing Committees. 3d. Reports of Special Committees. 4th. Petitions and Memorials. 5th. Motions and Resolutions.

5. The House shall proceed to the Order of the Day one hour after its meeting, unless sooner ordered or dispensed with, by a vote of two-thirds of the Members present.

6. All resolutions shall be reduced to writing, presented to the Secretary, and by him read to the House; and on motion shall be considered before the House, unless seconded.

7. No Member shall absent himself from the sessions of the House, unless he have leave, or be unable to attend.

8. When any Member is about to speak, or deliver any matter to the House, he shall, with due respect, address himself to the President, confining himself strictly to the point in debate.

9. No Member shall speak more than twice, in the same debate, without leave of the House.

10. While the President is putting any question, the Members shall continue in their seats, and shall not hold any private discourse.

11. Every Member who shall be in the House when any question is put, shall, on a division, be counted, unless he be personally interested in the discussion.

12. When a question is under consideration, no motion shall be received, unless to lay it upon the table, to postpone it to a certain time, to postpone it indefinitely, to commit, to amend, or to divide it; and motions for any of these purposes shall have precedence in the order herein named. The motions to lay upon the table and to adjourn, shall be decided without debate. The motion to adjourn shall always be in order.

13. All Committees shall be appointed by the President, unless otherwise ordered.

14. When the House is about to rise, every Member shall keep his seat until the President leaves his chair.

15. The names of the movers of resolutions shall appear upon the Minutes of this House.

16. The Reports of all Committees shall be in writing, and shall be received, of course, and without motion for acceptance, unless recommended by a vote of the House. All Reports recommending or requiring any action or expression of opinion by the House, shall be accompanied by a resolution for the action of the House therein.

17. If the question under debate is susceptible of division, the same shall be divided, at the request of any Member, and a vote taken separately, except that a motion to strike out and insert shall be indivisible.

18. All questions of order shall be decided by the Chair, without debate; but any Member may appeal from such decision; and on such appeal no member shall speak more than once, without express leave of the House.

19. All amendments shall be considered in the order in which they are moved. When a proposed amendment is under consideration, a motion to amend the same may be made; no after amendment to such second amendment shall be in order. But when an amendment to an amendment is under consideration, a substitute to the whole matter may be received. No proposition, on a subject different from the one under consideration, shall be received under color of a substitute.

20. In all questions decided numerically, the motion to reconsider must be made by one Deputy, and seconded by another, who voted in the majority; or in case of equal division, by those who voted in the negative; and in the case of a vote by Orders, where there is a concurrence of both Orders, a motion to reconsider shall be made by a majority of a Deputation from any Diocese of either Order voting in the majority; and in the case of a non-concurrence of Orders, the motion to reconsider shall come from a majority of a Deputation from a Diocese of that Order which gave the majority in the negative; and in either case a motion to

reconsider shall be seconded by a majority of any Deputation of either Order, without regard to its previous vote. And all motions to reconsider shall be made and seconded on the day the vote is taken, or the next succeeding day.

EDWIN A. WAGNER, Chairman.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Mitchell, the proposed Rules of Order were read and acted on *seriatim*:

Whereupon nineteen of said Rules were adopted.

On motion of Mr. Whittle, Rule 20 was laid on the table until to-morrow.

A verbal message was received from the House of Bishops, through the Rt. Rev. the Bishop of Alabama, announcing that it had organized by electing the Rev. W. H. Harison, of Georgia, Secretary, and was ready to receive communications from the House of Deputies.

The Chair announced the following Resolution as the order of the day, to-wit:

Resolved, That the Clerical and Lay Deputies to the Primary Convention for framing the Constitution, whose Dioceses have, from any cause, been prevented from acting on the subject, be invited to seats on this floor, with the privilege of being heard on the matters discussed.

The Chair announced the following Messages from the House of Bishops, to wit:

MESSAGE No. 2.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, (The House of Deputies concurring,) That a joint Committee be appointed to prepare joint Rules of Order, to regulate the intercourse of the two Houses.

Resolved, That the Committee, on the part of the House of Bishops, consist of the Bishops of the Southwest, Virginia and Mississippi.

MESSAGE No. 3.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, (The House of Deputies concurring,) That the sessions of the Council shall open with Morning Prayer at 10 o'clock, A. M., and shall close at 3 o'clock, P. M., taking a recess of one half hour at 12 o'clock, M.

On motion of Mr. Phelan, the order of the day was re-committed to the special committee, with instructions to report a Resolution inviting the persons therein mentioned to honorary seats in the House. Ayes, 15: noes, 9.

Leave was granted to said Committee to retire.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Trapier:

Resolved, That the House of Deputies concur in the adoption of the Resolution conveyed to it in Message No. 2, of the House of Bishops.

The Chair appointed on the part of this House, upon the

Joint Committee provided for in the said Resolution, Rev. Messrs. Mason and Hanson and Mr. J. D. Phelan.

On motion of Mr. McCrady, Message No. 3, of the House of Bishops, was laid on the table for the present.

Ordered, That when this House adjourn, it adjourn till 10 o'clock, A. M. to-morrow.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Trapier, the proposed Canons prepared by the Committee on Constitution and Canons at the Columbia Convention, were referred to the Committee on Canons of this House.

The Committee to which was re-committed the Resolution concerning the admission of certain persons to seats in this House, reported the following, to wit:

Resolved, That the Clerical and Lay Deputies to the Primary Convention for the formation of the Constitution, whose Dioceses have, from any cause, been prevented from acting on the subject, be invited to honorary seats on the floor of this House.

Mr. McCrady moved to amend the Resolution by striking out the word "honorary." Lost.

The Resolution was then adopted.

On motion, the House adjourned.

THIRD DAY'S SESSION.

AUGUSTA, GA., Nov. 14, 1862.

The House met pursuant to adjournment.

Morning Prayer was read by the Rev. Mr. Norton, of Virginia, and the Rev. Mr. Crane, of Mississippi.

Present, as on yesterday, with the addition of Mr. Samuel G. Jones, a Lay Deputy, from the Diocese of Alabama.

The Minutes of yesterday's proceedings were read and confirmed.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Williams, the House suspended the Rules of Order, and took from the table Message No. 3, of the House of Bishops.

On motion of the same, the House voted to non-concur in the Resolution contained in said Message, and instructed the Secretary to inform the House of Bishops that the House of Deputies had fixed upon 10 o'clock, A. M., as the hour for opening each day's session.

On behalf of the Committee on Canons, the Rev. Mr. Trapier reported, for the consideration of the House, the three following Canons, to wit:

CANON I.

Of Ecclesiastical Authority.

- 1 The Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese shall be its Bishop.
- 2 When there is no Bishop, the Standing Committee is the Ecclesiastical
- 3 Authority for all purposes declared in these Canons.

CANON II.

Of the Admission of Persons as Candidates for Deacon's Orders.

1 § 1. Every person, who desires to become a candidate for Holy Orders
2 in this Church, shall, in the first instance, give notice of that desire
3 to the Ecclesiastical Authority to whose jurisdiction he belongs; in
4 which notice he shall declare whether he has ever applied for admission
5 as a candidate in any other Diocese. The Ecclesiastical Authority may
6 consent to his applying in some other Diocese.

1 § 2. The notice above required having been given to the Bishop, and
2 the Bishop having signified his approbation in writing, the person so
3 applying shall send the said certificate in a letter addressed by him to
4 the President or Secretary of the Standing Committee of the Diocese
5 of said Bishop; whereupon the Standing Committee may, if they see
6 fit, testify in his behalf to the Bishop, if there be one, that from per-
7 sonal knowledge, or from testimonials laid before them, they believe
8 that he is pious, sober and honest, attached to the doctrine, discipline
9 and worship of the Protestant Episcopal Church, a communicant of
10 the same, and in their opinion possesses such qualifications as will
11 render him apt and meet to exercise the ministry to the glory of God,
12 and the edifying of the Church; and if the Standing Committee can-
13 not certify as above from personal knowledge, the testimonials laid
14 before them by the applicant shall be of the same purport, and as full
15 as the certificate above required, and shall be signed by at least one
16 Presbyter and four respectable Laymen of the Protestant Episcopal
17 Church in the Confederate States.

1 § 3. The applicant shall transmit the certificate of the Standing Com-
2 mittee to the Bishop, who may thereupon admit the person as a can-
3 didate for Holy Orders, and shall record the same in a book to be
4 kept by him for that purpose, and shall notify the candidate of such
5 record. In any Diocese where there is no Bishop, the Standing Com-
6 mittee may, on the same conditions, admit the person as a candidate,
7 and shall make record and notification in the same manner.

1 § 4. No person who has previously applied as a candidate in any
2 Diocese, and has been refused admission, or having been admitted, has
3 afterwards ceased to be a candidate, shall be admitted as a candidate
4 in any other Diocese, until he shall have produced from the Ecclesi-
5 astical Authority of the former Diocese, a certificate declaring the
6 cause for which he was refused admission, or for which he ceased to
7 be a candidate.

1 § 5. [1.] When a person, who, not having had Episcopal Ordination,
2 has been acknowledged as an ordained minister or licentiate in any
3 denomination of Christians, shall desire to be ordained in this Church,
4 he shall give notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the
5 Diocese in which he resides; or, if he reside in a State or Territory in
6 which there is no organized Diocese, to the Missionary Bishop within
7 whose jurisdiction he resides; which notice shall be accompanied by a

8 written certificate from at least two Presbyters of this Church, stating
9 that, from personal knowledge of the applicant or satisfactory evidence
10 laid before them, they believe that his desire to leave the denomina-
11 tion to which he belongs has not arisen from any circumstance
12 unfavorable to his moral or religious character, or on account of
13 which it may be inexpedient to admit him to the exercise of the
14 ministry in this Church; and they may also add what they know or
15 believe, on good authority, of the circumstances leading to the said
16 desire.

1 [2.] If the Ecclesiastical Authority shall think proper to proceed
2 the person applying to be received as a candidate shall produce to
3 the Standing Committee a testimonial from at least twelve members
4 of the denomination from which he comes, or twelve members of
5 the Protestant Episcopal Church, or twelve persons, in part of the
6 denomination from which he comes and in part Episcopalians, satis-
7 factory to the Committee, that the applicant has, for three years last
8 past, lived piously, soberly and honestly; and also a testimonial from
9 at least two Presbyters of this Church, that they believe him to be
10 pious, sober and honest, and sincerely attached to the doctrine,
11 discipline and worship of the Church. The Standing Committee,
12 being satisfied on these points, may recommend him to the Bishop to
13 be received as a candidate for Orders in this Church, or if there be
14 no Bishop the Standing Committee may so receive him.

1 § 6. [1.] When a person, not a citizen of the Confederate States, who
2 has been acknowledged as an ordained minister in any denomination
3 of Christians, shall apply to become a candidate for Orders in this
4 Church, the Bishop to whom application is made shall require of him
5 (in addition to the above qualifications) satisfactory evidence that he
6 has resided at least one year in the Confederate States, previous to
7 his application.

1 [2.] When a person, not a citizen of the Confederate States, who
2 has been acknowledged as an ordained minister in any denomination
3 of Christians, shall apply for Orders in this Church on the ground of
4 a call to a Church in which divine service is celebrated in a foreign
5 language, the Standing Committee of the Diocese to which such
6 Church belongs, may, on sufficient evidence of fitness according to
7 the Canons, and by a unanimous vote at a meeting duly convened,
8 recommend him to the Bishop for Orders, and the Bishop may then
9 ordain him, and he may be settled, and instituted into the said
10 Church, without his producing a testimonial to his character by a
11 clergyman from his personal knowledge of him for one year, and
12 without his having been a year resident in this country, anything in
13 any other Canon of this Church to the contrary notwithstanding:
14 *Provided*, that, in both of the above cases, the person applying pro-
15 duce a certificate, signed by at least four respectable members of this
16 Church, that they have satisfactory reasons to believe the testimo-
17 nials to his religious, moral and literary qualifications to be entitled to
18 full credit.

CANON III.

Of Admitted Candidates for Deacon's Orders.

- 1 § 1. The Bishop, or other Ecclesiastical Authority who may have
- 2 the superintendence of candidates for Deacon's Orders, shall take care

3 that they pursue their studies diligently and under proper direction,
4 and that they do not indulge in any vain or trifling conduct, or in any
5 amusements most likely to be abused to licentiousness, or unfavorable
6 to that seriousness, and to those pious and studious habits, which
7 become those who are preparing for the Holy Ministry.

1 § 2. It is also to be made known to every candidate, that the Church
2 expects of him, what never can be brought to the test of any outward
3 standard—an inward fear and worship of Almighty God, a love of
4 Christ, a sensibility to holy influences, a habit of devout affection,
5 and, in short, a cultivation of all those graces which are called in
6 Scripture, the fruits of the Spirit, and by which alone His sacred in-
7 fluences can be manifested.

1 § 3. No candidate for Deacon's Orders shall take upon himself to
2 perform the public service of the Church, but by a license from the
3 Bishop, or, if there be no Bishop, from the clerical members of the
4 Standing Committee, of the Diocese. And such candidate shall sub-
5 mit to all the regulations which the Bishop, or said clerical members,
6 may prescribe. He shall not use the absolution or benediction; he
7 shall not assume the dress appropriate to clergymen ministering in
8 the congregation; he shall conform to the directions of the Bishop, or
9 said clerical members, as to the sermons or homilies to be read; nor
10 shall any such Lay Reader deliver sermons of his own composition,
11 but, with the permission of the Bishop of the Diocese in which he
12 is a candidate, may make addresses or exhortations to such congrega-
13 tions as may be formed outside of established parishes.

1 § 4. No candidate for Orders shall be permitted to accept from any
2 Diocesan Council an appointment as a Lay Deputy to the House of
3 Deputies of the General Council.

1 § 5. A Candidate for Deacon's Orders may, on letters dismissory from
2 the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese to which he belongs, be
3 transferred to the jurisdiction of any Bishop in this Church; and if
4 there be a Bishop of the Diocese where the candidate resides, he shall
5 apply to no other Bishop for ordination without the permission of the
6 former.

1 § 6. No candidate shall change his canonical residence but for causes
2 sufficient in the judgment of the Ecclesiastical Authority; nor shall
3 any candidate be dismissed from the Diocese in which he was admit-
4 ted, or to which he has been duly transferred, for the convenience of
5 attending any theological or other seminary.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Trapier, the House unani-
mously adopted the following, to-wit:

WHEREAS, It hath pleased Almighty God to take to Himself the soul
of our Rev. Father William Meade, the Diocesan of Virginia, and Senior
Bishop of our Church in the Confederate States; therefore—

Resolved, That the Members of this House desire to place on its Records
an expression of their high sense of his worth as a man, who, self-denying
and simple in his mode of life, with the humble faith of a primitive
Christian, had the courage of a martyr in saying and doing always what
he thought right; yet, with a nature, which, however severe against
every wrong, was open to all kindly influences, and bent, through grace,
on living to the glory of God and the good of souls. We acknowledge
gratefully his eminent usefulness. We lament his removal from us,

especially at this time. We would emulate the example he has left
us, and be followers of him as he was of Christ.

Mr. Allston offered, and the House unanimously adopted
the following, to wit:

WHEREAS, During the session of the General Council of the Protestant
Episcopal Church in the City of Augusta, it is the desire of this House to
unite with the inhabitants in daily prayer for the success of our arms,
and the independence of these Confederate States; therefore—

Resolved, That at the hour of one o'clock, P. M. daily, (the hour indi-
cated by the Municipal authority,) this House, without further motion,
will suspend business, and its members will unite with the President in
offering up prayer to Almighty God for safety and deliverance from the
power of our enemies.

Rev. Mr. Clarke moved to reconsider the vote by which
the House resolved to admit certain members of the Pri-
mary Convention at Columbia to honorary seats in this
House.

On motion of Mr. Battle, said motion to reconsider was
laid on the table.

The following Message was received from the House of
Bishops, to-wit:

MESSAGE No. 4.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies that it has passed
the following Resolution:

Resolved, That so much of Message No 3 as relates to a recess, and the
hour of adjournment, be withdrawn, and that the Secretary so inform the
House of Deputies.

The House then took from the table the proposed Rule
of Order, No. 20.

On motion of Mr. Whittle, said Rule was amended by
striking out the words "and seconded by another," from the
second line.

On motion of Mr. McCrady, the word "those" in the
third line was stricken out, and the word "one" was
inserted.

Rule 20, thus amended, was adopted.

On motion of Mr. Whittle, the House proceeded to the
consideration of the Canons reported by the Committee on
Canons.

On motion, the word "the" was inserted between the
words "of" and "ecclesiastical," in the caption of Canon I.

On motion, the words "shall be" in the first line of Canon
I, were stricken out, and the word "the" was inserted, and
in the second line the word "is," after "committee," was
stricken out, and the words "shall be" were inserted.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Mitchell—

Resolved, the House of Bishops concurring, That the following Canon be adopted, to wit:

CANON I.

Of the Ecclesiastical Authority.

The Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese is its Bishop. When there is no Bishop, the Standing Committee shall be the Ecclesiastical Authority for all purposes declared in these Canons.

On motion, § 1, Canon II, was adopted.

On motion, § 2, Canon II, was adopted.

On motion, § 3, Canon II, was adopted.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Trapièr, the words "for admission" were inserted in the first line of § 4, Canon II., between the words "applied" and "as," and the word "admission" was stricken out of the second line.

On motion, § 4, Canon II., thus amended, was adopted.

On motion the first paragraph of § 5, Canon II., was adopted.

On motion, the second paragraph of the same section was adopted.

On motion, § 5, Canon II. was adopted.

On motion, the first paragraph of § 6, Canon II., was adopted.

On motion, the second paragraph was adopted.

On motion, § 6, Canon II., was adopted.

On motion—

Resolved, the House of Bishops concurring, That the following Canon be adopted, to wit:

CANON II.

Of the Admission of Persons as Candidates for Deacons' Orders.

§ 1. Every person, who desires to become a candidate for Holy Orders in this Church, shall, in the first instance, give notice in writing of that desire to the Ecclesiastical Authority to whose jurisdiction he belongs; in which notice he shall declare whether he has ever applied for admission as a candidate in any other Diocese. The Ecclesiastical Authority may consent to his applying in some other Diocese.

§ 2. The notice above required having been given to the Bishop, if there be one, and the Bishop having signified his approbation in writing, the person so applying shall send the said certificate in a letter addressed by him to the President or Secretary of the Standing Committee of the Diocese of the said Bishop; whereupon the Standing Committee may, if they see fit, testify in his behalf to the Bishop, that, from personal knowledge, or from testimonials laid before them, they believe that he is pious, sober and honest, attached to the doctrine, discipline and worship of the Protestant Episcopal Church, a communicant of the same, and in their

opinion possesses such qualifications as will render him apt and meet to exercise the ministry to the glory of God, and the edifying of the Church; and if the Standing Committee cannot certify as above from personal knowledge, the testimonials laid before them by the applicant shall be of the same purport, and as full, as the certificate above required, and shall be signed by at least one Presbyter and four respectable laymen of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States.

§ 3. The applicant shall transmit the certificate of the Standing Committee to the Bishop, who may thereupon admit the person as a candidate for Holy Orders, and shall record the same in a book to be kept by him for that purpose, and shall notify the candidate of such record. In any Diocese where there is no Bishop, the Standing Committee may, on the same conditions, admit the person as a candidate, and shall make record and notification in the same manner.

§ 4. No person who has previously applied for admission as a candidate in any Diocese, and has been refused, or, having been admitted, has afterwards ceased to be a candidate, shall be admitted as a candidate in any other Diocese, until he shall have produced from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the former Diocese a certificate declaring the cause for which he was refused admission, or for which he ceased to be a candidate.

§ 5. [1.] When a person, who, not having had Episcopal Ordination, has been acknowledged as an ordained minister or licentiate in any denomination of Christians, shall desire to be ordained in this Church, he shall give notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which he resides; or, if he reside in a State or Territory in which there is no organized Diocese, to the Missionary Bishop within whose jurisdiction he resides; which notice shall be accompanied by a written certificate from at least two Presbyters of this Church, stating that, from personal knowledge of the applicant, or satisfactory evidence laid before them, they believe that his desire to leave the denomination to which he belonged has not arisen from any circumstance unfavorable to his moral or religious character, or on account of which it may be inexpedient to admit him to the exercise of the ministry in this Church; and they may also add what they know or believe, on good authority, of the circumstances leading to the said desire.

[2.] If the Ecclesiastical Authority shall think proper to proceed, the person applying to be received as a candidate shall produce to the Standing Committee a testimonial from at least twelve members of the denomination from which he comes, or twelve members of the Protestant Episcopal Church, or twelve persons in part of the denomination from which he comes and in part Episcopalians, satisfactory to the Committee, that the applicant has, for three years last past, lived piously, soberly and honestly; and also a testimonial from at least two Presbyters of this Church, that they believe him to be pious, sober and honest, and sincerely attached to the doctrine, discipline and worship of the Church. The Standing Committee, being satisfied on these points, may recommend him to the Bishop to be received as a candidate for Orders in this Church; or, if there be no Bishop, the Standing Committee may so receive him.

§ 6. [1.] When a person, not a citizen of the Confederate States, who has been acknowledged as an ordained minister in any denomination of Christians, shall apply to become a candidate for Orders in this Church, the Bishop to whom application is made shall require of him (in addition to the above qualifications) satisfactory evidence that he has resided at least one year in the Confederate States, previous to his application.

[2.] When a person, not a citizen of the Confederate States, who has

been acknowledged as an ordained minister in any denomination of Christians, shall apply for Orders in this Church on the ground of a call to a Church in which divine service is celebrated in a foreign language, the Standing Committee of the Diocese to which such Church belongs, may, on sufficient evidence of fitness according to the Canons, and by a unanimous vote at a meeting duly convened, recommend him to the Bishop for Orders, and the Bishop may then ordain him, and he may be settled, and instituted into the said Church, without his producing a testimonial to his character by a clergyman from his personal knowledge of him for one year, and without his having been a year resident in this country, anything in any other Canon of this Church to the contrary notwithstanding: *Provided*, that, in both of the above cases, the person applying produce a certificate, signed by at least four respectable members of this Church, that they have satisfactory reasons to believe the testimonials to his religious, moral and literary qualifications to be entitled to full credit.

On motion, the word "most" was stricken out of the fifth line of § 1. Canon III., and the said § 1., thus amended, was adopted.

On motion the Secretary was ordered to inform the House of Bishops of the adoption by this House of Canon I. and II.; and after prayer by the President the House adjourned till to-morrow.

FOURTH DAY'S SESSION.

ST. PAUL'S CHURCH,)
AUGUSTA, GA., Nov. 15th, 1862. }

The House met at 10 o'clock, A. M.

Morning Prayer was read by the Rev. Mr. Hawks, of Ga., and the Rev. Mr. Huske, of N. C.

Present, as before, with the addition of the Rev. W. W. Lord, D. D., from the Diocese of Mississippi.

The minutes of yesterday's proceedings were read and confirmed.

The Rev. Mr. Crane having asked to be excused from serving on the Committee on the State of the Church, the Chair appointed the Rev. Dr. Lord in his place.

The Reports of the Treasurers of Foreign and of Domestic Missions respectively, were received and referred to the Committee on Missions, to wit:

Report of HENRY TRESCOT, Receiver, Agent for Foreign Missions of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States, for Receipts and Expenditures of Monies from 1st May 1861, to 1st November 1862.

Received from the Diocese of Virginia	\$466 10
" " of North Carolina	454 00
" " of South Carolina	1416 57
" " of Georgia	445 02
" " of Alabama	3 70
" " of Mississippi	1 00
" " of Louisiana	5 00

\$2,791 39

Remitted—

August 19, 1861.	To Bishop Boone, China:
	Bill of Bank of Charleston,
	on Bank of Liverpool.... £76, 19, 0—\$342 00
	To Bishop Payne, Africa.... 59, 6, 6—263 66
	" Rev. Jno. H. Hill, Athens.. 7, 0, 0—31 11
	" Premiums paid on the above..... 79 60
Nov. 4, 1861:	" Bishop Payne, Africa.... £45, 5, 10—201 30
	" Premium on the above..... 40 26
	" Postages..... 2 00
	" Balance of cash in hand..... 1831 36

\$2,791 39

Of the four remittances above, two have been acknowledged; the first to Bishop Boone, and the first to Bishop Payne. The other two have not yet been heard from. In consequence of the very high rates of exchange and the increased risk of transmission, no remittances have been made.

November 1, 1862. (Signed.) HENRY TRESCOT, Agent, F. M.

Report of J. K. SASS, Receiving Agent for Domestic Missions in the Protestant Episcopal Church, in the Confederate States, for Receipts and Expenditures of monies, from 1st November, 1861, to 1st November, 1862.

Received—

From Diocese of Virginia	\$560 50
" " North Carolina	742 92
" " South Carolina	882 51
" " Georgia	601 72
" " Tennessee	156 50
" " Alabama	278 80
" " Texas	59 25
" " Mississippi	1 00

\$3548 45

Paid—

Rt. Rev. Alex. Gregg, for Missions in Texas.....	\$1060 86
H. C. Lay, " Arkansas.....	1213 71
J. H. Otey, " Tennessee.....	677 65
F. H. Rutledge, " Florida.....	566 23
Rev. J. D. Easter, " Rome, Georgia.....	120 00
Rt. Rev. W. M. Green, " Mississippi.....	10 00
	\$3548 45

The larger portion of the funds received during the past year for Domestic Missions were specially designated for Bishops Lay and Gregg.

In distributing the funds not specially designated, reference has been had to the extent of the field in each Diocese, and as it was impossible for the Treasurer to make a *pro rata* distribution amongst the Missionaries, the whole amount for each Diocese has been paid over to their respective Bishops to be disbursed.

It will be observed that the receipts have been lamentably insufficient for the support of the Bishops and Missionaries dependent upon the offerings of the Church. It is true that the past year has been one of sore trial to our people, and that their resources have been severely taxed by their praiseworthy exertions in behalf of our gallant soldiers, whilst many of our Parishes have been laid waste and impoverished by invading armies. But ought we to forget those self-denying soldiers of the Cross whose salaries are at all times insufficient for the support of their families, and who in the present season of scarcity and high prices, have been obliged to do even without that small pittance.

Surely the Church in the Confederate States ought to contribute \$35,000 annually to Missions within our own territory, instead of \$3,500.

Let us not forget in these evil days the Apostolic precepts, that "the Lord hath ordained, that they who preach the Gospel should live of the Gospel," and, "while we have time, let us do good unto all men, and especially unto them that are of the household of faith."

J. K. SASS,

Agent Domestic Missions.

The Rev. Dr. Mason, in behalf of the Joint Committee to prepare Rules of Order for the intercourse of the two Houses reported the following:

JOINT RULES OF ORDER.

1. At the opening of the Council, the House of Deputies, after organizing, shall inform the House of Bishops that they have elected a President and Secretary, and are ready to proceed to business; and the House of Bishops, after electing a Secretary, shall communicate such fact to the House of Deputies.

2. Messages may be conveyed by a Committee or by the Secretary of either body. The Secretary of the body to which such message is sent shall announce, "A message from the House of Bishops," or, "A message from the House of Deputies;" whereupon, proceedings shall be suspended until the message is delivered to the President. If the message be in writing, the President shall order it to be read by the Secretary, and it shall then be laid on the table, subject to the order of the House.

3. At the close of the session, the House of Deputies shall announce to the House of Bishops that they have concluded their business, and are ready to receive the Bishops. The House of Bishops shall then designate a time at which they will unite with the House of Deputies in the concluding devotional exercises, and read the Pastoral Letter, if one be issued.

4. Joint Committees, unless the number be specified in the Resolution under which they are appointed, shall consist of three Bishops and five Deputies. The assent of a majority of the Bishops and a majority of the Deputies of the Committee shall be necessary for a majority report.

(Signed)

HERY C. LAY,

Chairman of Com. of House of Bishops.

R. S. MASON,

Chairman of Com. of House of Deputies.

The Committee on Canon reported for the consideration of the House the following proposed Canons, to wit:

CANON V. (of Title II.)

Of the Mode of Securing an Accurate View of the State of the Church.

1 § 1. As a full and accurate view of the state of the Church, from time to time, is highly useful and necessary, it is hereby ordered that every Minister of this Church, or if the Parish be vacant, the Wardens, shall deliver, on or before the first day of every Diocesan Council, to the Bishop of the Diocese, or where there is no Bishop, to the President of the Council, a statement of the number of baptisms, confirmations, marriages and funerals, and of the number of communicants in his Parish or Church, also the state and condition of the Sunday Schools in his Parish, also of the amount of Communion alms, the contributions for Missions, diocesan, domestic and for foreign, parochial schools, for Church purposes in general, and of all other matters that may throw light on the state of the same. And every Clergyman, not regularly settled in any Parish or Church, shall also report the occasional services he may have performed; and, if he have performed no such services, the causes or reasons which have prevented the same. And these reports, or such parts of them as the Bishop shall think fit, may be read in Council, and shall be entered on the journals thereof.

1 § 2. At every annual Diocesan Council, the Bishop shall deliver an address, stating the affairs of the Diocese since the last meeting of the Council; the names of the Churches which he has visited; the number of persons confirmed; the names of those who have been received as candidates for Orders, and of those who have been ordained, suspended, or degraded; the changes by death, removal, or otherwise, which have taken place among the Clergy; and, in general, all matters tending to throw light on the affairs of the Diocese; which address shall be inserted on the journals.

1 § 3. The Secretaries of the several Diocesan Councils shall forward to every General Council the journals of the different Diocesan Councils since the last General Council, together with such other papers as may tend to throw light on the state of the Church in each Diocese, viz: Episcopal charges, addresses and pastoral letters, and these shall be presented to the House of Deputies. A Committee shall then be appointed to draw up a view of the state of the Church, and to make

8 report to the House of Deputies; which report, when agreed to by
9 the said House, shall be sent to the House of Bishops, with a request
10 that they will prepare and publish a Pastoral Letter to the members
11 of the Church. When any such letter is published, every Clergyman
12 having a Pastoral charge shall read it to his Congregation on some
13 occasion of public worship.

1 § 4. The Bishop and Standing Committee of the Church in every
2 Diocese, or, if there be no Bishop, the Standing Committee only,
3 shall prepare, previously to the meeting of every General Council, a
4 condensed report, and a tabular view of the state of the Church in
5 their Diocese, comprising therein a summary of the statistics from the
6 parochial reports, and from the Bishop's addresses, specifying the
7 capital and proceeds of the Episcopal fund, and of all benevolent and
8 missionary associations of Churches within the Diocese, for the
9 purpose of aiding the Committee on the state of the Church, ap-
10 pointed by the House of Deputies, in drafting their reports.

CANON IV. (of Title I.)

General Provisions and Requisites for Ordination.

1 § 1. No Bishop shall ordain any candidate until he has enquired of
2 him whether he has ever, directly or indirectly, applied for Holy
3 Orders in any other Diocese; and, if the Bishop has reason to believe
4 that the candidate has been refused Holy Orders in any other Diocese,
5 he shall write to the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof, to know whether
6 any just cause exists why the candidate should not be ordained.
7 When any Bishop rejects an application for Holy Orders, he shall im-
8 mediately give notice to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese.

1 § 2. Deacons' Orders shall not be conferred on any person until he
2 shall be twenty-one years old, nor Priests' Orders until he shall be
3 twenty-four years old.

1 § 3. Every candidate for Holy Orders who may be recommended by
2 the Standing Committee of any Diocese destitute of a Bishop, if he
3 have resided for the greater part of three years last past within the
4 Diocese of a Bishop, shall apply to such Bishop for ordination. And
5 such candidate shall produce the usual testimonials, as well from the
6 Committee of the Diocese in which he has resided, as from the Com-
7 mittee of the Diocese for which he is to be ordained.

1 § 4. No Bishop of this Church shall ordain any person to officiate
2 as a Priest in any Congregation or Church not under Episcopal super-
3 vision, and situated beyond the jurisdiction of these Confederate
4 States, until he shall have received from his Standing Committee the
5 usual testimony, founded upon sufficient evidence of the soundness in
6 the faith, and of the pious and moral character of the applicant, nor
7 until he has been examined on the studies prescribed by the Canons
8 of this Church; and should any Clergyman, so ordained, wish there-
9 after to settle in any congregation of this Church, he must obtain a
10 special license therefor from the Bishop, and officiate as a probationer
11 for at least one year.

1 § 5. Agreeably to the practice of the Primitive Church, the stated
2 times of ordination shall be on the Sundays following the Ember
3 weeks. Special ordinations may be held at such other times as the
4 Bishop may appoint.

CANON V.

Examinations and Testimonials for Deacons' Orders and Ordination.

1 § 1. Every person hereafter to be ordained Deacon in this Church,
2 shall be examined by the Bishop and two Presbyters, on Moral
3 Philosophy and Rhetoric, the Holy Scriptures and the Book of Com-
4 mon Prayer, and they shall enquire into his fitness for the ministra-
5 tion declared in the Ordinal to appertain to the office of a Deacon,
6 and be satisfied thereof.

1 § 2. If any candidate for Deacon's Orders shall not, within three
2 years after his admission, apply to be ordained, he shall cease to be a
3 candidate, unless the Bishop see fit to allow longer time.

1 § 3. No person shall be ordained Deacon in this Church until he
2 shall have remained a candidate for Holy Orders at least one year,
3 and until he shall exhibit to the Bishop testimonials from the Stand-
4 ing Committee of the Diocese for which he is to be ordained, which
5 shall be signed by a majority of all the Committee, the Committee
6 being duly convened, and which shall be in the following words.

1 "We, whose names are hereunder written, testify that A. B. hath
2 laid before us satisfactory testimonials, that for the space of three
3 years last past, he hath lived piously, soberly and honestly, and hath
4 not written, taught or held anything contrary to the doctrine or dis-
5 cipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States;
6 and moreover, we think him a person worthy to be admitted to the
7 sacred order of Deacons. In witness whereof, we have hereunto set
8 our hands, this _____ day of _____, in the year of our Lord _____
9 _____."

1 § 4. But before a Standing Committee shall proceed to recommend
2 any candidate, as aforesaid, to the Bishop, such candidate shall pro-
3 duce from the Minister and Vestry of the Parish where he resides, or
4 from the Vestry alone, if the Parish be vacant; or, if there be no
5 Vestry, from at least six respectable persons of this Church, testimo-
6 nials of his piety, good morals and orderly conduct, in the following
7 words:

1 "We, whose names are hereunder written, do testify from evidence
2 satisfactory to us, that A. B., for the space of three years last past,
3 hath lived piously, soberly and honestly, and hath not, so far as we
4 know or believe, written, taught or held anything contrary to the
5 doctrine or discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Con-
6 federate States; and, moreover, we think him a person worthy to be
7 admitted to the sacred Order of Deacons. In witness whereof, we
8 have hereunto set our hands, this _____ day of _____, in the
9 year of our Lord _____."

1 He shall also lay before the Standing Committee testimonials signed
2 by at least one respectable Presbyter of this Church, which testimo-
3 nials shall be in the following words:

1 "I do certify that A. B., for the space of three years last past, hath
2 lived piously, soberly and honestly, and hath not, so far as I know or
3 believe, written, taught or held anything contrary to the doctrine or
4 discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate
5 States; and, moreover, I think him a person worthy to be admitted

6 to the sacred Order of Deacons. This testimonial is founded on my
7 personal knowledge of the said A. B. for one year last past, and for
8 the residue of the said time upon evidence that is satisfactory to me.
9 In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand, this _____ day of
10 _____, in the year of our Lord _____."

1 § 5. But in case a candidate, from some peculiar circumstances not
2 affecting his pious or moral character, shall be unable to procure tes-
3 timonials from the Minister and Vestry of the Parish wherein he
4 resides, the Standing Committee may accept testimonials of the pur-
5 port above stated, from at least twelve respectable members, and
6 from at least one respectable Presbyter of this Church, which last
7 has been personally acquainted with the candidate for at least one
8 year.

1 § 6. Candidates who, not having Episcopal ordination, have been
2 acknowledged as ordained or licensed ministers in any denomination
3 of Christians, may, at the expiration of not less than six months from
4 their admission as candidates, be ordained Deacons, on their passing
5 the same examinations as other candidates for Deacons' Orders, and,
6 in the examinations, special regard shall be had to those points in
7 which the denomination whence they came differs from this Church,
8 with a view of testing their information and soundness in the same;
9 and, also, of ascertaining that they are adequately acquainted with
10 the Liturgy and Offices of this Church: *Provided*, That in their case
11 the testimonials shall be required to cover only the time since their
12 admission as candidates for Holy Orders.

1 § 7. When any person, not a citizen of the Confederate States, who
2 has been acknowledged as an ordained or licensed minister in any
3 denomination of Christians, shall apply for orders in this Church, the
4 Bishop, to whom the application is made, shall require of him (in ad-
5 dition to the above qualifications) satisfactory evidence that he has
6 resided at least one year in the Confederate States previous to his
7 application.

CANON. VI.

Of Deacons.

1 § 1. Every Deacon shall be subject to the regulation of the Bishop,
2 or, if there be no Bishop, of the clerical members of the Standing
3 Committee of the Diocese for which he is ordained, until he receive
4 letters dimissory to the Ecclesiastical Authority of some other Dio-
5 cese and be thereupon received as a Clergyman of such other Dio-
6 cese; and he shall officiate in such places as the Bishop, or the said
7 clerical members, may direct.

1 § 2. No Deacon shall be settled over a Parish or a Congregation,
2 nor shall any Deacon officiate in any Parish or Congregation with-
3 out the express consent of the Rector for the time being, where
4 there is a Rector; nor in any case without the assent of the Bishop;
5 and when officiating in the Parish or Congregation of a Rector, he
6 shall be entirely subject to the direction of such Rector in all his
7 ministrations.

1 § 3. No Deacon shall be transferred to another Diocese without
2 the written request of the Bishop, to whose jurisdiction he is to be
3 transferred.

CANON VII.

Ordination to the Priesthood.

1 § 1. Whenever a Deacon shall determine to proceed to Priests'
2 Orders, he shall give to the Bishop written notice of such intention;
3 whereupon the Bishop shall record the notice in a book to be kept by
4 him for this purpose, and shall appoint and direct the studies of the
5 Deacon accordingly.

1 § 2. Every Deacon desiring to receive Priests' Orders shall stand
2 three different examinations, at such times and places as the Bishop,
3 to whom he applies for Holy Orders, shall appoint. The examina-
4 tion shall take place in the presence of the Bishop and two or more
5 Presbyters. The first examination shall be on the books of Scripture,
6 the candidate being required to give an account of the different books
7 to translate from the original Greek and Hebrew, and to explain such
8 passages as may be proposed to him. The second examination shall
9 be on the evidences of Christianity and Systematic Divinity, and the
10 last examination shall be on Church History, Ecclesiastical Polity,
11 the Book of Common Prayer, and the Constitution and Canons of
12 the Church, and of the Diocese for which he is to be ordained. He
13 shall be examined also as to his knowledge of the Latin tongue, and
14 of such studies as the Bishop shall have prescribed for him. At each
15 of the forementioned examinations he shall produce and read a ser-
16 mon or discourse, composed by himself, on some passage of Scripture,
17 previously assigned to him, which, together with two other sermons
18 or discourses on some passage or passages of Scripture selected by
19 himself, shall be submitted to the criticisms of the Bishop and clergy
20 present; and, before his ordination, he shall be required to perform
21 such exercises in reading, in the presence of the Bishop and clergy, as
22 may enable them to give him such advice and instructions as may aid
23 him in performing the services of the Church, and delivering his ser-
24 mons with propriety and devotion.

1 § 3. When a Deacon, applying to be admitted to Priests' Orders,
2 wishes the knowledge of the Latin, Greek and Hebrew languages,
3 and other branches of learning not strictly ecclesiastical, to be dis-
4 pensed with, the Standing Committee shall not recommend him for
5 Priests' Orders until he shall have laid before them a testimonial
6 signed by at least two Presbyters of this Church, stating that, in their
7 opinion, he possesses extraordinary strength of natural understanding,
8 a peculiar aptitude to teach, and a large share of prudence; and the
9 Bishop, with the consent of the Standing Committee, shall have
10 granted the dispensation. But in regard to a knowledge of the He-
11 brew language, the Bishop shall have the sole power of dispensation.

1 § 4. In a Diocese where there is no Bishop, the Deacon shall be ex-
2 amined by the Bishop to whom he applies for Holy Orders, and by
3 two or more Presbyters appointed for that purpose by the said Bishop.

1 § 5. No person shall be ordained a Priest in this Church until he
2 shall have exhibited to the Bishop testimonials from the Standing
3 Committee of the Diocese for which he is to be ordained, which
4 testimonials shall be signed with the names of a majority of all the
5 Committee, the Committee being duly convened, and shall be in the
6 following words:

1 "We, whose names are under-written, members of the Standing
2 Committee of the Diocese of _____, do testify that the Rev'd

3 A. B., Deacon, hath laid before us satisfactory testimonials, that for
4 the space of three years last past, he hath lived piously, soberly and
5 honestly, and hath not written, taught or held anything contrary to
6 the doctrine or discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the
7 Confederate States; and, moreover, we think him a person worthy to
8 be admitted to the sacred Order of Priests. In witness whereof, we
9 have hereunto set our hands this _____ day of _____,
10 in the year of our Lord _____."

1 But before the Standing Committee shall proceed to recommend any
2 Deacon, as aforesaid, to the Bishop, such Deacon shall produce from
3 the Minister and Vestry of the Parish where he resides, or, if the
4 Parish be vacant, from the Vestry alone, testimonials of his piety,
5 good morals and orderly conduct, in the following words:

1 "We, whose names are hereunder written, do testify that the Rev'd
2 A. B., Deacon, hath, for the space of three years' last past, lived pi-
3 ously, soberly, and honestly, and hath not, so far as we know of be-
4 lieve, written, taught or held anything contrary to the doctrine or
5 discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate
6 States; and, moreover, we think him a person worthy to be admitted
7 to the sacred Order of Priests. In witness whereof, we have hereunto
8 set our hands this _____ day of _____, in the year of our
9 Lord _____."

1 He shall also lay before the Standing Committee testimonials signed
2 by at least one respectable Presbyter of this Church in the following
3 form:

1 "I do certify, that the Rev'd A. B., Deacon, has, for the space of
2 three years last past, lived piously, soberly, and honestly, and has
3 not, so far as I know or believe, written, taught or held anything con-
4 trary to the doctrine or discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church
5 in the Confederate States; and, moreover, I think him a person
6 worthy to be admitted to the sacred Order of Priests. This testi-
7 monial is founded on my personal knowledge of the said Rev'd A. B.,
8 Deacon, for one year last past, and for the residue of the said time
9 upon evidence that is satisfactory to me. In witness whereof, I have
10 hereunto set my hand this _____ day of _____, in the
11 year of our Lord _____."

1 § 6. But in case an applicant for Priests' Orders shall, from peculiar
2 circumstances, not affecting his pious or moral character, be unable
3 to procure testimonials from the Minister and Vestry of the Parish
4 where he resides, or in case of there being no Vestry, the Standing
5 Committee may accept testimonials of the purport above stated from
6 at least twelve respectable members, and from at least one respectable
7 Presbyter of this Church, who has been personally acquainted with
8 the candidate for at least one year.

CANON VIII.

Of the Admission of Ministers Ordained by Bishops not in Communion with this Church.

1 When a Deacon or Priest, ordained by a Bishop not in communion
2 with this Church, shall apply to a Bishop for admission into the same
3 as a minister thereof, he shall produce a written certificate from at
4 least two Presbyters of this Church, stating that, from personal knowl-
5 edge of him, or satisfactory evidence laid before them, they believe

6 that his desire to leave the communion to which he has belonged has
7 not arisen from any circumstances unfavorable to his moral or reli-
8 gious character, or on account of which it may be inexpedient to ad-
9 mit him to the exercise of the ministry in this Church; and he shall
10 also, not less than six months after his application, in the presence of
11 the Bishop and two or more Presbyters, subscribe the declaration con-
12 tained in Article IX. of the Constitution; which being done, the
13 Bishop, being satisfied of his theological acquirements, may receive
14 him as such minister.

CANON IX.

Of Ministers Ordained in Foreign Countries by Bishops in Communion with this Church.

1 § 1. A clergyman coming from a foreign country, and professing to
2 have been ordained out of the Confederate States by a foreign Bishop
3 in communion with this Church, or by a Bishop consecrated for a
4 foreign country by Bishops of this Church under Article XI. of the
5 Constitution, or by a Missionary Bishop elected to exercise Episcopal
6 functions in any place or places out of the Confederate States, shall,
7 before he be permitted to officiate in any Parish or Congregation, ex-
8 hibit to the Minister, or, if there be no Minister, to the Vestry thereof,
9 a certificate signed by the Bishop of the Diocese, or, if there be no
10 Bishop, by the Standing Committee duly convened, that his letters of
11 Holy Orders are authentic, and given by some Bishop in communion
12 with this Church, and whose authority is acknowledged by this
13 Church; and, also, that he has exhibited to the Bishop or Standing
14 Committee satisfactory evidence of his pious and moral character, and
15 of his theological acquirements; and, in any case, before he shall be
16 permitted to settle in any Church or Parish, or be received into union
17 with any Diocese of this Church as a minister thereof, he shall pro-
18 duce to the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof, letters dimissory under
19 the hand and seal of the Bishop with whose Diocese he has been last
20 connected; which letters shall be, in substance, those provided for in
21 Section 7 of Canon II. of Title II., and shall be delivered within six
22 months from the date thereof; and when such clergyman shall have
23 been so received, he shall be considered as having passed entirely
24 from the jurisdiction of the Bishop from whom the letters dimissory
25 were brought, to the full jurisdiction of the Ecclesiastical Authority
26 by whom they shall have been accepted, and become thereby subject
27 to all the canonical provisions of this Church: *Provided*, that no such
28 clergyman shall be so received into union with any Diocese until he
29 shall have subscribed, in the presence of the Bishop of the Diocese in
30 which he applies for reception, and of two or more Presbyters, the
31 declaration contained in Article IX. of the Constitution; which being
32 done, said Bishop or Standing Committee, being satisfied of his theo-
33 logical acquirements, may receive him into union with this Church
34 as a minister of the same: *Provided*, also, that such minister shall not
35 be entitled to settle in any Parish or Church, as canonically in charge
36 of the same, until he shall, subsequently to the acceptance of his let-
37 ters dimissory, have resided one year in the Confederate States:

1 § 2. And if such foreign clergyman be a Deacon, he shall obtain in
2 this country the requisite testimonials of character, before he be or-
3 dained a Priest.

The following Resolutions, offered by the Rev. Dr. Peterkin and seconded by the Hon. Jno. D. Phelan, were unanimously adopted, to wit:

Whereas, it has pleased Almighty God in His wise Providence to take out of this world the soul of our Rev. Father, Nicholas Hamner Cobbs, D. D., late Bishop of the Diocese of Alabama; and, whereas, although that sad event occurred nearly two years ago, and the vacant Diocese has since been happily supplied with Episcopal supervision, the present is the first duly organized Council of the Church in the Confederate States since that bereavement, we desire to place upon record some notice of our own loss and of the eminent worth of our departed Father. Therefore, be it

Resolved, 1. That in the death of Bishop Cobbs, the Church at large, as well as the Diocese of Alabama, has sustained a bereavement of no ordinary magnitude.

2. That we sincerely sympathise with the Diocese of Alabama in the heavy affliction it has suffered in the death of its first Bishop.

3. That we cherish, as a valued legacy, the memory of the departed Bishop; his humility; his gentle and loving disposition; his untiring fidelity and devotion to his work; and that, in his case, we say with emphasis, "Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord,—for they rest from their labors."

The following Messages were received from the House of Bishops, to wit:

MESSAGE NO. 5.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has adopted the Joint Rules of Order reported by the Joint Committee to prepare Joint Rules of Order to regulate the intercourse of the two Houses.

MESSAGE NO. 6.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has adopted Canon I. and Canon II., as conveyed to this House in Messages No. 4 and 5 from the House of Deputies.

Leave of absence after to-day was granted to Messrs. Montgomery and Whittle.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Williams, the Rules of Order were suspended in order to take up the Canon first reported by the Committee on Canons this morning, entitled "Of the mode of securing an accurate view of the state of the Church."

On motion—

Resolved, the House of Bishops concurring, That the following Canon be adopted, to wit:

Of the Mode of Securing an Accurate View of the State of the Church.

§ 1. As a full and accurate view of the state of the Church, from time to time, is highly useful and necessary, it is hereby ordered that every Minister of this Church, or if the Parish be vacant, the Wardens, shall deliver, on or before the first day of every Diocesan Council, to the

Bishop of the Diocese, or where there is no Bishop, to the President of the Council, a statement of the number of baptisms, confirmations, marriages and funerals, and of the number of communicants in his Parish or Church, also the state and condition of the Sunday Schools in his Parish, also of the amount of the Communion alms, the contributions for Missions, diocesan, domestic and foreign, for parochial schools, for Church purposes in general, and of all other matters that may throw light on the state of the same. And every Clergyman, not regularly settled in any Parish or Church, shall also report the occasional services he may have performed; and, if he have performed no such services, the causes or reasons which have prevented the same. And these reports, or such parts of them as the Bishop shall think fit, may be read in Council, and shall be entered on the journals thereof.

§ 2. At every annual Diocesan Council, the Bishop shall deliver an address, stating the affairs of the Diocese since the last meeting of the Council; the names of the Churches which he has visited; the number of persons confirmed; the names of those who have been received as candidates for Orders, and of those who have been ordained, suspended, or degraded; the changes by death, removal, or otherwise, which have taken place among the Clergy; and, in general, all matters tending to throw light on the affairs of the Diocese, which address shall be inserted on the journals.

§ 3. The Secretaries of the several Diocesan Councils shall forward to every General Council, the journals of the different Diocesan Councils since the last General Council, together with such other papers as may tend to throw light on the state of the Church in each Diocese, viz:—Episcopal charges, addresses and pastoral letters, and these shall be presented to the House of Deputies. A Committee shall then be appointed to draw up a view of the state of the Church, and to make report to the House of Deputies; which report, when agreed to by the said House, shall be sent to the House of Bishops, with a request that they will prepare and publish a Pastoral Letter to the members of the Church. When any such letter is published, every Clergyman having a Pastoral charge shall read it to his Congregation on some occasion of public worship.

§ 4. The Bishop and Standing Committee of the Church in every Diocese, or, if there be no Bishop, the Standing Committee only, shall prepare, previously to the meeting of every General Council, a condensed report, and a tabular view of the state of the Church in their Diocese, comprising therein a summary of the statistics from the parochial reports, and from the Bishop's addresses, specifying the capital and proceeds of the Episcopal fund, and of all benevolent and missionary associations of Churchmen within the Diocese, for the purpose of aiding the Committee on the state of the Church, appointed by the House of Deputies, in drafting their reports.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Canon to the House of Bishops.

The Order of the Day being the further consideration of Canon III, on motion, § 2 of said Canon was adopted.

On motion of Mr. Whittle, all after the word "composition" in the 10th line of § 3, Canon III, was stricken out, and the following words were inserted:

"But may make addresses or exhortations by the permission of the Bishop of the Diocese, and by the further permission of the Minister of the Parish, if within the limits of a Parish."

On motion, § 3, thus amended, was adopted.

On motion, § 4 was adopted.

On motion, § 5 was adopted.

On motion, § 6 was adopted.

On motion,

Resolved, the House of Bishops concurring, That the following Canon be adopted, to wit:

CANON III.

Of Admitted Candidates for Deacons' Orders.

§ 1. The Bishop, or other Ecclesiastical Authority who may have the superintendence of candidates for Deacons' Orders, shall take care that they pursue their studies diligently and under proper direction, and that they do not indulge in any vain or trifling conduct, or in any amusements most likely to be abused to licentiousness, or unfavorable to that seriousness, and to those pious and studious habits, which become those who are preparing for the Holy Ministry.

§ 2. It is also to be made known to every candidate, that the Church expects of him, what never can be brought to the test of any outward standard—an inward fear and worship of Almighty God, a love of Christ, a sensibility to holy influences, a habit of devout affection, and, in short, a cultivation of all those graces which are called in Scripture the fruits of the Spirit, and by which alone His sacred influences can be manifested.

§ 3. No candidate for Deacons' Orders shall take upon himself to perform the public service of the Church but by a license from the Bishop, or, if there be no Bishop, from the clerical members of the Standing Committee, of the Diocese in which such candidate may wish to perform the service. And such candidate shall submit to all the regulations which the Bishop, or said clerical members may prescribe. He shall not use the absolution or benediction; he shall not assume the dress appropriate to clergymen ministering in the congregation; he shall conform to the directions of the Bishop, or said clerical members, as to the sermons or homilies to be read; nor shall any such Lay Reader deliver sermons of his own composition, but may make addresses or exhortations by the permission of the Bishop of the Diocese, and by the further permission of the Minister of the Parish, if within the limits of a Parish.

§ 4. No candidate for Orders shall be permitted to accept from any Diocesan Council an appointment as a Lay Deputy to the House of Deputies of the General Council.

§ 5. A candidate for Deacon's Orders may, on letters dimissory from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese to which he belongs, be transferred to the jurisdiction of any Bishop in this Church; and if there be a Bishop of the Diocese where the candidate resides, he shall apply to no other Bishop for ordination without the permission of the former.

§ 6. No candidate shall change his canonical residence but for causes sufficient in the judgment of the Ecclesiastical Authority; nor shall any

candidate be dismissed from the Diocese in which he was admitted, or to which he has been duly transferred, for the convenience of attending any theological or other seminary.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Canon III to the House of Bishops.

On motion, the House adjourned until Monday.

FIFTH DAY'S SESSION.

ST. PAUL'S CHURCH.
AUGUSTA, Nov. 17, 1862. }

The House met pursuant to adjournment.

Morning prayer was read by the Rev. Mr. Easter, of Georgia, and the Rev. Mr. Mitchell, of Alabama.

On the call of the roll, the Rev. T. J. Picket, clerical deputy from the Diocese of Mississippi, not before present, answered to his name.

The minutes of Saturday's proceedings were read and confirmed.

Leave of absence was granted to Mr. Allston for the remainder of the session.

The committee on Canons reported for the consideration of the House the two following Canons, to wit:

CANON I. (of Title II.)

The Consent Necessary for Officiating.

1 § 1. No Minister shall officiate, transiently or otherwise, in a Con-
2 gregation or vacant Parish, or in one the Rector or Minister of which
3 is sick or absent, unless the Wardens, Vestry or Trustees of the Con-
4 gregation are satisfied that he is at the time an Episcopally ordained
5 Minister in good and regular standing. When from another Diocese,
6 letters commendatory from the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof may
7 be required.

CANON II.

General Regulations of Minister.

1 § 1. [1.] It is hereby required that, on the election of a Minister into
2 any Church or Parish, the Vestry shall deliver, or cause to be de-
3 livered, to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese, notice of the
4 same in the following form:

1 "We, the Church Wardens, (or, in case of an Assistant Minister, we,
2 the Rector and Church Wardens) do certify to the Rt. Rev'd, (nam-
3 ing the Bishop) or to the Rev'd, (naming the President of the Stand-
4 ing Committee) that (naming the person) has been duly chosen Rector
5 (or assistant Minister, as the case may be) of (naming the Parish or
6 Church.)"

7 Which certificate shall be signed with the names of those who
8 certify.

1 [2.] If the Ecclesiastical Authority be satisfied that the person so chosen
2 is a qualified Minister of this Church, the said Ecclesiastical Author-
3 ity shall transmit the said certificate to the Secretary of the Council,
4 who shall record it in a book to be kept by him for that purpose.

1 [3.] And if the Minister be a Presbyter, the Ecclesiastical Authority
2 may, at the instance of the Vestry, proceed to have him instituted
3 according to the Office established by this Church, if that Office be
4 used in the Diocese. This Provision, concerning the use of the Of-
5 fice of Institution, is not to be considered as applying to any Con-
6 gregation destitute of a house of worship.

1 § 2. No Minister, removing from one Diocese or Missionary District
2 to another, shall officiate as the Rector, Stated Minister, or Assistant
3 Minister of any Parish or Congregation of the Diocese or District to
4 which he removes, until he shall have obtained from the Ecclesiasti-
5 cal Authority a certificate in the words following:

6 "I hereby certify that the Rev. A. B. has been canonically transferred
7 to my jurisdiction, and is a Minister in regular standing."

1 § 3. The Alms and Contributions at the administration of the Holy
2 Communion shall be deposited with the Minister of the Parish, or
3 with such Church officer as shall be appointed by him, to be applied
4 by the Minister, or under his superintendence, to such pious and
5 charitable uses as shall by him be thought fit.

1 § 4. [1.] It shall be the duty of Ministers to prepare young persons
2 and others for the holy ordinance of Confirmation. And on notice be-
3 ing received from the Bishop of his intention to visit any Church for
4 the purpose of administering that rite, which notice shall be at least
5 one month before the intended visitation, the Minister shall give im-
6 mediate notice to his parishioners, individually, as opportunity may
7 offer, and also to the Congregation on the first occasion of public
8 worship after the receipt of said notice. And he shall be ready to
9 present for Confirmation such persons as he shall think properly qual-
10 ified, and shall deliver to the Bishop a list of the names of those con-
11 firmed.

1 [2.] And at every visitation the Minister and Church Wardens, or
2 Vestry, shall lay before the Bishop, if required, the Parish records,
3 and give information to him of the state of the Congregation, under
4 such heads as shall have been committed to them in the notice given
5 as aforesaid.

1 [3.] And further, the Ministers and Church Wardens of such Con-
2 gregations as cannot be conveniently visited in any year, shall bring
3 or send to the Bishop, at the stated meeting of the Council of the
4 Diocese, information of the state of the Congregation, under such
5 heads as shall have been committed to them at least one month be-
6 fore the meeting of the Council.

1 § 5. [1.] Every Minister of this Church shall keep a register of bap-
2 tisms, confirmations, communicants, marriages and funerals, within
3 his cure, agreeably to such rules as may be provided by the Council
4 of the Diocese where his cure lies; and if none such be provided,
5 then in such manner as in his discretion he shall think best suited to
6 the uses of such a register.

1 [2.] The intention of the Register of Baptisms is hereby declared to
2 be, as for other good uses, so especially for the proving of the right of

3 the Church-membership of those who may have been admitted into
4 this Church by the holy ordinance of Baptism.

1 [3.] Every Minister of this Church shall make out and continue, as
2 far as practicable, a list of all families and adult persons within his
3 cure, which, with all other Parish records in his keeping, shall, in case
4 of his removal, be entrusted to the Wardens of the Church, to re-
5 main to the use of his successor, to be continued by him and by every
6 future Minister in the same Parish.

1 § 6. [1.] No Minister belonging to this Church shall officiate, either
2 by preaching, reading prayers or otherwise, in the Parish, or within
3 the parochial cure of another clergyman, without the consent of the
4 Minister of the Parish or cure, or, in his absence, of the Church
5 Wardens and Vestrymen, or Trustees of the Congregation, or a ma-
6 jority of them.

1 [2.] All regulations respecting Parish boundaries shall be made by
2 Diocesan Councils.

1 [3.] If any Minister of this Church, from inability or other cause, fail
2 to perform the regular service in his Congregation, and refuse, with-
3 out good cause, his consent to the officiating of any other Minister
4 of this Church within his cure, the Church Wardens, Vestry-
5 men or Trustees of such Congregation shall, on proof of such fail-
6 ure or refusal before the Ecclesiastical Authority, or before such per-
7 sons as may be deputed thereby, or before such persons as may be, by
8 the regulations of this Church in any Diocese, vested with the power
9 of hearing and deciding on complaints against Clergymen, have
10 power, with the written consent of the before-mentioned authority,
11 to open the doors of their Church to any regular Minister of this
12 Church.

1 § 7. [1.] A Minister of this Church removing within the jurisdiction
2 of any Bishop or other Ecclesiastical Authority, shall, in order to gain
3 canonical residence within the same, present to said Ecclesiastical
4 Authority a testimonial from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Dio-
5 cese or Missionary District in which he last resided, which testimo-
6 nial shall set forth his true standing and character. The testimonial
7 may be in the following words:

1 "I hereby certify that A. B., who has signified to me his desire to
2 be transferred to the Ecclesiastical Authority of —, is a Presbyter
3 (or Deacon) of —, in regular standing, and has not, so far as I
4 know or believe, been justly liable to evil report, for error in religion
5 or viciousness of life, for three years last past."

6 All such testimonials shall be called Letters Dimissory.

1 [2.] No such letters shall affect a Minister's canonical residence, until,
2 after having been presented according to address, they shall have
3 been accepted, and notification of such acceptance given to the au-
4 thority whence it proceeded. The residence of the Minister so trans-
5 ferred shall date from the acceptance of his letters dimissory. If
6 not presented within three months after date, they may be considered
7 as void of the authority whence they proceeded; and shall be so
8 considered, unless they be presented within six months.

1 [3.] If a Minister, removing into another Diocese, who has been
2 called to take charge of a Parish or a Congregation, shall present a
3 testimonial in the form aforesaid, it shall be the duty of the Ecclesi-
4 astical Authority of the Diocese to which he has removed, to accept
5 it, unless the Bishop or Standing Committee should have heard ru-

6 mors, which he or they believe to be well founded, against the char-
7 acter of the Minister concerned, and which would form a proper
8 ground of canonical enquiry and presentment; in which case the
9 Ecclesiastical Authority shall communicate the same to the Ecclesi-
10 astical Authority of the Diocese to whose jurisdiction the said Minister
11 belongs; and, in such case, it shall not be the duty of the Ecclesias-
12 tical Authority to accept the testimonial unless and until there be
13 satisfactory explanation of such rumors.

1 [4.] It shall be the duty of all Ministers, except chaplains in the
2 army and navy, and professors and officers in institutions under the
3 direction of the General Council, to obtain and present letters dimis-
4 sory as above described, whenever they remove from one Diocese or
5 Missionary District to any other Diocese or Missionary District,
6 whether Domestic or Foreign, and remain there for the space of six
7 months. If, at the end of that time, any Minister, so removing, shall
8 not have obtained and presented such letters, the Bishop of the
9 Diocese from which he has removed shall have the right to transfer
10 him by letters dimissory into the Diocese of the Bishop into whose
11 jurisdiction he has removed.

1 § 5. A minister is settled for all purposes here or elsewhere men-
2 tioned in these Canons, who has been engaged permanently by any
3 Parish, according to the rules of said Diocese, or for any term not
4 less than one year.

The chair appointed Mr. John D. Phelan, of Alabama, on the Committee on Expenses, in the place of Mr. A. W. Ellerbe, not in attendance; and Mr. S. G. Jones, on the Committee on the Bible and Prayer Book, in the place of Hon. Mr. Allston, to whom leave of absence had been granted.

On motion, the House adopted the Joint Rules of Order reported by the committee to prepare rules of order to regulate the intercourse of the two Houses; and the Secretary was ordered to inform the House of Bishops of their adoption.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Clarke,

Resolved, That after to day, this House take a recess from 3 o'clock, P. M., till 7 o'clock, P. M.; and the Secretary was ordered to convey the resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion, § 1, Canon IV, was adopted.

" " § 2, " " " "
" " § 3, " " " "
" " § 4, " " " "
" " § 5, " " " "

On motion—

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following canon be adopted, to wit:

CANON IV.

General Provisions and Requisites for Ordination.

§ 1. No Bishop shall ordain any candidate until he has enquired of him whether he has ever, directly or indirectly, applied for Holy Orders in

any other Diocese; and, if the Bishop has reason to believe that the candidate has been refused Holy Orders in any other Diocese, he shall write to the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof, to know whether any just cause exists why the candidate should not be ordained. When any Bishop rejects an application for Holy Orders, he shall immediately give notice to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese.

§ 2. Deacons' Orders shall not be conferred on any person until he shall be twenty-one years old, nor Priests' Orders until he shall be twenty-four years old.

§ 3. Every candidate for Holy Orders who may be recommended by the Standing Committee of any Diocese destitute of a Bishop, if he have resided for the greater part of three years last past within the Diocese of a Bishop, shall apply to such Bishop for ordination. And such candidate shall produce the usual testimonials, as well from the Committee of the Diocese in which he has resided, as from the Committee of the Diocese for which he is to be ordained.

§ 4. No Bishop of this Church shall ordain any person to officiate as a Priest in any Congregation or Church not under Episcopal supervision, and situated beyond the jurisdiction of these Confederate States, until he shall have received from his Standing Committee the usual testimony, founded upon sufficient evidence of the soundness in the faith, and of the pious and moral character of the applicant, nor until he has been examined on the studies prescribed by the Canons of this Church; and should any clergyman, so ordained, wish thereafter to settle in any congregation of this Church, he must obtain a special license therefor from the Bishop, and officiate as a probationer for at least one year.

§ 5. Agreeably to the practice of the Primitive Church, the stated times of ordination shall be on the Sundays following the Ember weeks. Special ordinations may be held at such other time as the Bishop shall appoint.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion, the words "Moral Philosophy and Rhetoric" were stricken out of § 1, Canon V:

On motion, § 1, Canon V, thus amended, was adopted;

" " § 2, " " was adopted.
" " § 3, " "
" " § 4, " "
" " § 5, " "
" " § 6, " "

On motion,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That the following Canon be adopted, to wit:

CANON V.

Examinations and Testimonials for Deacons' Orders and Ordination.

§ 1. Every person hereafter to be ordained Deacon in this Church, shall be examined by the Bishop and two Presbyters, on the Holy Scriptures and the Book of Common Prayer, and they shall enquire into his fitness for the ministrations declared in the Ordinal to appertain to the office of a Deacon, and be satisfied thereof.

§ 2. No person shall be ordained Deacon in this Church until he shall have remained a candidate for Holy Orders at least one year, and until he shall exhibit to the Bishop testimonials from the Standing Committee of the Diocese for which he is to be ordained, which shall be signed by a majority of all the Committee, the Committee being duly convened, and which shall be in the following words:

"We, whose names are hereunder written, testify that A. B. hath laid before us satisfactory testimonials, that for the space of three years last past, he hath lived piously, soberly and honestly, and hath not written, taught or held anything contrary to the doctrine or discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States; and, moreover, we think him a person worthy to be admitted to the sacred Order of Deacons. In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands, this _____ day of _____, in the year of our Lord _____."

§ 3. But before a Standing Committee shall proceed to recommend any candidate, as aforesaid, to the Bishop, such candidate shall produce from the Minister and Vestry of the parish where he resides, or from the Vestry alone, if the parish be vacant; or, if there be no Vestry, from at least six respectable persons of this church, testimonials of his piety, good morals and orderly conduct, in the following words:

"We, whose names are hereunder written, do testify from evidence satisfactory to us, that A. B., for the space of three years last past, hath lived piously, soberly and honestly, and hath not, so far as we know or believe, written, taught or held anything contrary to the doctrine or discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States; and, moreover, we think him a person worthy to be admitted to the sacred Order of Deacons. In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands, this _____ day of _____, in the year of our Lord _____."

He shall also lay before the Standing Committee testimonials signed by at least one respectable Presbyterian of this Church, which testimonials shall be in the following words:

"I do certify that A. B., for the space of three years last past, hath lived piously, soberly and honestly, and hath not, so far as I know or believe, written, taught or held anything contrary to the doctrine or discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States; and, moreover, I think him a person worthy to be admitted to the sacred Order of Deacons. This testimonial is founded on my personal knowledge of the said A. B. for one year last past, and for the residue of the said time upon evidence that is satisfactory to me. In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand, this _____ day of _____, in the year of our Lord _____."

§ 4. But in case a candidate, from some peculiar circumstances not affecting his pious or moral character, shall be unable to procure testimonials from the Minister and Vestry of the parish wherein he resides, the Standing Committee may accept testimonials of the purport above stated, from at least twelve respectable members, and from at least one respectable Presbyterian of this Church, who has been personally acquainted with the candidate for at least one year.

§ 5. Candidates who, not having Episcopal ordination, have been acknowledged as ordained or licensed ministers in any denomination of Christians, may, at the expiration of not less than six months from their admission as candidates, be ordained Deacons, on their passing the same examination as other candidates for Deacons' Orders, and, in the examina-

tions, special regard shall be had to those points in which the denomination whence they came differs from this Church, with a view of testing their information and soundness in the same; and, also, of ascertaining that they are adequately acquainted with the Liturgy and Offices of this Church: *Provided*, that in their case the testimonials shall be required to cover only the time since their admission as candidates for Holy Orders.

§ 6. When any person, not a citizen of the Confederate States, who has been acknowledged as an ordained or licensed minister in any denomination of Christians, shall apply for Orders in this Church, the Bishop, to whom the application is made, shall require of him (in addition to the above qualifications) satisfactory evidence that he has resided at least one year in the Confederate States previous to his application.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That the following Canon be adopted, to wit:

CANON VI.

Of Deacons.

§ 1: Every Deacon shall be subject to the regulation of the Bishop, or, if there be no Bishop, of the clerical members of the Standing Committee of the Diocese for which he is ordained, until he receive letters dimissory to the Ecclesiastical Authority of some other Diocese, and be thereupon received as a Clergyman of such other Diocese; and he shall officiate in such places as the Bishop, or the said clerical members, may direct.

§ 2. No Deacon shall be settled over a Parish or Congregation; nor shall any Deacon officiate in any Parish or Congregation, without the express consent of the Rector for the time being, where there is a Rector; nor in any case without the assent of the Bishop; and when officiating in the Parish or Congregation of a Rector, he shall be entirely subject to the direction of such Rector in all his ministrations.

§ 3. No Deacon shall be transferred to another Diocese without the written request of the Bishop, to whose jurisdiction he is to be transferred.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

Message from the House of Bishops, No. 7.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, That the Canon entitled, "*Of the mode of securing an accurate view of the state of the Church*," as conveyed to this house in message No. 6 of the House of Deputies, be adopted, with the following amendments, to wit:

§ 1. In the third line insert "or vestry," after the word "wardens."

§ 3. strike out the first clause and insert—"The Secretaries of the several Diocesan Councils shall forward to the House of Deputies, at every General Council, the journals of the different Diocesan Councils, Episco-

pal Charges, Addresses and Pastoral Letters, since the last General Council, together with such other papers as may tend to throw light on the state of the Church in each Diocese."

Message from the House of Bishops, No. 8.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, That Canon III, entitled "*Of admitted candidates for Deacons' Orders*," as conveyed to this House in message No. 7, of the House of Deputies, be adopted, with the following amendments, to wit:

§ 2. The words "what never can be brought to the test of any outward standard," stricken out in lines 2d and 3d.

The word "and" in the 6th line stricken out.

§ 3. The words—"in which such candidate may wish to perform the service"—added after the word "Diocese," in the 4th line.

On motion of Mr. Massie, the Rules of Order were suspended, and the following resolutions were adopted, to wit:

Resolved, That the several amendments to the Canon entitled, "*Of the mode of securing an accurate view of the state of the Church*," as conveyed to this House in message No. 7, from the House of Bishops, be acceded to.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Norton,

Resolved, That the several amendments to Canon III, as conveyed to this House in message No. 8, of the House of Bishops, be acceded to.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Trapier,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted, to wit:

CANON VII.

Ordination of the Priesthood.

§ 1. Whenever a Deacon shall determine to proceed to Priests' Orders, he shall give to the Bishop written notice of such intention; whereupon the Bishop shall record the notice in a book to be kept by him for this purpose, and shall appoint and direct the studies of the Deacon accordingly.

§ 2. Every Deacon desiring to receive Priests' Orders shall stand three different examinations, at such times and places as the Bishop to whom he applies for Holy Orders, shall appoint. The examination shall take place in the presence of the Bishop and two or more Presbyters. The first examination shall be on the books of Scripture, the candidate being required to give an account of the different books; to translate from the original Greek and Hebrew, and to explain such passages as may be proposed to him. The second examination shall be on the evidences of Christianity and Systematic Divinity, and the last examination shall be on Church History, Ecclesiastical Polity, the Book of Common Prayer, and

the Constitution and Canons of the Church, and of the Diocese for which he is to be ordained. (He shall be examined also as to his knowledge of the Latin tongue.) At each of the fore-mentioned examinations he shall produce and read a sermon or discourse, composed by himself, on some passage of Scripture, previously assigned to him, which, together with two other sermons or discourses on some passage or passages of Scripture selected by himself, shall be submitted to the criticisms of the Bishop and clergy present; and, before his ordination, he shall be required to perform such exercises in reading, in the presence of the Bishop and clergy, as may enable them to give him such advice and instruction as may aid him in performing the services of the Church, and delivering his sermons with propriety and devotion.

§ 3. When a Deacon, applying to be admitted to Priests' Orders, wishes knowledge of the Latin, Greek and Hebrew languages, and other branches of learning not strictly ecclesiastical, to be dispensed with, the Standing Committee shall not recommend him for Priests' Orders until he shall have laid before them a testimonial signed by at least two Presbyters of this Church, stating that, in their opinion, he possesses extraordinary strength of natural understanding, a peculiar aptitude to teach, and a large share of prudence; and the Bishop, with the consent of the Standing Committee, shall have granted the dispensation. But in regard to the knowledge of the Hebrew language, the Bishop shall have the sole power of dispensation.

§ 4. In a Diocese where there is no Bishop, the Deacon shall be examined by the Bishop to whom he applies for Holy Orders, and by two or more Presbyters appointed for that purpose by the said Bishop.

§ 5. No person shall be ordained a Priest in this Church until he shall have exhibited to the Bishop testimonials from the Standing Committee of the Diocese for which he is to be ordained, which testimonials shall be signed with the names of a majority of all the Committee, the Committee being duly convened, and shall be in the following words:

"We, whose names are under-written, members of the Standing Committee of the Diocese of ———, do testify that the Rev. A. B., Deacon, hath laid before us satisfactory testimonials, that for the space of three years last past, he hath lived piously, soberly and honestly, and hath not written, taught or held anything contrary to the doctrine or discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States; and, moreover, we think him a person worthy to be admitted to the sacred Order of Priests. In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands this ——— day of ———, in the year of our Lord ———."

But before the Standing Committee shall proceed to recommend any Deacon, as aforesaid, to the Bishop, such Deacon shall produce from the Minister and Vestry of the Parish where he resides, or, if the Parish be vacant, from the Vestry alone, testimonials of his piety, good morals and orderly conduct, in the following words:

"We, whose names are hereunder written, do testify that the Rev. A. B., Deacon, hath, for the space of three years last past, lived piously, soberly and honestly, and hath not, so far as we know or believe, written, taught or held anything contrary to the doctrine or discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States; and, moreover, we think him a person worthy to be admitted to the sacred Order of Priests. In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands this ——— day of ———, in the year of our Lord ———."

He shall also lay before the Standing Committee testimonials signed by at least one respectable Presbyterian of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States, in the following form:

"I do certify, that the Rev. A. B., Deacon, has, for the space of three years last past, lived piously, soberly and honestly, and has not, so far as I know or believe, written, taught or held anything contrary to the doctrine or discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States; and, moreover, I think him a person worthy to be admitted to the sacred Order of Priests. This testimonial is founded on my personal knowledge of the said Rev'd A. B., Deacon, for one year last past, and for the residue of the said time upon evidence that is satisfactory to me. In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand this _____ day of _____, in the year of our Lord _____."

§ 6. But in case an applicant for Priests' Orders shall, from peculiar circumstances, not affecting his pious or moral character, be unable to procure testimonials from the Minister and Vestry of the Parish where he resides, or in case of there being no Vestry, the Standing Committee may accept testimonials of the purport above stated from at least twelve respectable members, and from at least one respectable Presbyterian of this Church, who has been personally acquainted with the candidate for at least one year.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of the same,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That the following Canon be adopted, to wit:

CANON VIII.

Of the Admission of Ministers Ordained by Bishops not in Communion with this Church.

When a Deacon or Priest, ordained by a Bishop not in communion with this Church, shall apply to a Bishop for admission into the same as a minister thereof, he shall produce a written certificate from at least two Presbyters of this Church, stating that, from personal knowledge of him, or satisfactory evidence laid before them, they believe that his desire to leave the communion to which he has belonged has not arisen from any circumstance unfavorable to his moral or religious character, or on account of which it may be inexpedient to admit him to the exercise of the ministry in this Church; and he shall also, not less than six months after his application, in the presence of the Bishop and two or more Presbyters, subscribe the declaration contained in Article IX. of the Constitution; which being done, the Bishop, being satisfied of his theological acquirements, may receive him as such minister.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of the same,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted, to wit:

CANON IX.

Of Ministers Ordained in Foreign Countries by Bishops in Communion with this Church.

§ 1. A clergyman coming from a foreign country, and professing to have been ordained out of the Confederate States by a foreign Bishop in communion with this Church, or by a Bishop consecrated for a foreign country by Bishops of this Church under Article XI. of the Constitution, or by a Missionary Bishop elected to exercise Episcopal functions in any place or places out of the Confederate States, shall, before he be permitted to officiate in any Parish or Congregation, exhibit to the Minister, or, if there be no Minister, to the Vestry thereof, a certificate signed by the Bishop of the Diocese, or, if there be no Bishop, by the Standing Committee duly convened, that his letters of Holy Orders are authentic, and given by some Bishop in communion with this Church, and whose authority is acknowledged by this Church; and also, that he has exhibited to the Bishop or Standing Committee satisfactory evidence of his pious and moral character, and of his theological acquirements; and, in any case, before he shall be permitted to settle in any Church or Parish, or be received into union with any Diocese of this Church as a minister thereof, he shall produce to the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof, letters dimissory under the hand and seal of the Bishop with whose Diocese he has last been connected; which letters shall be, in substance, those provided for in Section 7, of Canon II, of Title II, and shall be delivered within six months from the date thereof; and when such clergyman shall have been so received, he shall be considered as having passed entirely from the jurisdiction of the Bishop from whom the letters dimissory were brought, to the full jurisdiction of the Bishop or other Ecclesiastical Authority by whom they shall have been accepted, and become thereby subject to all the canonical provisions of this Church: *Provided*, That no such clergyman shall be so received into union with any Diocese until he shall have subscribed, in the presence of the Bishop of the Diocese in which he applies for reception, and of two or more Presbyters, the declaration contained in Article IX. of the Constitution; which being done, said Bishop or Standing Committee, being satisfied of his theological acquirements, may receive him into union with this Church as a minister of the same: *Provided, also*, that such minister shall not be entitled to settle in any Parish or Church, as canonically in charge of the same, until he shall, subsequently to the acceptance of his letters dimissory, have resided one year in the Confederate States.

§ 2. And if such foreign clergyman be a Deacon, he shall obtain in this country the requisite testimonials of character, before he be ordained a Priest.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of Mr. McCrady,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following words: "Title I, of Candidateship and Ordinations," be prefixed to the Canons adopted by this House and numbered I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VII, VIII, IX.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Trapier,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted, to wit:

CANON I.

The consent necessary for Officiating.

No Minister shall officiate, transiently or otherwise, in a Congregation or vacant Parish, or in one the Rector or Minister of which is sick or absent, unless the Wardens, Vestry or Trustees of the Congregation are satisfied that he is at the time an Episcopally ordained Minister in good and regular standing. When from another Diocese, letters commendatory from the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof may be required.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion, § 1, Canon II, was adopted.

On motion, § 2, Canon II, was adopted.

On motion, § 3, Canon II, was adopted.

On motion, § 4, Canon II, was adopted.

On motion, § 5, Canon II, was adopted.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Norton [2] § 6 was stricken out, and § 6 thus amended, was adopted.

On motion, § 7, Canon II, was adopted.

On motion, § 8 was amended by striking out the word "said," and inserting the word "the," and by inserting after the word "Diocese" the words "to which he belongs."

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Norton,

Resolved, the House of Bishops concurring, That the following Canon be adopted, to wit:

CANON II.

General Regulations of Ministers.

§ 1. [1.] It is hereby required that, on the election of a Minister into any Church or Parish, the Vestry shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese, notice of the same, in the following form:

"We, the Church Wardens, (or in case of an Assistant Minister, we, the Rector and Church Wardens) do certify to the Rt. Rev'd, (naming the Bishop) or to the Rev'd, (naming the President of the Standing Committee) that (naming the person) has been duly chosen Rector (or assistant Minister, as the case may be,) of (naming the Parish or Church.)"

Which certificate shall be signed with the names of those who certify.

[2.] If the Ecclesiastical Authority be satisfied that the person so chosen is a qualified Minister of this Church, the said Ecclesiastical Authority shall transmit the said certificate to the Secretary of the Council, who shall record it in a book to be kept by him for that purpose.

[3.] And if the Minister be a Presbyter, the Ecclesiastical Authority may, at the instance of the Vestry, proceed to have him instituted according to the Office established by this Church, if that Office be used in the Diocese. This provision, concerning the use of the Office of Institution, is not to be considered as applying to any Congregation destitute of a house of worship.

§ 2. No Minister, removing from one Diocese or Missionary District to another, shall officiate as the Rector, Stated Minister, or Assistant Minister of any Parish or Congregation of the Diocese or District to which he removes, until he shall have obtained from the Ecclesiastical Authority a certificate in the words following:

"I hereby certify that the Rev. A. B. has been canonically transferred to my jurisdiction, and is a Minister in regular standing."

§ 3. The Alms and Contributions at the administration of the Holy Communion shall be deposited with the Minister of the Parish, or with such Church officer as shall be appointed by him, to be applied by the Minister, or under his superintendence, to such pious and charitable uses as shall by him be thought fit.

§ 4. [1.] It shall be the duty of Ministers to prepare young persons and others for the holy ordinance of Confirmation. And on notice being received from the Bishop of his intention to visit any Church for the purpose of administering that rite, which notice shall be at least one month before the intended visitation, the Minister shall give immediate notice to his parishioners, individually, as opportunity may offer, and also to the Congregation on the first occasion of public worship after the receipt of said notice. And he shall be ready to present for Confirmation such person as he shall think properly qualified, and shall deliver to the Bishop a list of the names of those confirmed.

[2.] And at every visitation the Minister and Church Wardens, or Vestry, shall lay before the Bishop, if required, the Parish records, and give information to him of the state of the Congregation, under such heads as shall have been committed to them in the notice given as aforesaid.

[3.] And further, the Ministers and Church Wardens of such Congregations as cannot be conveniently visited in any year, shall bring or send to the Bishop, at the stated meeting of the Council of the Diocese, information of the state of the Congregation, under such heads as shall have been committed to them at least one month before the meeting of the Council.

§ 5. [1.] Every Minister of this Church shall keep a register of baptisms, confirmations, communicants, marriages and funerals, within his cure, agreeably to such rules as may be provided by the Council of the Diocese where his cure lies; and if none such be provided, then in such manner as in his discretion he shall think best suited to the uses of such a register.

[2.] The intention of the Register of Baptisms is hereby declared to be, as for other good uses, so especially for the proving of the right of the Church-membership of those who may have been admitted into this Church by the holy ordinance of Baptism.

[3.] Every Minister of this Church shall make out and continue, as far as practicable, a list of all families and adult persons within his cure, which, with all other Parish records in his keeping, shall, in case of his removal, be entrusted to the Wardens of the Church, to remain for the use of his successor, to be continued by him and by every future Minister in the same Parish.

§ 6. [1.] No Minister belonging to this Church shall officiate, either by preaching, reading prayers or otherwise, in the Parish, or within the parochial cure of another clergyman, without the consent of the Minister of the Parish or cure, or, in his absence, of the Church Wardens and Vestrymen, or Trustees of the Congregation, or a majority of them.

[2.] If any Minister of this Church, from inability or other cause, fail to perform the regular services in his Congregation, and refuse, without good cause, his consent to the officiating of any other Minister of this Church within his cure, the Church Wardens, Vestrymen or Trustees of such Congregation shall, on proof of such failure or refusal before the Ecclesiastical Authority, or before such persons as may be deputed thereby, or before such persons as may be, by the regulations of this Church in any Diocese, vested with the power of hearing and deciding on complaints against Clergymen, have power, with the written consent of the before-mentioned authority, to open the doors of their Church to any regular Minister of this Church.

§ 7. [1.] A Minister of this Church removing within the jurisdiction of any Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority, shall, in order to gain canonical residence within the same, present to said Ecclesiastical Authority a testimonial from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District in which he last resided, which testimonial shall set forth his true standing and character. The testimonial may be in the following words:

"I hereby certify that A. B., who has signified to me his desire to be transferred to the Ecclesiastical Authority of —, is a Presbyter (or Deacon) of —, in regular standing, and has not, so far as I know or believe, been justly liable to evil report, for error in religion or viciousness of life, for three years last past."

All such testimonials shall be called Letters Dimissory.

[2.] No such letters shall affect a Minister's canonical residence, until, after having been presented according to address, they shall have been accepted, and notification of such acceptance given to the authority whence it proceeded. The residence of the Minister so transferred shall date from the acceptance of his letters dimissory. If not presented within three months after date, they may be considered as void by the authority whence they proceeded; and shall be so considered, unless they be presented within six months.

[3.] If a Minister, removing into another Diocese, who has been called to take charge of a Parish or Congregation, shall present a testimonial in the form aforesaid, it shall be the duty of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese to which he has removed, to accept it, unless the Bishop or Standing Committee should have heard rumors, which he or they believe to be well founded, against the character of the Minister concerned, and which would form a proper ground of canonical inquiry and presentment; in which case the Ecclesiastical Authority shall communicate the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese to whose jurisdiction said Minister belongs; and, in such case, it shall not be the duty of the Ecclesiastical Authority to accept the testimonial unless, and until, there be satisfactory explanation of such rumors.

[4.] It shall be the duty of all Ministers, except chaplains in the army and navy, and professors and officers in institutions under the direction of the General Council, to obtain and present letters dimissory as above described, whenever they remove from one Diocese or Missionary District, whether Domestic or Foreign, and remain there for the space of six months. If, at the end of that time, any Minister, so removing, shall not

have obtained and presented such letters, the Bishop of the Diocese from which he has removed shall have the right to transfer him by letters dimissory into the Diocese of the Bishop into whose jurisdiction he has removed.

§ 8. A minister is settled for all purposes here or elsewhere mentioned in these canons, who has been engaged permanently by any Parish, according to the rules of the Diocese to which he belongs, or for any term not less than one year.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said resolution to the House of Bishops.

The Rev. Dr. Peterkin offered the following resolution, which, on motion of Mr. Massie, was made the special order for next Wednesday at 11 o'clock, A. M., to wit:

Resolved, the House of Bishops concurring, That Article VII of the Constitution be so amended as to require, in the formation of a new Diocese, that such new Diocese shall contain not less than fifteen self-supporting Parishes, and also fifteen Presbyters, one year canonically resident within the bounds of such new Diocese, regularly settled in a Parish or Congregation, and qualified to vote for a Bishop; *And provided also*, That no such new Diocese shall be formed, if thereby any existing Diocese shall be so reduced as to contain less than thirty self-supporting Parishes, and twenty Presbyters who have been residing therein, and settled and qualified as above-mentioned.

On motion of Mr. McCrady, the following additional Rule of Order was adopted, to wit:

RULE 21. None of these rules shall be altered, amended, suspended or repealed without a vote of two-thirds of the House.

On motion, the House adjourned.

SIXTH DAY'S SESSION,

AUGUSTA, Ga., November 18, 1862.

The House met pursuant to adjournment.

Morning prayer was read by the Rev. Dr. Mason, and the Rev. Mr. Norton.

On the call of the roll, Mr. R. D. Moore answered to his name as Alternate Deputy from the Diocese of Georgia, in place of Mr. Whittle.

The minutes of yesterday's proceedings were read and confirmed.

The following messages were received from the House of Bishops, to wit:

MESSAGE NO. 9.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, That Canon IV, entitled "*General Provisions and Requisites for Ordination*," as conveyed to this House, in Message No. 10, of the House of Deputies, be adopted.

MESSAGE NO. 10.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, That Canon V, entitled "*Examinations and Testimonials for Deacons' Orders and Ordination*," as conveyed to this House in Message No. 11, of the House of Deputies, be adopted, with the following amendments:

§ 2. Strike out all after the words "cease to be a candidate," and add "and unless the Bishop shall see fit to allow longer time, he shall notify him in writing, that he is no longer a candidate, and shall immediately give notice of the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese."

§ 5. Strike out the words "from at least," in the sixth line, and also the words "which last has," and insert, "which Presbyter shall have."

MESSAGE NO. 11.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, That Canon VI, entitled, "*Of Deacons*," as conveyed to this House in Message No. 12, of the House of Deputies, be adopted.

MESSAGE NO. 12.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, That Canon VII, entitled "*Ordination to the Priesthood*," as conveyed to this House in Message No. 15, of the House of Deputies, be adopted, with the following amendment:

§ 3. Strike out the words, "extraordinary strength of natural understanding," in the 7th line.

MESSAGE NO. 13.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, That Canon VIII, entitled, "*Of the admission of Ministers ordained by Bishops not in communion with this Church*," as conveyed to this House in Message No. 16, of the House of Deputies, be adopted.

MESSAGE NO. 14.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, That Canon IX, entitled "*Of Ministers Ordained in foreign countries by Bishops in communion with this Church*," as conveyed to this House in Message No. 17, of the House of Deputies, be adopted.

MESSAGE NO. 15.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, That this House concurs with the House of Deputies in prefixing the words—"Title I, of Candidateship and Ordinations" to Canons I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VII, VIII, IX, adopted by this House.

On motion of Mr. Massie, the Rules of Order were suspended in order to take up Messages Nos. 10 and 12 of the House of Bishops:

On motion—

Resolved, That the amendments to Canon V, as conveyed to this House in Message No. 10, of the House of Bishops, be acceded to.

On motion—

Resolved, That the amendment to Canon VII, entitled "*Ordination to the Priesthood*," as conveyed to this House in Message No. 12 of the House of Bishops, be acceded to.

The Committee on Canons reported for the consideration of the House the following Canons, to wit.

CANON III.

Of Bishops.

§ 1. [1.] Whenever the Church in any Diocese shall be desirous of the consecration of a Bishop elect, the Standing Committee of the Church in such Diocese shall, by their President, or by some person or persons specially appointed, communicate the desire to the Standing Committees of the Churches in the different Dioceses, together with evidence of his election, and a certified copy of the following testimonial:

8 Testimony from the Members of the Council in the Diocese from whence
9 the Person is recommended for Consecration.

10 "We, whose names are underwritten, fully sensible how important
11 it is that the sacred office of a Bishop should not be unworthily
12 conferred, and firmly persuaded that it is our duty to bear testimony
13 on this solemn occasion, without partiality or affection, do, in the
14 presence of Almighty God, testify that A. B. is not, so far as we are
15 informed, justly liable to evil report, either for error in religion, or
16 for viciousness of life, and that we do not know or believe there is
17 any impediment, on account of which he ought not to be consecrated
18 to that Holy Office. We do, moreover, jointly and severally, declare
19 that we do, in our conscience, believe him to be of such
20 sufficiency in good learning, such soundness in the faith, and of such
21 virtuous and pure manners, and godly conversation, that he is apt
22 and meet to exercise the office of a Bishop to the honor of God, and
23 the edifying of His Church, and to be a wholesome example to the
24 flock of Christ.

[2.] The evidence of the consent of the Standing Committees shall be in the form following:

3 Testimony from the Standing Committee of (naming the Diocese.)

4 "We, whose names are underwritten, fully sensible how important
5 it is that the sacred office of a Bishop should not be unworthily con-

ferred, and firmly persuaded that it is our duty to bear testimony, on this solemn occasion, without partiality or affection, do, in the presence of Almighty God, testify that A. B. is not, so far as we are informed, justly liable to evil report, either for error in religion, or for viciousness of life; and that we do not know or believe there is any impediment, on account of which he ought not to be consecrated to that Holy Office, but that he hath, as we believe, led his life, for three years last past, piously, soberly and honestly."

[3.] And if the major number of the Standing Committees shall consent to the proposed consecration, the Standing Committee of the Diocese concerned shall forward the evidence of such consent, together with other testimonials, to the senior Bishop of this Church, who shall communicate the same to all the Bishops of this Church in the Confederate States; and if a majority of the Bishops consent to the consecration, the senior Bishop, with two other Bishops, or any three Bishops to whom he may communicate the testimonials, may proceed to perform the same.

[4.] The consecration of a Bishop shall, if practicable, take place always in the Diocese of which he is the Bishop elect.

§ 2. No man shall be consecrated a Bishop of this Church until he shall be thirty years old.

§ 3. When a Bishop of a Diocese is unable, by reason of old age, or other permanent cause of infirmity, to discharge his Episcopal duties, one Assistant Bishop may be elected by and for the said Diocese, who shall, in all cases, succeed the Bishop, in case of surviving him. The Assistant Bishop shall perform such Episcopal duties, and exercise such Episcopal authority in the Diocese, as the Bishop shall assign to him; and, in case of the Bishop's inability to assign such duties, declared by the Council of the Diocese, the Assistant Bishop shall, during such inability, perform all the duties, and exercise all the authorities which appertain to the office of a Bishop. No person shall be elected or consecrated a Suffragan Bishop, nor shall there be more than one Assistant Bishop in a Diocese at the same time.

§ 4 [1.] Every Bishop of this Church shall visit the Churches within his Diocese at least once in three years, for the purpose of examining the state of his Church, inspecting the behavior of his clergy, administering the Apostolic rite of Confirmation, ministering the Word, and if he think fit, administering the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper to the people committed to his charge, and shall keep a register of all his official acts.

[2.] No Bishop of this Church shall reside beyond the limits of his Diocese, unless with the consent of three-fourths of his Diocesan Council, given at each of its sessions.

§ 5. It shall be lawful for any Bishop of a Diocese, who is about to leave or has left his Diocese, with the intention of going out of the limits of the Confederate States, or if remaining out of his Diocese for the space of three calendar months, although without leaving the Confederate States, to authorize, by writing under his hand and seal, the Assistant Bishop, or, should there be none, the Standing Committee of such Diocese, to act as the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof. The Assistant Bishop, or Standing Committee so authorized, shall thereupon become the Ecclesiastical Authority of such Diocese, to all intents and purposes, until such writing shall be revoked, or the Bishop shall return within the Diocese: *Provided*, That nothing in this Canon shall be so construed as to prevent any Bishop, who may

have signed such writing, from exercising his jurisdiction himself, so far as the same may be practicable, during his absence from his Diocese, or from permitting or authorizing any other Bishop to perform Episcopal offices for him.

§ 6. The Bishop of each Diocese may compose forms of prayer or thanksgiving, as the case may require, for extraordinary occasions, and transmit them to each Clergyman within his Diocese, whose duty it shall be to use such form in his Church on such occasions. And the Clergy in those States or Dioceses, or other places within the bounds of this Church, in which there is no Bishop, may use the form of prayer or thanksgiving composed by the Bishop of any Diocese. The Bishop in each Diocese may also compose forms of prayer to be used before legislative and other public bodies.

§ 7. Any Bishop, Assistant Bishop, or Missionary Bishop, may, on the invitation of the Council or Standing Committee of any Diocese where there is no Bishop, or where the Bishop is, for the time, under a disability to perform Episcopal offices by reason of a judicial sentence, visit and perform Episcopal offices in that Diocese, or in any part thereof; and this invitation may be temporary, and it may at any time be revoked.

§ 8. [1.] The House of Deputies may, from time to time, on nomination by the House of Bishops, elect a suitable person to be a Bishop of this Church, to exercise Episcopal functions in States or Territories not organized into Dioceses. The evidence of such election shall be a certificate, to be subscribed by a constitutional majority of said House of Deputies, in the form required by § 2 of this Canon, to be given by the members of Diocesan Councils, on the recommendation of Bishops elect for consecration, which certificate shall be produced to the House of Bishops; and if the House of Bishops shall consent to the consecration, they may take order for that purpose.

[2.] The Bishop so elected and consecrated shall exercise Episcopal functions in such States and Territories, in conformity with the Constitution and Canons of this Church, and under such regulations and instructions, not inconsistent therewith, as the House of Bishops may prescribe; and the House of Bishops may at any time increase or diminish the number of States or Territories over which the said Bishop or Bishops shall exercise Episcopal functions.

[3.] In case of the death or resignation of a Missionary Bishop, or of vacancy by other cause, the charge of the vacant Missionary Episcopate shall, until another Bishop be elected and consecrated, devolve on the senior Bishop of this Church, with the power of appointing some other Bishop as his substitute in said charge.

[4.] Any Bishop elected and consecrated under this Section shall be eligible to the office of Diocesan Bishop in any organized Diocese within the Confederate States, with the consent of three-fourths of the Bishops having seats in the House of Bishops and of the Standing Committees of three-fourths of the several Dioceses, said consent to be signified to the senior Bishop and announced by him. And whenever a Diocese shall have been organized within the jurisdiction of such Missionary Bishop, if he shall be chosen Bishop of such Diocese, he may accept the office, and shall not thereby vacate his missionary appointment: *Provided*, That he continue to discharge the duties of Missionary Bishop within the residue of his original jurisdiction, if there be such residue.

[5.] Every such Bishop may yearly appoint two Presbyters, and two Laymen communicants of this Church, resident within his missionary jurisdiction, to perform the duties of a Standing Committee for such jurisdiction: *Provided*, That no Standing Committee constituted under this Section shall have power to give or refuse assent to the consecration of a Bishop.

[6.] Every such Bishop shall report to each General Council his official acts, and the state and condition of the Church in said States and Territories of the Confederate States.

§ 9. [1.] The House of Deputies may, from time to time, on nomination by the House of Bishops, elect a suitable person to be a Bishop of this Church, to exercise Episcopal functions in any missionary station of this Church out of the Territory of the Confederate States, which the House of Bishops, with the concurrence of the House of Deputies, may have designated. The evidence of such election shall be a certificate, to be subscribed by a constitutional majority of said House of Deputies, expressing their assent to the said nomination, which certificate shall be produced to the House of Bishops; and if the House of Bishops shall consent to the consecration, they may take order for that purpose.

[2.] Any Bishop elected and consecrated under this Section, or any foreign Missionary Bishop heretofore consecrated to exercise Episcopal functions in any place or country which may have been thus designated, shall have no jurisdiction, except in the place or country for which he has been elected and consecrated. He shall not become a Diocesan Bishop in any organized Diocese within the Confederate States, unless with the consent of three-fourths of all the Bishops entitled to seats in the House of Bishops, and also with the consent of the Standing Committees of three-fourths of the Dioceses.

[3.] Any Bishop elected and consecrated under this Section, or any foreign Missionary Bishop heretofore consecrated, may ordain as Deacons or Presbyters, to officiate within the limits of his Mission, any persons of the age required by the Canons of this Church, who shall exhibit to him the testimonials required by Canons V. and VII. of Title I., signed by not less than two of the ordained Missionaries of this Church who may be subject to his charge: *Provided, nevertheless*, That if there be only one ordained Missionary attached to the Mission, and capable of acting at the time, the signature of a Presbyter, under the jurisdiction of any Bishop in communion with this Church, in good standing, may be admitted to supply the deficiency.

[4.] Any Foreign Missionary Bishop consecrated under this Section, or heretofore consecrated, may, by and with the advice of two Presbyters, one of whom, if necessity require, shall be a Presbyter in good standing under the jurisdiction of any Bishop in communion with this Church, dispense with those studies required from a candidate for Orders by the Canons of this Church: *Provided*, That no person shall be ordained Priest by him who has not passed a satisfactory examination, in the presence of two Presbyters, as to his theological learning and aptitude to teach: *And provided, further*, That no person shall be ordained Deacon by him until he shall have been a candidate for at least one year. Nor shall any Deacon or Priest, who shall have been ordained under this Section, be allowed to hold any cure, or officiate in the Church in these Confederate States, until he shall have complied with existing Canons, relating to the learning of persons to be ordained.

[5.] Any Foreign Missionary Bishop elected and consecrated under this Section, or any Foreign Missionary Bishop heretofore consecrated, shall have jurisdiction and government according to the Canons of this Church over all Missionaries or Clergymen of this Church, resident in the district or country for which he may have been consecrated.

[6.] Every such Bishop may yearly appoint not less than two, nor more than five Presbyters, resident within his missionary jurisdiction, to act as a Standing Committee upon all questions pertaining to the interests thereof; and in case of the absence of the Bishop from his jurisdiction, or of a vacancy in the Episcopate, said Standing Committee shall be the Ecclesiastical Authority.

[7.] Every Bishop elected and consecrated under this Section, or Foreign Missionary Bishop heretofore consecrated, shall report to each General Council his official acts, and the state of the Mission under his supervision.

§ 10. [1.] A Diocese without a Bishop, or of which the Bishop is for the time under a disability by reason of a judicial sentence, may, by its Council, be placed under the full Episcopal charge and authority of the Bishop of another Diocese, or of a Missionary Bishop, who shall by that act be authorized to perform all the duties and offices of the Bishop of the Diocese so vacant or having the Bishop disabled; until, in the case of a vacant Diocese, a Bishop be duly elected and consecrated for the same; and, in the case of a Diocese whose Bishop is disqualified as aforesaid, until the disqualification be removed; or until, in either case, the said act of the Council be revoked.

[2.] No Diocese thus placed under the full charge and authority of the Bishop of another Diocese, or a Missionary Bishop, shall invite a second Bishop to perform any Episcopal duty, or exercise authority, till its connection with the first Bishop has expired or is revoked.

§ 11. [1.] If, during the session of the General Council, or within six calendar months before the meeting of any such Council, a Bishop shall desire to resign his jurisdiction, he shall make known in writing to the House of Bishops such his desire, together with the reasons moving him thereto; whereupon the House of Bishops may investigate the whole case of the proposed resignation, including not only the facts and reasons that may be set forth in the application for the proposed resignation, but any other facts and circumstances bearing upon it, so that the whole subject of the propriety or necessity of such resignation may be placed fully before the House of Bishops.

[2.] An investigation having thus been made, the House of Bishops may decide on the application; and, by the vote of a majority of those present, accept or refuse to accept such resignation; and, in all cases of a proposed resignation, the Bishops shall cause their proceedings to be recorded on their journal; and, in case of acceptance, the resignation shall be complete when thus recorded; and notice thereof shall be given to the House of Deputies.

[3.] In case a Bishop should desire to resign at any period not within six calendar months before the meeting of a General Council, he shall make known to the senior Bishop such his desire, with the reasons moving him thereunto; whereupon the senior Bishop shall communicate, without delay, a copy of the same to every Bishop of this Church having ecclesiastical jurisdiction within the Confederate States, and also to the Standing Committee of the Diocese to which the Bishop desiring to resign may belong; and, at the same time, summon said

9 Bishops to meet him in person, at a place to be by him designated.
 10 and at a time not less than three calendar months from the date of
 11 his summons; and, should a number not less than a majority of all
 12 the said Bishops meet at the time and place designated, they shall
 13 then have all the powers given by the previous clauses of this Section
 14 to the House of Bishops; and, should a number less than a majority
 15 assemble, they shall have power to adjourn from time to time, until
 16 they can secure the attendance of a majority of all the said Bishops.
 17 Should a proposed resignation of a Bishop be accepted at any meeting
 18 of the Bishops for that purpose held during a recess, then the senior
 19 Bishop present shall pronounce such resignation complete, and com-
 20 municate the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese,
 21 who shall cause the same to be communicated to the several Clergy-
 22 men in charge of Congregations therein. And it shall be the further
 23 duty of the senior Bishop to cause such resignation to be formally
 24 recorded on the Journal of the House of Bishops that may meet in
 25 General Council next thereafter. If the Bishop desirous of resigning
 26 should be the senior Bishop, then all the duties directed in this Sec-
 27 tion to be performed by the senior Bishop shall devolve upon the
 28 Bishop next in seniority.

[4.] No Bishop whose resignation of the Episcopal jurisdiction of a
 2 Diocese has been consummated pursuant to this Section, shall be
 3 eligible to any Diocese now in union, or which may hereafter be
 4 admitted into union, with this Church, but he may perform Episcopal
 5 acts at the request of any Bishop of this Church within the limits of
 6 his Diocese.

[5.] A Bishop, who ceases to have charge of a Diocese, shall still be
 2 subject in all matters to the Canons and authority of the General
 3 Council.

[6.] In case a suspended Bishop of this Church should desire to
 2 resign at any period not within six calendar months before the meet-
 3 ing of a General Council, he shall make known by letter to the
 4 senior Bishop such desire; whereupon the senior Bishop shall com-
 5 municate a copy of the same to each Bishop of this Church having
 6 jurisdiction within the Confederate States; and, in case a ma-
 7 jority of such Bishops shall return to the senior Bishop their writ-
 8 ten assent to such resignation, the same shall be deemed valid
 9 and final; and written information of the said resignation shall at
 10 once be communicated by the senior Bishop to the Bishop and
 11 Diocese concerned, and to each Bishop of this Church. And it shall
 12 be the further duty of the senior Bishop to cause such resignation to
 13 be formally recorded on the Journal of the House of Bishops that may
 14 meet in General Council next thereafter.

CANON IV.

Of a List of the Ministers of this Church.

§ 1 The Secretary of the House of Deputies shall keep a register of
 2 all the Clergy of this Church, whose names shall be delivered to him
 3 in the following manner, that is to say: The Ecclesiastical Authority
 4 of this Church, in each Diocese, shall, at the time of each General
 5 Council, deliver to the said Secretary a list of the names of all the
 6 Ministers of this Church in their proper Dioceses, annexing the
 7 names of their respective cures, or of their stations in any Col-

8 leges or other Seminaries of Learning; or, in regard to those who
 9 have not any cures or other stations, their places of residence only;
 10 and the said list shall, from time to time, be published in the journals
 11 of the General Council.

§ 2. The Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese shall, during the
 2 intervals between the meetings of the General Council, take such
 3 means of making known the admission of Ministers among them, as shall
 4 tend to prevent ignorant and unwary people from being imposed on
 5 by persons pretending to be authorized Ministers of this Church.

CANON VI.

*Of the mode of publishing Authorized Editions of the Standard Bible of
 this Church.*

The Ecclesiastical Authority in each Diocese of this Church shall
 2 appoint, from time to time, some suitable person or persons, to com-
 3 pare and correct all new editions of the Bible by the standard edi-
 4 tion agreed upon by the General Council, and a certificate of their
 5 having been so compared and corrected shall be published with said
 6 book.

CANON VII.

Of Publishing Editions of the Book of Common Prayer.

The Ecclesiastical Authority of this Church, in each Diocese, shall
 2 appoint one or more Presbyters of the Diocese, who shall compare
 3 and correct every new edition of the Common Prayer Book, the Articles,
 4 Offices, Metre Psalms and Hymns, by a copy of the standard edition;
 5 and a certificate that said edition has been so compared and corrected,
 6 shall be published with the same. And in case any edition shall be
 7 published without such correction, it shall be the duty of the said
 8 Ecclesiastical Authority to give public notice that such edition is not
 9 authorized by the Church.

CANON VIII.

Of Parochial Instruction.

The Ministers of this Church who have charge of parishes or cures,
 2 shall not only be diligent in instructing the children in the Catechism,
 3 but shall, also, by stated catechetical lectures and instruction, be dili-
 4 gent in informing the youth and others in the Doctrine, Constitution
 5 and Liturgy of the Church.

CANON I (of Title III.)

*Of Amenability and Offences for which a Minister may be tried and
 punished.*

§ 1. Every Minister shall be amenable for offences committed by
 2 him to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which he is
 3 canonically resident at the time of the charge.

§ 2. Every Minister shall be liable to presentment and trial, for any
 2 crime or immorality, for disorderly conduct, for drunkenness, for pro-
 3 fane swearing, for frequenting places liable to be abused to licentious-

4 ness, and for violation of the Constitution or Canons of this Church.
5 or of the Diocese to which he belongs; and, on being found guilty.
6 he shall be admonished, suspended, or degraded, according to the
7 Canons of the Diocese in which the trial takes place.

§ 3. A Clergyman who presents a person to the Bishop for Holy
2 Orders, as specified in the office for Ordination, without having good
3 grounds to believe that the requisitions of the Canons have been com-
4 plied with, shall be liable to Ecclesiastical censure.

§ 4. If a Minister of this Church shall be accused, by public rumour,
2 of discontinuing all exercise of the ministerial office without lawful
3 cause, or of living in the habitual disuse of public worship or of the
4 Holy Eucharist according to the offices of this Church, or of being
5 guilty of scandalous, immoral or disorderly conduct, or of violating
6 the Canons, or preaching or inculcating heretical doctrine, it shall be
7 the duty of the Bishop, or, if there be no Bishop, of the Clerical
8 members of the Standing Committee, to see that an inquiry be insti-
9 tuted as to the truth of such public rumour. And in case of the indi-
10 vidual being proceeded against and convicted according to such rules
11 or process as may be provided by the Councils of the respective
12 Dioceses, he shall be admonished, suspended or degraded, as the
13 nature of the case may require, in conformity with their respec-
14 tive Constitutions and Canons, and if he be degraded, notice there-
15 of shall be given to the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese, and
16 read before every Congregation of the Diocese to which he be-
17 longs, on the occasion of public worship next after the reception of
18 such notice.

CANON II.

Trial of Presbyters and Deacons under Missionary Jurisdiction.

§ 1. The jurisdiction of this Church extending in right, though not
2 always in form, to all persons belonging to it within the Confederate
3 States and Territories, it is hereby enacted, That each Missionary
4 Bishop shall have jurisdiction over the Clergy in the district assigned
5 him, and may, in case a presentment and trial of a Clergyman become
6 proper, request the action of any Presbyters and Standing Commit-
7 tee, in any Diocese sufficiently near, and the presentment and trial
8 shall be according to the Constitution and Canons of said Diocese.
9 Or, if there be a Standing Committee appointed by the Missionary
10 Bishop, the clerical members thereof may make presentment, and the
11 trial shall take place according to the Constitution and Canons of any
12 Diocese of this Church which may have been selected at the time of
13 the appointment of such Standing Committee: *Provided*, That the
14 Court shall be composed of at least three Presbyters, excluding the
15 members of the Standing Committee and the accused.

§ 2. If any Minister of this Church, acting under a Foreign Mis-
2 sionary appointment, and within the jurisdiction of a Foreign Mis-
3 sionary Bishop of this Church, shall commit any offence for which
4 Ministers may be tried and punished, or shall refuse obedience to the
5 lawful authority of the Missionary Bishop, such Clergyman shall be
6 proceeded against according to the Constitution and Canons of any
7 Diocese in this Church, which may have been selected at the time of
8 the appointment of the Standing Committee of such missionary ju-
9 risdiction: *Provided*, That a presentment shall first be made by the
10 members of said Standing Committee, or, if the accused party be a
11 member of the Standing Committee, by the other member or mem-
12 bers thereof.

§ 3. The Court for the trial of such Minister shall consist of five
2 Presbyters, excluding the members of the Standing Committee; or, if
3 there be not five, then of all the members of such missionary juris-
4 diction. If there be more than five, then shall the Standing Com-
5 mittee select, by lot, the five who shall compose the Court, which
6 Court shall proceed in the trial, according to the Canons of the
7 General Council of this Church, so far as the same may be applicable
8 to such a case; and where no provision is made adequate to the
9 exigency, the Court shall consider and adjudge the case according to
10 the principles of law and equity.

§ 4. The sentence of the Court shall be rendered to the Bishop of
2 such missionary jurisdiction, who shall have power to revise and
3 modify the same, and the decision of the Bishop shall be final and
4 conclusive.

CANON III.

Of a Clergyman in one Diocese or Missionary District chargeable with Misdemeanor in another.

§ 1. If a Clergyman of this Church, belonging to any Diocese or
2 Missionary District, shall in any other Diocese or Missionary District,
3 conduct himself in such a way as to be chargeable with misdemeanor,
4 the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof shall give notice of the same to
5 the Ecclesiastical Authority where he is canonically resident, ex-
6 hibiting, with the information given, reasonable ground for presuming
7 its correctness. If the Ecclesiastical Authority, when thus informed,
8 shall omit, for the space of three months, to proceed against the
9 offending Clergyman, the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or
10 Missionary District, within which the alleged offence was committed,
11 may institute proceedings, and the decision given shall be conclusive.

§ 2. If a Clergyman shall come temporarily into any Diocese, under
2 the imputation of having elsewhere been guilty of any crime or mis-
3 demeanor, or if any Clergyman, while sojourning in any Diocese,
4 shall misbehave, the Bishop, upon probable cause, may admonish
5 such Clergyman, and forbid him to officiate in said Diocese. And if,
6 after such prohibition, the said Clergyman so officiate, the Ecclesias-
7 tical Authority shall give notice to all the Clergy and Congregations
8 in said Diocese, that the officiating of the said Clergyman is prohibited;
9 and like notice shall be given to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the
10 Diocese to which the said Clergyman belongs. And such prohibition
11 shall continue in force, until the Ecclesiastical Authority of the first
12 named Diocese be satisfied of the innocence of the said Clergyman,
13 or until he be acquitted on trial.

§ 3. The provisions of the last Section shall apply to Clergymen
2 ordained in foreign countries by Bishops in communion with this
3 Church: *Provided*, That in such case notice of the prohibition shall
4 be given to the Ecclesiastical Authority under whose jurisdiction the
5 Clergyman shall appear to have last been, and also to all the Bishops
6 exercising jurisdiction in this Church.

CANON IV.

Of Renunciation of the Ministry.

§ 1. If any Minister of this Church, against whom there is no Ec-
2 clesiastical proceeding instituted, shall declare, in writing, to the
3 Ecclesiastical Authority to which he belongs, his renunciation of the

4 Ministry, and his design not to officiate in future in any of the offices
5 thereof, said Ecclesiastical Authority shall record the declaration so
6 made. The Bishop shall then depose him from the Ministry, and
7 pronounce and record in the presence of two or more Clergymen, that
8 the person so declaring has been deposed from the Ministry of this
9 Church; and if there be no Bishop in such Diocese, the same sen-
10 tence may be pronounced by the Bishop of any other Diocese invited
11 by the Standing Committee to attend for that purpose.

§ 2. If the Ecclesiastical Authority, to whom such declaration re-
2 nouncing the Ministry is made, shall have reason to believe that the
3 person has acted unadvisedly and hastily, all action thereupon may be
4 forborne for the space of not more than six months, during which
5 time the person may withdraw his application.

§ 3. If the Bishop shall have ground to suppose the person to be
2 liable to presentment for any canonical offence, he may, in his dis-
3 cretion, and with the consent of the Standing Committee, proceed to
4 have the applicant put upon his trial, notwithstanding his having
5 made the aforesaid declaration; and the same discretion is allowed to
6 the Standing Committee, in case the Diocese should be without a
7 Bishop.

§ 4. In the case of deposition from the Ministry, as above provided
2 for, the Bishop shall give notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority
3 of every Diocese of this Church.

Rev. Dr. Mason, on behalf of the Committee on the
Bible and Prayer Book, made the following report:

The Committee on the Bible and Prayer Book, respectfully report:

That from the time being too short, and the means in their power in-
sufficient to determine what edition of the English Bible to recommend
as a standard edition, they offer no resolutions on that subject.

With respect to the Prayer Book, they offer the following:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That the Book of "Com-
mon Prayer," as heretofore used in the Church, be and the same is
hereby adopted, and ordered to be used, with such changes and altera-
tions only as may be necessary to make it conform to the change in our
political relations, and to the Constitution and Canons of the Protestant
Episcopal Church in the Confederate States of America.

Resolved 2, The House of Bishops concurring, That in order to supply,
in part, the urgent need of copies of the Prayer Book for our soldiers
and sailors, a selection of such portions thereof as are used in public
worship, be printed under the direction of a joint committee of the two
Houses of this Council.

Resolved 3, The House of Bishops concurring, That a committee be ap-
pointed, with instructions to prepare, during the interval between the
adjournment of this Council and the meeting of the next, and to report
to it, such alterations in the Book of Common Prayer as may be deemed
proper: *Provided*, That they involve no change in the doctrine or dis-
cipline of the Church.

(Signed)

R. S. MASON, Chairman.

On motion, said report was made the order of the day
for this p. m.

Mr. DeRosset offered the following, which, on his motion,
was made the order of the day after the resolution of the
Rev. Dr. Peterkin.

Whereas, by reference to the X and XII Articles of the Constitution
it appears, that greater restrictions are put on alterations of the Constitu-
tion than in changes in the Book of Common Prayer, thereby seeming
to indicate the intention of placing the latter in a position of inferior
dignity and importance to the former; therefore

Resolved, That the X Article of the Constitution be altered by striking
out all after the word "shall be," in the 9th line, and inserting the fol-
lowing: "Adopted in one General Council by a majority of the House of
Bishops, and by a majority of the House of Deputies, said Deputies
voting by Dioceses and Orders, agreed to by two-thirds of the several
Diocesan Councils, and ratified by the subsequent General Council."

Mr. McCrady offered the following resolution, which, on
motion, was made the order of the day, after the resolution
offered by Mr. DeRosset, to wit:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That the V Article of the
Constitution be stricken out, and the articles following be numbered to
conform to the omission of the said Article V.

The House having resumed the consideration of the
Canons reported by the Committee,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That the following Canon
be adopted, to wit:

CANON III.

Of Bishops.

§ 1. [1.] Whenever the Church in any Diocese shall be desirous of the
consecration of a Bishop elect, the Standing Committee of the Church
in such Diocese shall, by their President, or by some person or persons
specially appointed, communicate the desire to the Standing Committees
of the Churches in the different Dioceses, together with evidence of his
election, and a certified copy of the following testimonial:

*Testimony from the Members of the Council in the Diocese from whence
the Person is recommended for Consecration.*

"We, whose names are underwritten, fully sensible how important it
is that the sacred office of a Bishop should not be unworthily conferred,
and firmly persuaded that it is our duty to bear testimony on this solemn
occasion, without partiality or affection, do, in the presence of Almighty
God, testify that A. B. is not, so far as we are informed, justly liable to
evil report, either for error in religion or for viciousness of life, and that we
do not know or believe that there is any impediment, on account of
which he ought not to be consecrated to that Holy Office. We do, more-
over, jointly and severally, declare that we do, in our conscience, be-
lieve him to be of such sufficiency in good learning, such soundness in
the faith, and of such virtuous and pure manners, and godly conversa-
tion, that he is apt and meet to exercise the office of a Bishop to the
honor of God, and the edifying of His Church, and to be a wholesome ex-
ample to the flock of Christ."

[2.] The evidence of the consent of the Standing Committees shall be in the form following:

Testimony from the Standing Committee of (naming the Diocese).

"We, whose names are underwritten, fully sensible how important it is that the sacred office of a Bishop should not be unworthily conferred, and firmly persuaded that it is our duty to bear testimony, on this solemn occasion, without partiality or affection, do, in the presence of Almighty God, testify, that A. B. is not, so far as we are informed, justly liable to evil report, either for error in religion, or for viciousness of life; and that we do not know or believe there is any impediment, on account of which he ought not to be consecrated to that Holy Office, but that he hath, as we believe, led his life, for three years last past, piously, soberly and honestly."

[3.] And if the major number of the Standing Committees shall consent to the proposed consecration, the Standing Committee of the Diocese concerned shall forward the evidence of such consent, together with other testimonials, to the senior Bishop of this Church, who shall communicate the same to all the Bishops of this Church in the Confederate States; and if a majority of the Bishops consent to the consecration, the senior Bishop, with any two other Bishops, or any three Bishops to whom he may communicate the testimonials, may proceed to perform the same.

[4.] The consecration of a Bishop shall, if practicable, take place always in the Diocese of which he is the Bishop elect.

§ 2. No man shall be consecrated a Bishop of this Church until he shall be thirty years old.

§ 3. When a Bishop of a Diocese is unable, by reason of old age, or other permanent cause of infirmity, to discharge his Episcopal duties, one Assistant Bishop may be elected by and for the said Diocese, who shall, in all cases, succeed the Bishop, in case of surviving him. The Assistant Bishop shall perform such Episcopal duties, and exercise such Episcopal authority in the Diocese, as the Bishop shall assign to him; and, in case of the Bishop's inability to assign such duties, declared by the Council of the Diocese, the Assistant Bishop shall, during such inability, perform all the duties, and exercise all the authorities which appertain to the office of a Bishop. No person shall be elected or consecrated a Suffragan Bishop, nor shall there be more than one Assistant Bishop in a Diocese at the same time.

§ 4. [1.] Every Bishop of this Church shall visit the Churches within his Diocese at least once in three years, for the purpose of examining the state of his Church, inspecting the behavior of his clergy, administering the Apostolic rite of Confirmation, ministering the Word, and if he think fit, administering the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper to the people committed to his charge, and shall keep a register of all his official acts.

[2.] No Bishop of this Church shall reside beyond the limits of his Diocese, unless with the consent of three-fourths of his Diocesan Council given at each of its sessions.

§ 5. It shall be lawful for any Bishop of a Diocese, who is about to leave or has left his Diocese, with the intention of going out of the limits of the Confederate States, or of remaining out of his Diocese for the space of three calendar months, although without leaving the Confederate States, to authorize, by writing under his hand and seal, the Assistant Bishop, or, should there be none, the Standing Committee of such Diocese, to act as the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof. The Assistant

Bishop, or Standing Committee so authorized, shall thereupon become the Ecclesiastical Authority of such Diocese, to all intents and purposes, until such writing shall be revoked, or the Bishop shall return within the Diocese: *Provided*, That nothing in this Canon shall be so construed as to prevent any Bishop, who may have signed such writing, from exercising his jurisdiction himself, so far as the same may be practicable, during his absence from his Diocese, or from permitting and authorizing any other Bishop to perform Episcopal Offices for him.

§ 6. The Bishop of each Diocese may compose forms of prayer or thanksgiving, as the case may require, for extraordinary occasions, and transmit them to each Clergyman within his Diocese, whose duty it shall be to use such forms in his Church on such occasions. And the Clergy in those States or Dioceses, or other places within the bounds of this Church, in which there is no Bishop, may use the form of prayer or thanksgiving composed by the Bishop of any Diocese. The Bishop in each Diocese may also compose forms of prayer to be used before legislative and other public bodies.

§ 7. Any Bishop, Assistant Bishop, or Missionary Bishop, may, on the invitation of the Council or the Standing Committee of any Diocese where there is no Bishop, or where the Bishop is, for the time, under a disability to perform Episcopal Offices by reason of a judicial sentence, visit and perform Episcopal Offices in that Diocese, or in any part thereof; and this invitation may be temporary, and it may at any time be revoked.

§ 8. [1.] The House of Deputies may, from time to time, on nomination by the House of Bishops, elect a suitable person to be a Bishop of this Church, to exercise Episcopal functions in States or Territories not organized into Dioceses. The evidence of such election shall be a certificate, to be subscribed by a constitutional majority of said House of Deputies, in the form required by § 1 of this Canon to be given by the members of Diocesan Councils, on the recommendation of Bishops elect for consecration, which certificate shall be produced to the House of Bishops; and if the House of Bishops shall consent to the consecration, they may take order for that purpose.

[2.] The Bishop so elected and consecrated shall exercise Episcopal functions in such States and Territories, in conformity with the Constitution and Canons of this Church, and under such regulations and instructions, not inconsistent therewith, as the House of Bishops may prescribe; and the House of Bishops may at any time increase or diminish the number of States or Territories over which the said Bishop or Bishops shall exercise Episcopal functions.

[3.] In case of the death or resignation of a Missionary Bishop, or of vacancy by other cause, the charge of the vacant Missionary Episcopate shall, until another Bishop be elected and consecrated, devolve on the senior Bishop of this Church, with the power of appointing some other Bishop as his substitute in said charge.

[4.] Any Bishop elected and consecrated under this Section shall be eligible to the office of Diocesan Bishop in any organized Diocese within the Confederate States, with the consent of three-fourths of the Bishops having seats in the House of Bishops, and of the Standing Committees of three-fourths of the several Dioceses, said consent to be signified to the senior Bishop and announced by him. And whenever a Diocese shall have been organized within the jurisdiction of such Missionary Bishop, if he shall be chosen Bishop of such Diocese, he may accept the office,

and shall not thereby vacate his missionary appointment: *Provided*, That he continue to discharge the duties of Missionary Bishop within the residue of his original jurisdiction, if there be such residue.

[5.] Every such Bishop may yearly appoint two Presbyters, and two Laymen communicants of this Church, resident within his missionary jurisdiction, to perform the duties of a Standing Committee for such jurisdiction: *Provided*, That no Standing Committee constituted under this Section shall have power to give or refuse assent to the consecration of a Bishop.

[6.] Every such Bishop shall report to each General Council his official acts, and the state and condition of the Church in said States and Territories of the Confederate States.

§ 9 [1.] The House of Deputies may, from time to time, on nomination by the House of Bishops, elect a suitable person to be a Bishop of this Church, to exercise Episcopal functions in any missionary station of this Church out of the Territory of the Confederate States, which the House of Bishops, with the concurrence of the House of Deputies, may have designated. The evidence of such election shall be a certificate, to be subscribed by a constitutional majority of said House of Deputies, expressing their assent to the said nomination, which certificate shall be produced to the House of Bishops; and if the House of Bishops shall consent to the consecration, they may take order for that purpose.

[2.] Any Bishop elected and consecrated under this Section, or any foreign Missionary Bishop heretofore consecrated to exercise Episcopal functions in any place or country which may have been thus designated, shall have no jurisdiction, except in the place or country for which he has been elected and consecrated. He shall be entitled to a seat, but not a vote, in the House of Bishops. He shall not become a Diocesan Bishop in any organized Diocese within the Confederate States, unless with the consent of three-fourths or all the Bishops entitled to seats in the House of Bishops, and also with the consent of the Standing Committees of three-fourths of the Dioceses.

[3.] Any Bishop elected and consecrated under this Section, or any foreign Missionary Bishop heretofore consecrated, may ordain as Deacons or Presbyters, to officiate within the limits of his Mission, any persons of the age required by the Canons of this Church, who shall exhibit to him the testimonials required by Canons V. and VII. of Title I., signed by not less than two of the ordained Missionaries of this Church who may be subject to his charge: *Provided, nevertheless*, That if there be only one ordained Missionary attached to the Mission, and capable of acting at the time, the signature of a Presbyter, under the jurisdiction of any Bishop in communion with this Church, in good standing, may be admitted to supply the deficiency.

[4.] Any Foreign Missionary Bishop consecrated under this Section, or heretofore consecrated, may, by and with the advice of two Presbyters, one of whom, if necessity require, shall be a Presbyter in good standing under the jurisdiction of any Bishop in communion with this Church, dispense with those studies required from a candidate for Orders by the Canons of this Church: *Provided*, That no person shall be ordained Priest by him who has not passed a satisfactory examination, in the presence of two Presbyters, as to his theological learning and aptitude to teach: *And provided, further*, That no person shall be ordained Deacon by him until he shall have been a candidate for at least one year. Nor shall any Deacon or Priest, who shall have been ordained under this Section, be allowed to hold any cure, or officiate in the Church in these Confederate

States, until he shall have complied with existing Canons, relating to the learning of persons to be ordained.

[5.] Any Foreign Missionary Bishop elected and consecrated under this Section, or any Foreign Missionary Bishop heretofore consecrated, shall have jurisdiction and government according to the Canons of this Church over all Missionaries or Clergymen of this Church, resident in the district or country for which he may have been consecrated.

[6.] Every such Bishop may yearly appoint not less than two, nor more than five Presbyters, resident within his missionary jurisdiction, to act as a Standing Committee upon all questions pertaining to the interests thereof; and, in case of the absence of the Bishop from his jurisdiction, or of a vacancy in the Episcopate, said Standing Committee shall be the Ecclesiastical Authority of such missionary jurisdiction.

[7.] Every Bishop elected and consecrated under this Section, or Foreign Missionary Bishop heretofore consecrated, shall report to each General Council his official acts, and the state of the Mission under his supervision.

§ 10 [1.] A Diocese without a Bishop, or of which the Bishop is for the time under a disability by reason of a judicial sentence, may, by its Council, be placed under the full Episcopal charge and authority of the Bishop of another Diocese, or of a Missionary Bishop, who shall by that act be authorized to perform all the duties and offices of the Bishop of the Diocese so vacant or having the Bishop disabled; until, in the case of a vacant Diocese, a Bishop be duly elected and consecrated for the same; and, in the case of a Diocese whose Bishop is disqualified as aforesaid, until the disqualification be removed; or until, in either case, the said act of the Council be revoked.

[2.] No Diocese thus placed under the full charge and authority of the Bishop of another Diocese, or a Missionary Bishop, shall invite a second Bishop to perform any Episcopal duty, or exercise authority, till its connection with the first Bishop has expired or is revoked.

§ 11 [1.] If, during the session of the General Council, or within six calendar months before the meeting of any such Council, a Bishop shall desire to resign his jurisdiction, he shall make known in writing to the House of Bishops such his desire, together with the reasons moving him thereto; whereupon the House of Bishops may investigate the whole case of the proposed resignation, including not only the facts and reasons that may be set forth in the application for the proposed resignation, but any other facts and circumstances bearing upon it, so that the whole subject of the propriety or necessity of such resignation may be placed fully before the House of Bishops.

[2.] An investigation having thus been made, the House of Bishops may decide on the application; and, by the vote of a majority of those present, accept or refuse to accept such resignation; and, in all cases of a proposed resignation, the Bishops shall cause their proceedings to be recorded on their journal; and, in case of acceptance, the resignation shall be complete when thus recorded; and notice thereof shall be given to the House of Deputies.

[3.] In case a Bishop should desire to resign at any period not within six calendar months before the meeting of a General Council, he shall make known to the senior Bishop such his desire, with the reasons moving him thereunto; whereupon the senior Bishop shall communicate, without delay, a copy of the same to every Bishop of this Church having Ecclesiastical jurisdiction within the Confederate States, and also to the Standing Committee of the Diocese to which the Bishop desiring to re-

sign may belong; and, at the same time, summon said Bishops to meet him in person, at a place to be by him designated, and at a time not less than three calendar months from the date of his summons; and, should a number not less than a majority of all the said Bishops meet at the time and place designated, they shall then have all the powers given by the previous clauses of this Section to the House of Bishops; and, should a number less than a majority assemble, they shall have power to adjourn from time to time, until they can secure the attendance of a majority of all the said Bishops. Should a proposed resignation of a Bishop be accepted at any meeting of the Bishops for that purpose held during a recess, then the senior Bishop present shall pronounce such resignation complete, and communicate the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese, who shall cause the same to be communicated to the several Clergymen in charge of the Congregations therein. And it shall be the further duty of the senior Bishop to cause such resignation to be formally recorded on the journal of the House of Bishops that may meet in General Council next thereafter. If the Bishop desirous of resigning should be the senior Bishop, then all the duties directed in this Section to be performed by the senior Bishop shall devolve upon the Bishop next in seniority.

[4.] No Bishop whose resignation of the Episcopal jurisdiction of a Diocese has been consummated pursuant to this Section, shall be eligible to any Diocese now in union, or which may hereafter be admitted into union with this Church, but he may perform Episcopal acts at the request of any Bishop of this Church within the limits of his Diocese.

[5.] A Bishop, who ceases to have charge of a Diocese, shall still be subject in all matters to the Canons and authority of the General Council.

[6.] In case a suspended Bishop of this Church should desire to resign at any period not within six calendar months before the meeting of a General Council, he shall make known by letter to the senior Bishop such desire; whereupon the senior Bishop shall communicate a copy of the same to each Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction within the Confederate States; and, in case a majority of such Bishops shall return to the senior Bishop their written assent to such resignation, the same shall be deemed valid and final; and written information of the said resignation shall at once be communicated by the senior Bishop to the Bishop and Diocese concerned, and to each Bishop of this Church. And it shall be the further duty of the senior Bishop to cause such resignation to be formally recorded on the Journal of the House of Bishops that may meet in General Council next thereafter.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That the following Canon be adopted, to wit:

CANON IV.

Of a List of the Ministers of this Church.

§ 1. The Secretary of the House of Deputies shall keep a register of all the Clergy of this Church, whose names shall be delivered to him in the following manner, that is to say: The Ecclesiastical Authority of this

Church, in each Diocese, shall, at the time of each General Council, deliver to the said Secretary a list of the names of all the Ministers of this Church in their proper Dioceses, annexing the names of their respective cures, or of their stations in any Colleges or other Seminaries of Learning; or, in regard to those who have not any cures or other stations, their places of residence only; and the said list shall, from time to time, be published in the journals of the General Council.

§ 2. The Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese shall, during the intervals between the meetings of the General Council, take such means of making known the admission of Ministers among them, as shall tend to prevent ignorant and unwary people from being imposed on by persons pretending to be authorized Ministers of this Church.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That the following Canon be adopted, to wit:

CANON VI.

Of the mode of publishing Authorized Editions of the Standard Bible of this Church.

The Ecclesiastical Authority in each Diocese of this Church shall appoint, from time to time, some suitable person or persons, to compare and correct all new editions of the Bible by the standard edition agreed upon by the General Council, and a certificate of their having been so compared and corrected shall be published with said book.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That the following Canon be adopted, to wit:

CANON VII.

Of Publishing Editions of the Book of Common Prayer.

The Ecclesiastical Authority of this Church, in each Diocese, shall appoint one or more Presbyters of the Diocese, who shall compare and correct every new edition of the Book of Common Prayer, the Articles, Offices, Metre Psalms and Hymns, by a copy of the standard edition; and a certificate specifying the name of the publishing house, and the date of said edition and that it has been so compared and corrected, shall be published with the same. And in case any edition shall be published without such correction, it shall be the duty of the said Ecclesiastical Authority to give public notice that such edition is not authorized by the Church.

CANON VIII.

Of Parochial Instruction.

The Ministers of this Church who have charge of parishes or cures, shall not only be diligent in instructing the children in the Catechism, but

shall, also, by stated catechetical lectures and instruction, be diligent in informing the youth and others in the Doctrine, Constitution and Liturgy of the Church.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of Mr. Massie,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That the following words be prefixed to Canons I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VII, VIII, as passed by this House, to wit:

TITLE II.—GENERAL REGULATIONS OF MINISTERS AND THEIR DUTIES.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

The following Messages were received from the House of Bishops.

MESSAGE NO. 16.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, That Canon I. (of Title II.) entitled, "*The consent necessary for officiating*," as conveyed to this House in Message No. 19 of the House of Deputies, be adopted, with the following amendment, to wit:

By the addition of a second section—
§ 2. Any Bishop may, at his discretion, license any suitable person to act as lay reader.

MESSAGE NO. 17.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has passed the following resolution, to wit:

Resolved, That Canon II. (of Title II.) entitled "*General Regulations of Ministers*," as conveyed to this House in Message No. 20, from the House of Deputies, be adopted.

On motion of Mr. Battle the Rules of Order were suspended in order to take up Message No. 16.

Mr. Battle offered the following, to wit:

Resolved, That the amendment to Canon II., as conveyed to this House in Message No. 16, from the House of Bishops, be acceded to.

Lost.

Ordered, That the Secretary inform the House of Bishops that this House does not concur in the adoption of the amendment to Canon II., as conveyed to this House in Message No. 16, from the House of Bishops.

On motion,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That the following Canon be adopted, to wit:

CANON I.

Of Amenability and Offences for which a Minister may be tried and punished.

§ 1. Every Minister shall be amenable for offences committed by him to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which he is canonically resident at the time of the charge.

§ 2. Every Minister shall be liable to presentment and trial, for any crime or immorality, for disorderly conduct, for drunkenness, for profane swearing, for frequenting places liable to be abused to licentiousness, and for violation of the Constitution or Canons of this Church, or of the Diocese to which he belongs; and, on being found guilty, he shall be admonished, suspended, or degraded, according to the Canons of the Diocese in which the trial takes place.

§ 3. A Clergyman who presents a person to the Bishop for Holy Orders, as specified in the office for Ordination, without having good grounds to believe that the requisitions of the Canons have been complied with, shall be liable to Ecclesiastical censure.

§ 4. If a Minister of this Church shall be accused, by public rumour, of discontinuing all exercise of the ministerial office without lawful cause, or of living in the habitual disuse of public worship or of the Holy Eucharist according to the offices of this Church, or of being guilty of scandalous, immoral or disorderly conduct, or of violating the Canons, or preaching or inculcating heretical doctrine, it shall be the duty of the Bishop, or, if there be no Bishop, of the Clerical members of the Standing Committee, to see that an inquiry be instituted as to the truth of such public rumour. And in case of the individual being proceeded against and convicted according to such rules or process as may be provided by the Councils of the respective Dioceses, he shall be admonished, suspended or degraded, as the nature of the case may require, in conformity with their respective Constitutions and Canons, and if he be degraded, notice thereof shall be given to the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese, and read before every Congregation of the Diocese to which he belongs, on the occasion of public worship next after the reception of such notice.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That the following Canon be adopted, to wit:

CANON II.

Trial of Presbyters and Deacons under Missionary Jurisdiction.

§ 1. The jurisdiction of this Church extending in right, though not always in form, to all persons belonging to it within the Confederate States and Territories, it is hereby enacted, That each Missionary Bishop shall have jurisdiction over the Clergy in the district assigned him, and may, in case a presentment and trial of a Clergyman become proper, request the action of any Presbyters and Standing Committee, in any Diocese sufficiently near, and the presentment and trial shall be according to the Constitution and Canons of said Diocese. Or, if there be a Standing Committee appointed by the Missionary Bishop, the clerical mem-

bers thereof may make presentment, and the trial shall take place according to the Constitution and Canons of any Diocese of this Church which may have been selected at the time of the appointment of such Standing Committee: *Provided*, That the Court shall be composed of at least three Presbyters, excluding the members of the Standing Committee and the accused.

§ 2. If any Minister of this Church, acting under a Foreign Missionary appointment, and within the jurisdiction of a Foreign Missionary Bishop of this Church, shall commit any offence for which Ministers may be tried and punished, or shall refuse obedience to the lawful authority of the Missionary Bishop, such Clergyman shall be proceeded against according to the Constitution and Canons of any Diocese in this Church, which may have been selected at the time of the appointment of the Standing Committee of such missionary jurisdiction: *Provided*, That a presentment shall first be made by the members of said Standing Committee, or, if the accused party be a member of the Standing Committee, by the other member or members thereof.

§ 3. The Court for the trial of such Minister shall consist of five Presbyters, excluding the members of the Standing Committee; or, if there be not five, then of all the members of such missionary jurisdiction. If there be more than five, then shall the Standing Committee select, by lot, the five who shall compose the Court, which Court shall proceed in the trial, according to the Canons of the General Council of this Church, so far as the same may be applicable to such a case; and where no provision is made adequate to the exigency, the Court shall consider and adjudge the case according to the principles of law and equity.

§ 4. The sentence of the Court shall be rendered to the Bishop of such missionary jurisdiction, who shall have power to revise and modify the same, and the decision of the Bishop shall be final and conclusive.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That the following Canon be adopted, to wit:

CANON III.

Of a Clergyman in one Diocese or Missionary District chargeable with Misdemeanor in another.

§ 1. If a Clergyman of this Church, belonging to any Diocese or Missionary District, shall in any other Diocese or Missionary District, conduct himself in such a way as to be chargeable with misdemeanor, the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof shall give notice of the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority where he is canonically resident, exhibiting, with the information given, reasonable ground for presuming its correctness. If the Ecclesiastical Authority, when thus informed, shall omit, for the space of three months, to proceed against the offending Clergyman, the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District, within which the alleged offence was committed, may institute proceedings, and the decision given shall be conclusive.

§ 2. If a Clergyman shall come temporarily into any Diocese, under the imputation of having elsewhere been guilty of any crime or misdemeanor, or if any Clergyman, while sojourning in any Diocese, shall misbehave, the Bishop, upon probable cause, may admonish such Clergyman, and

forbid him to officiate in said Diocese. And if, after such prohibition, the said Clergyman so officiate, the Ecclesiastical Authority shall give notice to all the Clergy and Congregations in said Diocese, that the officiating of the said Clergyman is prohibited; and like notice shall be given to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese to which the said Clergyman belongs. And such prohibition shall continue in force, until the Ecclesiastical Authority of the first named Diocese be satisfied of the innocence of the said Clergyman, or until he be acquitted on trial.

§ 3. The provisions of the last Section shall apply to Clergymen ordained in foreign countries by Bishops in communion with this Church: *Provided*, That in such case notice of the prohibition shall be given to the Ecclesiastical Authority under whose jurisdiction the Clergyman shall appear to have last been, and also to all the Bishops exercising jurisdiction in this Church.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That the following Canon be adopted, to wit:

CANON IV.

Of Renunciation of the Ministry.

§ 1. If any Minister of this Church, against whom there is no Ecclesiastical proceeding instituted, shall declare, in writing, to the Ecclesiastical Authority to which he belongs, his renunciation of the Ministry, and his design not to officiate in future in any of the offices thereof, said Ecclesiastical Authority shall record the declaration so made. The Bishop shall then depose him from the Ministry, and pronounce and record in the presence of two or more Clergymen, that the person so declaring has been deposed from the Ministry of this Church; and if there be no Bishop in such Diocese, the same sentence may be pronounced by the Bishop of any other Diocese invited by the Standing Committee to attend for that purpose.

§ 2. If the Ecclesiastical Authority, to whom such declaration renouncing the Ministry is made, shall have reason to believe that the person has acted unadvisedly and hastily, all action thereupon may be forborne for the space of not more than six months, during which time the person may withdraw his application.

§ 3. If the Bishop shall have ground to suppose the person to be liable to presentment for any canonical offence, he may, in his discretion, and with the consent of the Standing Committee, proceed to have the applicant put upon his trial, notwithstanding his having made the aforesaid declaration; and the same discretion is allowed to the Standing Committee, in case the Diocese should be without a Bishop.

§ 4. In the case of deposition from the Ministry, as above provided for, the Bishop shall give notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese of this Church.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of Rev. Mr. Hanson,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That the following Canon be adopted, to wit:

CANON V.

Of the Abandonment of the Communion of this Church by a Presbyter or Deacon.

§ 1. If any Presbyter or Deacon shall, without availing himself of the provisions of Canon IV. of this Title, abandon the Communion of this Church, either by an open renunciation of the doctrine, discipline and worship of this Church, or by a formal admission into any religious body not in communion with the same, it shall be the duty of the Standing Committee of the Diocese to make certificate of the fact to the Bishop of the Diocese, or, if there be no Bishop, to the Bishop of an adjacent Diocese; which certificate shall be recorded, and shall be taken and deemed by the Bishop as equivalent to a renunciation of the Ministry by the Minister himself. Notice shall then be given to the said Minister, by the said Bishop receiving the certificate, that unless he shall, within six months after being notified, make declaration that the facts alleged in said certificate are false, he will be deposed from the Ministry of this Church.

§ 2. And if such declaration be not made within six months as aforesaid, the Bishop shall depose said Minister from the Ministry, and pronounce and record, in the presence of two or more Presbyters, that he has been so deposed.

Provided, nevertheless, That if the Minister so renouncing shall transmit to the Bishop receiving the certificate, a retraction of the acts or declarations constituting his offence, the Bishop may, at his discretion, abstain from any further proceedings.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

The House took a recess till 7 o'clock, P. M.

EVENING SESSION.

The House proceeded to consider the special order, to wit: the Report of the Committee on the Bible and Prayer Book.

On motion of Mr. Phelan, the 1st Resolution in said Report was adopted.

On motion of Mr. Massie, the 2d Resolution was adopted.

Rev. Mr. Clarke moved to strike out of the 3d Resolution all between the word "prepare" and the word "such," and insert the following: "and report to an adjourned meeting of this Council one year hence." Lost.

On motion of Rev. Dr. Hubbard, the vote whereby the House adopted the 1st Resolution was reconsidered.

Rev. Mr. Crane moved to re-commit the 1st and 3d Resolutions to the Committee. Lost.

On motion of Mr. Phelan the 1st Resolution was amended by adding after the word "adopted" the following words: "until the regular meeting of the next General Council."

On motion of the same the Resolution as amended was adopted, to wit:

Resolved, 1, The House of Bishops concurring, That the "Book of Common Prayer," as heretofore used in this Church, be, and the same is hereby adopted, until the regular meeting of the next General Council, and ordered to be used with such changes and alterations only as may be necessary to make it conform to the change in our political relations, and to the Constitution and Canons of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States of America.

Mr. McCrady moved to amend the 3d Resolution, by striking out the word "or" between the words "doctrine" and "discipline" and inserting the words "or worship."

Pending the discussion, the House on motion, adjourned till to-morrow.

SEVENTH DAY'S SESSION.

AUGUSTA, Nov. 19, 1862.

The House met at 10 o'clock, A. M.

Morning Prayer was read by the Rev. Mr. Huske and the Rev. Dr. Hubbard.

The minutes of yesterday's proceedings were read and confirmed.

The Committee on Canons reported for consideration the following Canons, to wit:

CANON VI.

Of a Clergyman Absenting himself from his Diocese.

When a Clergyman has been absent from the Diocese to which he belongs, during two years, without reasons satisfactory to the Bishop thereof, he shall be required by the Bishop to declare the cause or causes thereof in writing; and if he refuse to give his reasons, or if they be deemed insufficient by the Bishop, the Bishop, after due notification of such insufficiency, may, with the advice and consent of the Clerical Members of the Standing Committee, suspend him from the Ministry; which suspension shall continue until he shall give, in writing, sufficient reasons for his absence, or until he shall renew his residence in his Diocese, or until he shall renounce the Ministry according to Canon IV. of this Title. In the case of such suspension as above provided for, the Bishop shall give notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese of this Church.

CANON VII.

Of the Abandonment of the Communion of the Church by a Bishop.

If any Bishop abandon the Communion of this Church, either by openly renouncing its doctrine, discipline and worship, or by formally uniting himself with any religious body not in communion with the same, the Standing Committee of the Diocese shall make certificate of the fact to the senior Bishop, which certificate shall be recorded, and shall be taken and deemed as equivalent to a renunciation of the Ministry by the Bishop himself.

Notice shall then be given to said Bishop by the senior Bishop receiving the certificate, that unless he shall, within six months after being notified, make declaration that the facts alleged in said certificate are false, he will be deposed from the Ministry of this Church.

And if such declaration be not made within six months as aforesaid, the senior Bishop, with the consent of the majority of the House of Bishops, shall depose from the Ministry the Bishop so certified as abandoning, and shall pronounce and record, in the presence of two or more Bishops, that he has been so deposed.

CANON VIII.

Of the Trial of a Bishop.

§ 1. Any Bishop of this Church may be presented for trial on charges for the following offences, viz: (1.) Crime or immorality. (2.) Holding and teaching publicly, or privately and advisedly, any doctrine contrary to that held by the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States. (3.) Violation of the Constitution or Canons of the Diocese to which he belongs. (5.) Any act which involves a breach of his Ordination or Consecration vows.

§ 2. [1.] The proceedings shall commence by charges in writing; and, except when the charge is holding and teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, shall be signed by either

Five male Communicants of this Church, in good standing, belonging to the Diocese of the accused, of whom two at least must be Presbyters; or,

By seven male Communicants of this Church, in good standing, of whom two at least shall be Presbyters, and three of which seven shall belong to the Diocese of the accused.

[2.] Whenever a Bishop of this Church shall have reason to believe that there are in circulation rumors, reports, or charges affecting his moral or religious character, he may, if he please, acting in conformity with the written advice and consent of any two of his brother Bishops whom he may select, demand of the Presiding Bishop of the House of Bishops, or if he be the Bishop affected by such rumors, or if he be related to him within the degrees hereinafter mentioned, then to the Bishop next in seniority not so related, to convene a Board of Inquiry in the mode hereinafter set forth, to investigate such rumors, reports, and charges, and to proceed, in all respects, according to the provisions of this Canon, as if charges had been formally made in either of the two modes first mentioned in this section.

[3.] Whenever charges are formally made in either of the modes first above mentioned, the accusers may, if they choose, select a Lay Communicant of this Church, of the profession of the law, to act as their adviser, advocate and agent, in preparing the accusation, proofs, etc., until such time as a Board of Inquiry is convened in such manner as is hereinafter provided for; or they may prepare such charges themselves, without regard to any particular form; and, in either case, the grounds of accusation must be set forth with reasonable certainty of time, place and circumstance.

§ 3. The charges, having been prepared in either of the modes first above mentioned, shall then be delivered to the Presiding Bishop of this Church, if he be not the accused, nor related to the accused in any degree mentioned hereinafter in this Canon; in either of which cases, the charges shall be delivered to the next Bishop in seniority not so related.

§ 4. A Board for making a preliminary inquiry into charges thus preferred, shall be constituted as follows, whenever such Board shall be necessary, viz:

[1.] The Presiding Bishop, or senior Bishop, as the case may be, to whom such charges are delivered, shall take the list of Deputies to the last General Council that was held before such charges were presented, and from that list shall choose by lot two Presbyters and two Laymen from the deputation of the Diocese of the accused, and two Presbyters and two Laymen from each of the respective deputations of the three Dioceses adjoining that of the accused; and if there be not three adjoining, of the three nearest thereto; and if more than three Dioceses adjoin that of the accused, those three that have the largest number of canonically-resident Presbyters in them, shall be accounted adjoining, for the purposes of this Canon; and the sixteen individuals thus selected by lot shall constitute the Board of Inquiry, a majority of whom shall form a quorum for doing business.

[2.] The Presiding Bishop, or next in seniority as the case may be, immediately after thus selecting by lot the Board of Inquiry, shall give notice thereof to each member of said Board, and direct him to attend at a time and place designated by him, and organize the Board; and it shall be the duty of each member so to attend. The place must be within the Diocese of the accused. The Presiding Bishop shall, at the same time, send a copy of the charges to the senior Presbyter of those thus selected by lot from the four Dioceses.

[3.] On assembling, the Board shall organize by choosing from among themselves a President and Secretary, and shall also appoint a Church Advocate, who must be a Lay Communicant of this Church, and of the profession of the law, and who thenceforward shall, in all stages of the proceedings, if a trial be ordered, represent the Church, and be the party on the one hand, while the accused is the party on the other. The sittings of the Board shall be private; the Church Advocate shall not attend as prosecuting counsel, but shall be at all times at hand and in readiness to give his advice in all questions submitted to him by the Board.

[4.] In conducting the investigation, the Board shall hear the accusations and such proof as the accusers may produce, and shall determine whether, upon matters of law and of fact, as presented to them, there is sufficient ground to put the accused Bishop upon his trial; and in such investigation, as well as in all cases of trial by an Ecclesiastical Court now authorized, or hereafter to be authorized, by the Constitution or Canons of the General Council, the laws of the State in which such investigation or trial is had, so far as they relate to the law of evidence, shall be adopted and taken as the rules by which the said Board or Court shall be governed. If a majority of the Board present on such investigation shall be of opinion that there are sufficient grounds to put the accused Bishop upon his trial, they shall direct the Church Advocate to prepare a presentment, to be signed by such of the Board as agree thereto; and to that end, shall place in his hands all the charges, together with the testimony that has been laid before the Board.

[5.] The Board shall then direct the Church Advocate to transmit to the Bishop from whom they received the charges, the presentment thus signed; and shall cause him also, without delay, to send to the accused Bishop a copy of the same, certified by the Church Advocate to be correct.

[6.] If a majority of the Board present shall be of opinion that there is not sufficient ground to put the accused Bishop upon his trial, in such

case, the charges, together with a certificate of the President of the Board of its refusal to make a presentment, shall be sent to the Secretary of the House of Bishops, to be deposited among the archives of that House. And no proceedings shall thereafter be had by way of presentment on such charges, except upon the application of a respectable communicant of the Church, of the discovery of new testimony as to the facts charged, and setting forth what such testimony is.

[7.] No presentment shall be found in any case, unless the alleged offence shall have been committed within five years next before the day on which the charges were delivered to the Presiding or senior Bishop. But if the accused shall have been convicted of the alleged offence in a State court, notwithstanding five years may have elapsed since its commission, a presentment may be founded on charges delivered to the Presiding or senior Bishop at any time within one year after such conviction.

§ 5. [1.] When a presentment has been made by the Board of Inquiry or a majority thereof, to the Bishop from whom they received the charges, it shall be the duty of such Bishop forthwith to give the accused written notice to attend, at some place not more than one hundred miles from the place of residence of the accused Bishop, and at some time not less than twenty days after the time of serving such notice, either personally, or by some agent authorized by him in writing to act for him in the premises, for the purpose of selecting the Bishops who shall form the Court for the said accused Bishop upon the said presentment. He shall also give notice to the Church Advocate of the time and place appointed for such selection.

[2.] At the time and place appointed in the notices, the Bishop who has given the notices shall attend; and, in the presence of the accused Bishop, or of his agent authorized as aforesaid, and also in the presence of the Church Advocate, or of such person or persons as may attend in his behalf, or, if no person shall attend on behalf of one or both, of two Presbyters named by himself, the said Bishop, shall cause to be placed in a vessel the names of all the Bishops of this Church entitled to seats in the House of Bishops, then being within the territory of the Confederate States, except the accused and those Bishops who may be related to him either by consanguinity or affinity, in the direct ascending or descending line, or as brother, uncle, or nephew. He shall then cause seven of the said names to be drawn. The names so drawn shall be entered upon a list as they are drawn, and the accused or his agent may strike off the list one name, and the said Church Advocate or his agent another name, and so as to reduce the number to five: If it shall happen that either party shall neglect or refuse to strike, then the Bishop who has given the notices shall reduce the number to five, by striking off so many of the last drawn names as will reduce the list to that number. The five Bishops whose names remain, or a majority of them, when assembled, shall constitute the Court for the trial of the accused upon the presentment.

[3.] The Court having been thus constituted, the Bishop to whom the presentment was made shall immediately communicate to each Bishop who has thus been by lot designated as one of the triers, the fact that he is a member of the Court. The time shall not be less than two nor more than six calendar months from the day on which the notice should arrive at the most distant Diocese, in the ordinary course of the public mail. The place shall be within the Diocese or Missionary field of the accused Bishop, unless where the same may be of such difficult access, in the judgment of the Presiding or senior Bishop, that reasonable conve-

nience may require the appointment of another location. And the said senior Bishop shall cause the Church Advocate to send certified copies of the said presentment to all the Bishops who constitute the Court.

[4.] The Bishop to whom the presentment has been made shall also immediately communicate to the accused the names of the members of the Court, and inform him of the time and place appointed for its meeting, and summon him then and there to appear and answer. If of any other Bishop of this Church having charge of a Diocese, shall have power, until the Church assembles, upon the application of either the Church Advocate or the accused, to issue a summons for witnesses.

§ 6. The Bishops who constitute the Court, or a majority of them, having assembled according to the notice given them, which notice it is hereby made their duty to obey, shall proceed as follows, viz:

[1.] They shall elect a President out of their own number, and appoint a Presbyter of the Church as Clerk, and if necessary, another Presbyter as Assistant Clerk; and when thus organized, the President shall direct the Clerk to call the names of the Church Advocate and the accused; and if both appear, he shall then cause the Clerk to read the presentment which was delivered to the presiding or senior Bishop, whose duty it is hereby made to deliver the same to the Court upon its organization.

[2.] The accused shall then be called upon by the Court to say whether he is guilty or not guilty of the offence or offences charged against him, and his plea shall be duly recorded; and on his neglect or refusal to plead, the plea of not guilty shall be entered for him, and the trial shall proceed: *Provided*, that, for sufficient cause, the Court may adjourn from time to time; and *Provided also*, that the accused shall, at all times during the trial, have liberty to be present, and in due time and order produce his testimony, and to make his defence.

[3.] If the accused neglect or refuse to appear in person, according to the notice served on him as aforesaid, except for some reasonable cause to be allowed by the Court, they shall proceed to pronounce him in contumacy, and notify him that sentence of suspension or degradation will be pronounced against him by the Court at the expiration of three months, unless within that time he tender himself ready, and accordingly appear to take his trial on the presentment. But if the accused shall not tender himself before the expiration of the said three months, sentence of suspension or degradation from the Ministry may be pronounced against him by the Court.

[4.] The accused being present, and the trial proceeding, it shall be conducted according to the principles of the Common Law, as the same are generally administered in the Confederate States; nor shall any testimony be received at the trial, except from witnesses who have signed a declaration in the following words, to be read aloud before the witness testifies, and to be filed with the records of the Court:

"I, A. B., a witness summoned to testify on the trial of a presentment against the Right Rev. —, a Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States, now pending, do most solemnly call to God to witness that the evidence I am about to give shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth; so help me God!"

And if it be necessary to take the testimony of an absent witness on a commission, such testimony shall be preceded by a similar written declaration of the witness, which shall be filed and transmitted with his or her deposition to the Court. The testimony of each witness shall be reduced to writing. And in case there is ground to suppose that the attendance

of any witness on the trial cannot be obtained, it shall be lawful for either party to apply to the Court if in session, or if not, to any member thereof, who shall thereupon appoint a commissary to take the deposition of such witness; and such party so desiring to take the deposition, shall give to the other party reasonable notice of the time and place of taking such deposition, accompanying such notice with the interrogatories to be propounded to the witness; whereupon it shall be lawful for the other party, within six days after such notice, to propound cross interrogatories; and such interrogatories and cross-interrogatories, if any be propounded, shall be sent to the commissary, who shall thereupon proceed to take the testimony of such witness, upon oath or affirmation, and transmit it under seal to the Court. But no deposition shall be read at the trial, unless the Court have reasonable assurance that the attendance of the witness cannot be procured, or unless both parties shall consent that it may be read. *Provided*, that in any Diocese in which the civil government has authorized the Ecclesiastical Courts therein to issue summons for witnesses, or to administer an oath, the Court shall act in conformity to such laws.

[5.] All notices and papers may be served by a summoner or summoners, to be appointed by the Court when the same is in session, or by a member thereof; and the certificate of any such summoner shall be evidence of the due service of a notice or paper. In case of service by any other person, the fact may be proved by the affidavit of such person. The delivery of a written notice or paper to the accused party, or to the Church Advocate, or leaving it, or a copy thereof, at the residence, or last known residence, of either, shall be deemed sufficient service of such notice or paper, on the Church Advocate and accused respectively. If the person to be served with any notice or paper shall have left the Confederate States, it shall be a sufficient service thereof to leave a copy of such notice or paper at his last place of abode within the Confederate States, sixty days before the day on which the appearance, or other act required by the said notice or paper, is to be performed.

[6.] The accused party may, if he think proper, have the aid of counsel; and if he should choose to have more than one counsel, the Church Advocate may have assistant advocates, to be named by the accusers; but in every case the Court may regulate the number of counsel who shall address the Court or examine witnesses. The Church Advocate shall be considered the party on one side, and the accused on the other. All counsel must be Communicants of the Church.

[7.] The Court, having fully heard the allegations and proofs of the parties, and deliberately considered the same, after the parties have withdrawn, shall declare respectively, whether, in their opinion, the accused is guilty or not guilty of each particular charge and specification contained in the presentment, in the order in which they are set forth; and the accused shall be considered as not guilty of every charge and specification of which he shall not be pronounced guilty by a majority of the members of the Court.

[8.] The decision of the Court as to all the charges and specifications of which a majority of the members of the Court have found him guilty, shall be reduced to writing, and signed by those who assent to it; and a decision pronouncing him not guilty of all those charges and specifications of which a majority shall not have pronounced him guilty, shall also be drawn up, and signed by those who assent to it; and the decision thus signed shall be regarded as the judgment of the Court, and shall be pronounced in the presence of the parties, if they shall think proper to attend.

[9.] If the accused shall be found guilty of any charge or specification, the Court shall proceed to ask him whether he has anything to say before the sentence is passed, and may, in their discretion, give him time to prepare what he wishes to say, and appoint a time for passing the sentence; and before passing sentence, the Court may adjourn from time to time, and give the accused reasonable opportunity of showing cause to induce a belief that justice has not been done, or that he has discovered new testimony; and the Court, or a majority of its members, may, according to a sound discretion, grant him a new trial. Before passing sentence, the accused shall always have the opportunity of being heard, if he have aught to say in excuse or palliation.

[10.] The accused having been heard, or not desiring to be heard, the sentence of the Court shall then be pronounced, and shall be either admonition, suspension as defined by the existing Canons of this Church, or degradation, as the offence or offences adjudged to be proved shall seem to deserve. It shall be the duty of the Court, whenever sentence has been pronounced, whether it be upon a trial, or for contumacy, to communicate such sentence to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese of this Church; and it shall be the duty of such Authority to cause such sentence to be made known to every Clergyman under his jurisdiction.

[11.] Every Court shall keep a full record of its proceedings, including the whole evidence given before it. Should any Court refuse to insert in its record a statement of any testimony which has been received, or of any decision which the Court has made, or of any fact which has occurred in Court, or any paper which either party has produced, it shall be the right of either party to file an exception in writing, containing a statement of such evidence, decision or fact, or referring to or describing such paper, which paper shall also be filed with the exception. All exceptions and papers so filed shall become parts of the record.

[12.] Such records shall be kept by the Clerk, and inserted in a book, to be attested by the signatures of the President and Clerk. Every such book, and all papers connected with any trial, shall be deposited with the Registrar of the General Council. Such books and papers shall be open to the inspection of every member of this Church.

[13.] Every Court, constituted under the authority of this Canon, may be attended by one or more Lay advisers, who shall be communicants of this Church, and of the profession of the law. Such advisers may be present at all the proceedings of the Court, but they shall have no vote in any case whatever; it shall be their duty to give in person to the Court an opinion on any question not theological, upon which the Court, or any member thereof, or either party, shall desire an opinion. If a dispute shall arise whether any question be or be not theological, it shall be decided by the Court by a majority of votes. The Court may always, by unanimous consent, appoint an adviser or advisers. If they are not unanimous, each member of the Court may name a candidate; if not more than three are named, they all shall be advisers; if more than three are named, the Court shall reduce them to three by lot.

§ 7. [1.] Any Bishop of this Church may be presented for holding and teaching doctrine inconsistent with that of this Church, by any Bishop in communion with this Church, and not under suspension or degradation. No Bishop shall be presented in any other mode for this offence; and it shall not be lawful for two or more persons to unite in any such presentment. The Bishop making such presentment shall appoint a Church Advocate.

[2.] Every presentment for alleged erroneous doctrine shall be signed by the person making it, and shall be addressed to the Bishops of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States, and delivered to the senior Bishop entitled to a seat in the House of Bishops, and not being the accused or the accuser, whose duty it shall be to convene a Court for the trial of the accused. The Court shall be composed of all the Bishops entitled to seats in the House of Bishops, except the accuser and the accused. Three-fourths of such Bishops shall constitute a quorum; but the consent of two-thirds of all the Bishops entitled to seats in the House of Bishops shall be necessary to a conviction.

§ 8. [1.] If charges be preferred against a Missionary Bishop, who is not a Diocesan, such Missionary Bishop shall be required by the Presiding or senior Bishop to name some one of the three Dioceses nearest to his District or Missionary field; and such selection having been made, the proceedings shall then be precisely such as, under this Canon, they would be were he the Diocesan of the Diocese named by him. Should the Missionary Bishop refuse to name a Diocese, then the Presiding Bishop may name any one of the three above designated, and the effect shall be the same as if the nomination had been made by the accused Missionary Bishop.

[2.] If charges be preferred against a Bishop having no jurisdiction, he shall be proceeded against precisely as if he were the Diocesan of the Diocese in which he has his civil residence.

[3.] Any Foreign Missionary Bishop shall, on presentment by two-thirds of the Missionaries under his charge, for immorality or heresy, or for a violation of the Constitution or Canons of this Church, be tried, and, if found guilty, sentenced, in all particulars as if he were actually resident within the limits of the Confederate States, except that the trial may be within any Diocese in the Confederate States.

CANON IX.

Of Sentences.

§ 1. Whenever the penalty of suspension shall be inflicted on a Bishop, Priest or Deacon in this Church, the sentence shall specify on what terms, or at what time, said penalty shall cease.

§ 2. [1.] When any Minister is degraded from the Holy Ministry, he is degraded therefrom entirely, and not from a higher to a lower Order of the same. No degraded or deposed Minister shall be restored to the Ministry.

[2.] Whenever a Clergyman shall be degraded or deposed, the Bishop who pronounces sentence shall, without delay, give notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese, and to each Minister or Vestry (if there be no Minister) of the Diocese to which the Minister belongs; and each Minister in said Diocese shall give notice thereof to his Congregation, on the first occasion of public worship next occurring; in which notice, it shall be stated whether or no the degradation or deposition be for causes affecting his moral character.

CANON X.

Of the Remission or Modification of Judicial Sentences of Bishops.

The Bishops of this Church, who are entitled to seats in the House of Bishops, may altogether remit and terminate any judicial sentence im-

posed by Bishops acting collectively as a judicial tribunal; or modify the same so far as to designate a precise period of time, or other specific contingency, on the occurrence of which such sentence shall utterly cease, and be of no further force or effect: *Provided*, that no such remission or modification shall be made except at a meeting of the House of Bishops, during the session of some General Council, or at a special meeting of the said Bishops, which shall be convened by the Presiding Bishop on the application of any five Bishops; three months' notice, in writing, of the time, place and object of the meeting, being given to each Bishop, or sent to his usual place of abode: *Provided*, also, that such remission or modification be assented to by a number of said Bishops not less than a majority of the whole number entitled at the time to seats in the House of Bishops: and *provided*, that nothing herein shall be construed to alter the effect of Canon IX. of this Title.

CANON XI.

Regulations Respecting the Laity.

§ 1. A Communicant removing from one Parish to another, shall procure from the Rector of the Parish of his last residence, or, if there be no Rector, from one of the Wardens, a certificate stating that he or she is a Communicant in good standing; and the Rector of the Parish or Congregation to which he or she removes shall not be required to receive him or her as a Communicant until such letter be produced.

§ 2. As one of the rubrics of this Church requires that every Minister repelling from the Communion shall give an account of the same to the Ordinary, it is hereby provided, that, information of the same being laid before the Ordinary, that is the Bishop, it shall not be his duty to institute an inquiry, unless there be a complaint made to him in writing by the repelled party. But on receiving complaint, the Bishop shall institute an inquiry, as may be directed by the Canons of the Diocese in which the event has taken place; and the notice, given as above by the Minister, shall be a sufficient presentation of the party repelled.

The Rev. Mr. Crane, on behalf of the Committee on Missions, made the following

REPORT.

The Committee on Missions, after mature deliberation on the very important subject which has been committed to them, find it difficult to recommend any plan, which is not, in some respects, open to objection. It is, however, their deliberate opinion, that the direct control of the Missionary work of the Church, must be left to the Bishop and Diocesan Council in each Diocese, and to the Missionary Bishop alone, where there is no organized Diocese. It is only necessary, therefore, to provide a channel, through which the voluntary offerings of the Church, throughout our borders, may receive such direction and distribution, as will best tend to the extension of the Redeemer's Kingdom.

In accordance with these views the committee respectfully recommend to the House of Deputies for its acceptance, the following resolutions, to wit:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring,

1. That a Committee of three Bishops, chosen by the House of Bishops, shall so far control the general missionary work of the Church, as to arrange Missionary Districts in States or Territories not organized into

Dioceses, arrange the boundaries of their jurisdictions, and provide regulations and instructions for their guidance; it being understood, that each Missionary Bishop shall have, as far as may be consistent with the foregoing provisions, the direction of all Missionary operations within his own Diocese or District, and in every case, the appointment of the Missionaries under him.

2. That the said Committee shall fix the ratio of distribution among the Dioceses and Districts which are to be provided for, and the salaries of the Missionaries: *provided, however*, that all special contributions shall be received and disbursed by the Treasurer of the Missionary funds, according to the will of the donors.

3. That the Committee proposed in the first of these resolutions, is expected to encourage the prosecution of Foreign Missions, so far as it may be able; but, until communications are opened, and satisfactory relations are established with Bishops and other Missionaries in foreign countries, all monies which have been, or may be hereafter, contributed for this object shall be securely invested.

4. That in order to provide a Missionary Fund, the General Council earnestly advise all Clergymen of the Church having charge of Congregations and Missions, to adopt some system of monthly offerings, to be received during public worship, and they further advise all members of the Church, who may be precluded by circumstances from going frequently to the House of God, to set apart something every month in place of such offerings, and that, of the whole amount thus obtained, at least one-fourth be placed at the disposal of the said Committee.

5. That the House of Bishops shall appoint one or more Treasurers to receive and distribute the Foreign and Domestic Fund: the said Treasurers to cause to be published, from time to time, all missionary receipts and expenditures, and to make an annual report to said Committee, who shall report triennially to the General Council.

6. That each Bishop, for whose Diocese or District, Missionary appropriations may be made, shall report annually to said Committee, and triennially to the House of Bishops.

7. That the reports of the receiving agents for Foreign and Domestic Missions referred to this Committee, be published with the Journal of this House.

The Rev. Mr. Crane presented papers testifying to the organization of the Diocese of Arkansas.

On motion of Rev. Mr. Mitchell, said papers were referred to the Committee on New Dioceses.

On motion of the same, said Committee was allowed to sit during the session of the House.

The Chair appointed Mr. Moore on the Committee on New Dioceses, in the place of Mr. Whittle, to whom leave of absence had been granted, and the Rev. Dr. Lord in place of Mr. Pegues not in attendance.

Leave of absence was granted to the Rev. Mr. Crane, after to-day, for the remainder of the session.

Mr. McCrady offered the following Resolution, to wit:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that this General Council do adjourn on Friday next.

On motion of Mr. Phelan, the resolution was amended by striking out the word "Friday," and inserting the word "Saturday."

On motion of the same, the resolution thus amended, was adopted.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

The Chair announced the special order, to-wit: Resolution to amend Art. VII of the Constitution.

On motion, the rules of order were suspended in order to receive the report of the Committee on New Dioceses.

The Committee on New Dioceses presented the following

REPORT.

The Committee on the Admission of New Dioceses report, that they have had under consideration the papers relating to the application of the Diocese of Arkansas for admission into union with this Council, and recommend the adoption of the following Resolution, to wit:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That the Diocese of Arkansas, having fulfilled all the Constitutional requirements in such case made and provided, be admitted into Union with this Council.

(Signed)

J. C. HUSKE, Chairman.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Mitchell, the Resolution contained in said Report was adopted.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Hanson, the Resolution to amend Art. VII of the Constitution, was laid on the table.

On motion of Rev. Mr. Williams, the special order, to-wit: Resolution of Mr. DeRosset, to amend Art. X of the Constitution, was suspended.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Clark,

Resolved, That the attention of the several Diocesan Councils be called to the amendment to the Constitution which has been proposed by the Deputies from Virginia, and that the said Councils be requested to express an opinion as to the necessity of the change proposed.

The following Messages were received from the House of Bishops:

MESSAGE NO. 18.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, That the following Canons, as conveyed to this House in Message No. 23, from the House of Deputies, be adopted, to-wit: Canon IV., Canon VI., Canon VII., Canon VIII.

MESSAGE NO. 19.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, That the following Canons, as conveyed to this House in Message No. 26, from the House of Deputies, to-wit: Canon I., Canon II., Canon III., Canon IV., (of Title III.) be adopted, with the following amendment to Canon IV., § 4, by the addition of the following clause: "And if the Clergyman be deposed for anything involving moral degradation, such notice shall be read before every congregation of the Diocese to which he belongs, on the occasion of public worship next after the reception of such notice."

MESSAGE NO. 20.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has passed the following Resolutions:

1. *Resolved*, The House of Deputies concurring, That the Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, heretofore used in the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, but amended by the substitution of "Confederate States" for "United States," and "Council" for "Convention," wherever they occur therein, be established by this General Council as the Book of Common Prayer, Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, Articles of Religion, and Form and Manner of making, ordaining and consecrating Bishops, Priests and Deacons, to be used in this Church.

2. *Resolved*, The House of Deputies concurring, That to said Book there shall be prefixed a Declaration of its Ratification, in these words: "The Ratification of the Book of Common Prayer, by the Bishops, the Clergy, and the Laity of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States of America, in Council, this — day of November, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two."

"This Council, having in its present session set forth a Book of Common Prayer, Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, do hereby establish the said Book: And they declare it to be the Liturgy of this Church: And require that it be received as such by all the members of the same. And this Book shall be in use from and after the First Day of December, in the year of our Lord, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two."

3. *Resolved*, The House of Deputies concurring, That a Committee of three Bishops, three Presbyters, and three Laymen be appointed, who shall prepare a preface to the said Book of Common Prayer, to be submitted to the next General Council, and if approved by it, to be prefixed to said Book.

4. *Resolved*, The House of Deputies concurring, That the same Committee be authorized to publish an edition of said Book for the present use of the Church.

5. *Resolved*, The House of Deputies concurring, That while this General Council recognizes its duty to put forth a standard edition of the Holy Scriptures, yet, in its judgment, the present condition of the country makes it expedient to postpone the execution thereof.

The vote on the Resolution to amend Article X. of the Constitution, having been taken by Dioceses and Orders, resulted as follows:

Of the Clergy—Dioceses represented, 7. Ayes 2, Noes 5, to-wit:

Virginia.—Rev. Messrs. Sparrow, Peterkin and Norton—No.
North Carolina.—Rev. Messrs. Mason, Hubbard and Hnske—Aye.

South Carolina.—Rev. Messrs. Hamckel and Trapier—No.
Georgia.—Rev. Messrs. Clarke and Williams—No. Rev. Mr. Rees—Aye.
Alabama.—Rev. Messrs. Mitchell and Pierce—No.
Mississippi.—Rev. Dr. Lord—Aye.
Texas.—Rev. Mr. Wagner—No.

Of the Laity—Dioceses represented, 5. Ayes 2, Noes 2, Divided 1, to-wit:

Virginia.—Messrs. Bacon and Massie—No.
North Carolina.—Messrs. Battle and DeRosset—Aye.
South Carolina.—Messrs. Sass and McCrady—Aye.
Georgia.—Messrs. Meigs, Montgomery and Moore—No.
Alabama.—Mr. Jones, Aye. Mr. Phelan, No.

The Chair declared the amendment lost.

On motion, the House took a recess till 7 o'clock, P. M.

EVENING SESSION.

The Chair announced the special order, to-wit: Mr. McCrady's Resolution to strike out Article V. of the Constitution.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Trapier, said Resolution was amended by striking out all after the word "Resolved," and inserting the following:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That Article V. of the Constitution of this Church, be amended by striking out all after the words "Article V.," and inserting the following:

"Every Diocesan Council shall be composed of the Bishop or Bishops of the Diocese, and of such other clergymen and such lay representation as shall be determined by the Constitution thereof."

The vote was then taken upon the resolution by Dioceses and Orders, and the Resolution as amended, was unanimously adopted.

Ordered, That said Resolution be conveyed to the House of Bishops.

On motion of Mr. McCrady, the Report of the Committee on the Bible and Prayer Book, was laid on the table for the present.

On motion of the same, the House took up Message No. 20. of the House of Bishops.

On motion of Mr. Phelan, said Report was made the special order for to-morrow at 12 o'clock M.

On motion,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That the following Canon be adopted, to-wit:

* CANON V.

Of the Abandonment of the Communion of this Church by a Presbyter or Deacon.

§ 1. If any Presbyter or Deacon shall, without availing himself of the provisions of Canon IV. of this Title, abandon the Communion of this

Church, either by an open renunciation of the doctrine, discipline, and worship of this Church, or by a formal admission into any religious body not in communion with the same, it shall be the duty of the Standing Committee of the Diocese to make certificate of the fact to the Bishop of the Diocese, or, if there be no Bishop, to the Bishop of an adjacent Diocese; which certificate shall be recorded, and shall be taken and deemed by the Bishop as equivalent to a renunciation of the Ministry by the Minister himself. Notice shall then be given to the said Minister, by the said Bishop receiving the certificate, that unless he shall, within six months after being notified, make declaration that the facts alleged in said certificate are false, he will be deposed from the Ministry of this Church.

§ 2. And if such declaration be not made within six months as aforesaid, the Bishop shall depose said Minister from the Ministry, and pronounce and record, in the presence of two or more Presbyters, that he has been so deposed.

Provided, nevertheless, that if the Minister so renouncing shall transmit to the Bishop receiving the certificate, a retraction of the acts or declarations constituting his offence, the Bishop may, at his discretion, abstain from any further proceedings.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Trapier,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That the following Canon be adopted, to wit:

CANON VI.

Of a Clergyman Absenting Himself from his Diocese.

When a Clergyman has been absent from the Diocese to which he belongs, during two years, without reasons satisfactory to the Bishop thereof, he shall be required by the Bishop to declare the cause or causes thereof in writing; and if he refuse to give his reasons, or if they be deemed insufficient by the Bishop, the Bishop may, after due notification of such insufficiency, with the advice and consent of the Clerical Members of the Standing Committee, suspend him from the Ministry: which suspension shall continue until he shall give, in writing, sufficient reasons for his absence, or until he shall renew his residence in his Diocese, or until he shall renounce the Ministry according to Canon III. of this Title. In the case of such suspension as above provided for, the Bishop shall give notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese of this Church.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of the same,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That the following Canon be adopted, to wit:

CANON VII.

Of the Abandonment of the Communion of the Church by a Bishop.

If any Bishop abandon the Communion of this Church, either by openly renouncing its doctrine, discipline and worship, or by formally uniting himself with any religious body not in communion with the

same, the Standing Committee of the Diocese shall make certificate of the fact to the senior Bishop, which certificate shall be recorded, and shall be taken and deemed as equivalent to a renunciation of the Ministry by the Bishop himself.

Notice shall then be given to said Bishop by the senior Bishop receiving the certificate, that unless he shall, within six months after being notified, make declaration that the facts alleged in said certificate are false, he will be deposed from the Ministry of this Church.

And if such declaration be not made within six months as aforesaid, the senior Bishop, with the consent of the majority of the House of Bishops, shall depose from the Ministry the Bishop so certified as abandoning, and shall pronounce and record, in the presence of two or more Bishops, that he has been so deposed.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of the same,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That the following Canon be adopted, to-wit:

CANON VIII.

Of the Trial of a Bishop.

§ 1. Any Bishop of this Church may be presented for trial on charges for the following offences, viz: (1.) Crime or immorality. (2.) Holding and teaching publicly, or privately and advisedly, any doctrine contrary to that held by the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States. (3.) Violation of the Constitution or Canons of the General Council. (4.) Violation of the Constitution or Canons of the Diocese to which he belongs. (5.) Any act which involves a breach of his Ordination or Consecration vows.

§ 2. [1.] The proceedings shall commence by charges in writing; and, except when the charge is holding and teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, shall be signed by either

Five male communicants of this Church, in good standing, belonging to the Diocese of the accused, of whom two at least must be Presbyters; or,

By seven male Communicants of this Church, in good standing, of whom two at least shall be Presbyters, and three of which seven shall belong to the Diocese of the accused.

[2.] Whenever a Bishop of this Church shall have reason to believe that there are in circulation rumours, reports, or charges affecting his moral or religious character, he may, if he please, acting in conformity with the written advice and consent of any two of his brother Bishops whom he may select, demand of the Presiding Bishop of the House of Bishops, or if he be the Bishop affected by such rumours, or if he be related to him within the degrees hereinafter mentioned, then of the Bishop next in seniority not so related, to convene a Board of Inquiry in the mode hereinafter set forth, to investigate such rumours, reports, and charges, and to proceed, in all respects, according to the provisions of this Canon, as if charges had been formally made in either of the two modes first mentioned in this section.

[3.] Whenever charges are formally made in either of the modes first above mentioned, the accusers may, if they choose, select a Lay Communicant of this Church, of the profession of the law, to act as their ad-
vi-

ser, advocate and agent, in preparing the accusation, proofs, etc., until such time as a Board of Inquiry is convened in such manner as is hereinafter provided for; or they may prepare such charges themselves, without regard to any particular form; and, in either case, the grounds of accusation must be set forth with reasonable certainty of time, place and circumstances.

§ 3. The charges, having been prepared in either of the modes first above mentioned, shall then be delivered to the Presiding Bishop of this Church, if he be not the accused, nor related to the accused in any degree mentioned hereinafter in this Canon; in either of which cases, the charges shall be delivered to the next Bishop in seniority not so related.

§ 4. A Board for making a preliminary inquiry into charges thus preferred, shall be constituted as follows, whenever such Board shall be necessary, viz:

[1.] The Presiding Bishop, or senior Bishop, as the case may be, to whom such charges are delivered, shall take the list of Deputies to the last General Council that was held before such charges were presented, and from that list shall choose by lot two Presbyters and two Laymen from the deputation of the Diocese of the accused, and two Presbyters and two Laymen from each of the respective deputations of the three Dioceses adjoining that of the accused; and if there be not three adjoining, of the three nearest thereto; and if more than three Dioceses adjoin that of the accused, those three that have the largest number of canonically resident Presbyters in them shall be accounted adjoining, for the purposes of this Canon; and the sixteen individuals thus selected by lot shall constitute the Board of Inquiry, a majority of whom shall form a quorum for doing business.

[2.] The Presiding Bishop, or next in seniority as the case may be, immediately after thus selecting by lot the Board of Inquiry, shall give notice thereof to each member of said Board, and direct him to attend at a time and place designated by him, and organize the Board; and it shall be the duty of each member so to attend. The place must be within the Diocese of the accused. The Presiding Bishop shall, at the same time, send a copy of the charges to the senior Presbyter of those thus selected by lot from the four Dioceses.

[3.] On assembling, the Board shall organize by choosing from among themselves a President and Secretary, and shall also appoint a Church Advocate, who must be a Lay Communicant of this Church, and of the profession of the law, and who thenceforward shall, in all stages of the proceedings, if a trial be ordered, represent the Church, and be the party on the one hand, while the accused is the party on the other. The sittings of the Board shall be private; the Church Advocate shall not attend as prosecuting counsel, but shall be at all times at hand and in readiness to give his advice in all questions submitted to him by the Board.

[4.] In conducting the investigation, the Board shall hear the accusations and such proof as the accusers may produce, and shall determine whether, upon matters of law and of fact, as presented to them, there is sufficient ground to put the accused Bishop upon his trial; and in such investigation, as well as in all cases of trial by an Ecclesiastical Court now authorized, or hereafter to be authorized, by the Constitutions or Canons of the General Council, the laws of the State in which such investigation or trial is had, so far as they relate to the law of evidence, shall be adopted and taken as the rules by which the said Board or Court shall be governed. If a majority of the Board present on such investigation shall

be of opinion that there are sufficient grounds to put the accused Bishop upon his trial, they shall direct the Church Advocate to prepare a presentment, to be signed by such of the Board as agree thereto; and to that end, shall place in his hands all the charges, together with the testimony that has been laid before the Board.

[5.] The Board shall then direct the Church Advocate to transmit to the Bishop from whom they received the charges, the presentment thus signed; and shall cause him also, without delay, to send to the accused Bishop a copy of the same, certified by the Church Advocate to be correct.

[6.] If a majority of the Board present shall be of opinion that there is not sufficient ground to put the accused Bishop upon his trial, in such case, the charges, together with a certificate of the President of the Board of its refusal to make a presentment, shall be sent to the Secretary of the House of Bishops, to be deposited among the archives of that House. And no proceedings shall thereafter be had by way of presentment on such charges, except upon the affidavit of a respectable Communicant of the Church, of the discovery of new testimony as to the facts charged, and setting forth what such testimony is.

[7.] No presentment shall be found in any case, unless the alleged offence shall have been committed within five years next before the day on which the charges were delivered to the Presiding or Senior Bishop. But if the accused shall have been convicted of the alleged offence in a State court, notwithstanding five years may have elapsed since its commission, a presentment may be founded on charges delivered to the Presiding or Senior Bishop at any time within one year after such conviction.

§ 5. [1] When a presentment has been made by the Board of Inquiry, or a majority thereof, to the Bishop from whom they received the charges, it shall be the duty of such Bishop forthwith to give to the accused written notice to attend, at some place not more than one hundred miles from the place of residence of the accused Bishop, and at some time not less than twenty days after the time of serving such notice, either personally, or by some agent authorized by him in writing to act for him in the premises, for the purpose of selecting the Bishops who shall form the Court for the trial of the said accused Bishop upon the said presentment. He shall also give notice to the Church Advocate of the time and place appointed for such selection.

[2.] At the time and place appointed in the notices, the Bishop who has given the notices shall attend; and, in the presence of the accused Bishop, or of his agent authorized as aforesaid, and also in the presence of the Church Advocate, or of such person or persons as may attend in his behalf, or, if no person shall attend on behalf of one or both, of two Presbyters named by himself, the said Bishop shall cause to be placed in a vessel the names of all the Bishops of this Church entitled to seats in the House of Bishops, then being within the territory of the Confederate States, except the accused and those Bishops who may be related to him either by consanguinity or affinity, in the direct ascending or descending line, or as brother, uncle, or nephew. He shall then cause seven of the said names to be drawn. The names so drawn shall be entered upon a list as they are drawn, and the accused or his agent may strike off the list one name, and the said Church Advocate or his agent another name, and so as to reduce the number to five. If it shall happen that either party shall neglect or refuse to strike, then the Bishop who has given the notices shall reduce the number to five, by striking off so many of the

last drawn names as will reduce the list to that number. The five Bishops whose names remain, or a majority of them, when assembled, shall constitute the Court for the trial of the accused upon the presentment.

[3.] The Court having been thus constituted, the Bishop to whom the presentment was made shall immediately communicate to each Bishop who has thus been by lot designated as one of the triers, the fact that he is a member of the Court. He shall also appoint a time and place for the assembling of the Court. The time shall not be less than two nor more than six calendar months from the day on which the notice should arrive at the most distant Diocese, in the ordinary course of the public mail. The place shall be within the Diocese or Missionary field of the accused Bishop, unless where the same may be of such difficult access, in the judgment of the Presiding or senior Bishop, that reasonable convenience may require the appointment of another location. And the said senior Bishop shall cause the Church Advocate to send certified copies of the said presentment to all the Bishops who constitute the Court.

[4.] The Bishop to whom the presentment has been made shall also immediately communicate to the accused the names of the members of the Court, and inform him of the time and place appointed for its meeting, and summon him then and there to appear and answer. He or any other Bishop of this Church having charge of a Diocese, shall have power, until the Court assembles, upon the application of either the Church Advocate or the accused, to issue a summons for witnesses.

§ 6. The Bishops who constitute the Court, or a majority of them, having assembled according to the notice given them, which notice it is hereby made their duty to obey, shall proceed as follows, viz:

[1.] They shall elect a President out of their own number, and appoint a Presbyterian of the Church as Clerk, and if necessary, another Presbyterian as Assistant Clerk; and when thus organized, the President shall direct the Clerk to call the names of the Church Advocate and the accused; and if both appear, he shall then cause the Clerk to read the presentment which was delivered to the Presiding or senior Bishop, whose duty it is hereby made to deliver the same to the Court upon its organization.

[2.] The accused shall then be called upon by the Court to say whether he is guilty or not guilty of the offense or offenses charged against him, and his plea shall be duly recorded; and on his neglect or refusal to plead, the plea of not guilty shall be entered for him, and the trial shall proceed: *Provided*, That, for sufficient cause, the Court may adjourn from time to time; *And provided, also*, That the accused shall, at all times during the trial, have liberty to be present, and in due time and order produce his testimony, and to make his defence.

[3.] If the accused neglect or refuse to appear in person, according to the notice served on him as aforesaid, except for some reasonable cause to be allowed by the Court, they shall proceed to pronounce him in contumacy, and notify him that sentence of suspension or degradation will be pronounced against him by the Court at the expiration of three months, unless within that time he tender himself ready, and accordingly appear to take his trial on the presentment. But if the accused shall not tender himself before the expiration of the said three months, sentence of suspension or degradation from the Ministry may be pronounced against him by the Court.

[4.] The accused being present, and the trial proceeding, it shall be conducted according to the principles of the Common Law, as the same are generally administered in the Confederate States; nor shall any testimony be received at the trial, except from witnesses who have signed a

declaration in the following words, to be read aloud before the witness testifies, and to be filed with the records of the Court:

"I, A. B., a witness summoned to testify on the trial of a presentment against the Right Rev. ———, a Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States, now pending, do most solemnly call God to witness that the evidence I am about to give shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth; so help me God!"

And if it be necessary to take the testimony of an absent witness on a commission, such testimony shall be preceded by a similar written declaration of the witness, which shall be filed and transmitted with his or her deposition to the Court. The testimony of each witness shall be reduced to writing. And in case there is ground to suppose that the attendance of any witness on the trial cannot be obtained, it shall be lawful for either party to apply to the Court if in session, or if not, to any member thereof, who shall thereupon appoint a commissary to take the deposition of such witness; and such party so desiring to take the deposition, shall give to the other party reasonable notice of the time and place of taking such deposition, accompanying such notice with the interrogatories to be propounded to the witness; whereupon it shall be lawful for the other party, within six days after such notice, to propound cross-interrogatories; and such interrogatories and cross-interrogatories, if any be propounded, shall be sent to the commissary, who shall thereupon proceed to take the testimony of such witness, upon oath or affirmation, and transmit it under seal to the Court. But no deposition shall be read at the trial, unless the Court have reasonable assurance that the attendance of the witness cannot be procured, or unless both parties shall consent that it may be read: *Provided*, That in any Diocese in which the civil government has authorized the Ecclesiastical Courts therein to issue summons for witnesses, or to administer an oath, the Court shall act in conformity to such laws.

[5.] All notices and papers may be served by a summoner or summoners, to be appointed by the Court when the same is in session, or by a member thereof; and the certificate of any such summoner shall be evidence of the due service of a notice or paper. In case of service by any other person, the fact may be proved by the affidavit of such person. The delivery of a written notice or paper to the accused party, or to the Church Advocate, or leaving it, or a copy thereof, at the residence, or last known residence, of either, shall be deemed sufficient service of such notice or paper, on the Church Advocate and accused respectively. If the person to be served with any notice or paper shall have left the Confederate States, it shall be a sufficient service thereof to leave a copy of such notice or paper at his place of abode within the Confederate States, sixty days before the day on which the appearance, or other act required by the said notice or paper, is to be performed.

[6.] The accused party may, if he think proper, have the aid of counsel; and if he should choose to have more than one counsel, the Church Advocate may have assistant advocates, to be named by the accusers; but in every case the Court may regulate the number of counsel who shall address the Court or examine witnesses. The Church Advocate shall be considered the party on one side, and the accused on the other. All counsel must be Communicants of the Church.

[7.] The Court, having fully heard the allegations and proofs of the parties, and deliberately considered the same, after the parties have withdrawn, shall declare respectively, whether, in their opinion, the accused

is guilty or not guilty of each particular charge and specifications contained in the presentment, in the order in which they are set forth; and the accused shall be considered as not guilty of every charge and specification of which he shall not be pronounced guilty by a majority of the members of the Court.

[8.] The decision of the Court as to all the charges and specifications of which a majority of the members of the Court have found him guilty, shall be reduced to writing, and signed by those who assent to it; and a decision pronouncing him not guilty of all those charges and specifications of which a majority shall not have pronounced him guilty, shall also be drawn up, and signed by those who assent to it; and the decision thus signed shall be regarded as the judgment of the Court, and shall be pronounced in the presence of the parties, if they shall think proper to attend.

[9.] If the accused shall be found guilty of any charge or specification, the Court shall proceed to ask him whether he has anything to say before the sentence is passed, and may, in their discretion, give him time to prepare what he wishes to say, and appoint a time for passing the sentence; and before passing sentence, the Court may adjourn from time to time, and give the accused reasonable opportunity of showing cause to induce a belief that justice has not been done, or that he has discovered new testimony; and the Court, or a majority of its members, may, according to a sound discretion, grant him a new trial. Before passing sentence, the accused shall always have the opportunity of being heard, if he have aught to say in excuse or palliation.

[10.] The accused having been heard, or not desiring to be heard, the sentence of the Court shall then be pronounced, and shall be either admonition, suspension as defined by the existing Canons of this Church, or degradation, as the offence or offences adjudged to be proved shall seem to deserve. It shall be the duty of the Court, whenever sentence has been pronounced, whether it be upon a trial, or for contumacy, to communicate such sentence to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese of this Church; and it shall be the duty of such Authority to cause such sentence to be made known to every Clergyman under his jurisdiction.

[11.] Every Court shall keep a full record of its proceedings, including the whole evidence given before it. Should any Court refuse to insert in its record a statement of any testimony which has been received, or of any decision which the Court has made, or of any fact which has occurred in Court, or any paper which either party has produced, it shall be the right of either party to file an exception in writing, containing a statement of such evidence, decision or fact, or referring to or describing such paper, which paper shall also be filed with the exception. All exceptions and papers so filed shall become parts of the record.

[12.] Such records shall be kept by the Clerk, and inserted in a book, to be attested by the signatures of the President and Clerk. Every such book, and all papers connected with any trial, shall be deposited with the Registrar of the General Council. Such books and papers shall be open to the inspection of every member of this Church.

[13.] Every Court, constituted under the authority of this Canon, may be attended by one or more Lay advisers, who shall be Communicants of this Church, and of the profession of the law. Such advisers may be present at all the proceedings of the Court, but they shall have no vote in any case whatever; it shall be their duty to give in person to the Court an opinion on any question not theological, upon which the Court,

or any member thereof, or either party, shall desire an opinion. If a dispute shall arise whether any question be or be not theological, it shall be decided by the Court by a majority of votes. The Court may always, by unanimous consent, appoint an adviser or advisers. If they are not unanimous, each member of the Court may name a candidate; if not more than three are named, they all shall be advisers; if more than three are named, the Court shall reduce them to three by lot.

§ 7. [1.] Any Bishop of this Church may be presented for holding and teaching doctrine inconsistent with that of this Church, by any Bishop in communion with this Church, and not under suspension or degradation. No Bishop shall be presented in any other mode for this offence; and it shall not be lawful for two or more persons to unite in any such presentment. The Bishop making such presentment shall appoint a Church Advocate.

[2.] Every presentment for alleged erroneous doctrine shall be signed by the person making it, and shall be addressed to the Bishops of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States, and delivered to the senior Bishop entitled to a seat in the House of Bishops, and not being the accused or the accuser, whose duty it shall be to convene a Court for the trial of the accused. The Court shall be composed of all the Bishops entitled to seats in the House of Bishops, except the accuser, and the accused. Three-fourths of such Bishops shall constitute a quorum; but the consent of two-thirds of all the Bishops entitled to seats in the House of Bishops shall be necessary to a conviction.

§ 8. [1.] If charges be preferred against a Missionary Bishop, who is not a Diocesan, such Missionary Bishop shall be required by the Presiding or senior Bishop to name some one of the three Dioceses nearest to his District or Missionary field; and such selection having been made, the proceedings shall then be precisely such as, under this Canon, they would be were he the Diocesan of the Diocese named by him. Should the Missionary Bishop refuse to name a Diocese, then the Presiding Bishop may name any one of the three above designated, and the effect shall be the same as if the nomination had been made by the accused Missionary Bishop.

[2.] If charges be preferred against a Bishop having no jurisdiction, he shall be proceeded against precisely as if he were the Diocesan of the Diocese in which he has his civil residence.

[3.] Any Foreign Missionary Bishop shall, on presentment by two-thirds of the Missionaries under his charge, for immorality or heresy, or for a violation of the Constitution or Canons of this Church, be tried, and, if found guilty, sentenced, in all particulars as if he were actually resident within the limits of the Confederate States, except that the trial may be within any Diocese in the Confederate States.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of the Rev. Dr. Hubbard the words "Deposition, displacing, and all the like expressions are the same as degradation" were stricken out of the 3d and 4th lines of [1] of § 2 of Canon IX.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Trapier, the words "or deposed" were inserted between the words "degraded" and "minister" in the 4th line of the same paragraph; and

also between the words "degraded" and "the" in the 1st line of [2] of § 2; and the words "or deposition" were inserted between "degradation" and "be" in the 7th line of the same paragraph.

On motion of the same,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted, to-wit:

CANON IX.

Of Sentences.

§ 1. Whenever the penalty of suspension shall be inflicted on a Bishop, Priest, or Deacon in this Church, the sentence shall specify on what terms, or at what time, said penalty shall cease.

§ 2. [1.] When any Minister is degraded from the Holy Ministry, he is degraded therefrom entirely, and not from a higher to a lower Order of the same. No degraded or deposed Minister shall be restored to the Ministry.

[2.] Whenever a Clergyman shall be degraded or deposed, the Bishop who pronounces sentence shall, without delay, give notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese, and to each Minister (or to the Vestry if there be no Minister) of the Diocese to which the Minister belongs; and each Minister in said Diocese shall give notice thereof to his Congregation, on the first occasion of public worship next occurring; in which notice it shall be stated whether or not the degradation or deposition be for causes affecting moral character.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of the same,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted, to wit:

CANON X.

Of the Remission or Modification of Judicial Sentences of Bishops.

The Bishops of this Church, who are entitled to seats in the House of Bishops, may altogether remit and terminate any judicial sentence imposed by Bishops acting collectively as a judicial tribunal; or modify the same so far as to designate a precise period of time, or other specific contingency, on the occurrence of which such sentence shall utterly cease, and be of no further force or effect: *Provided*, that no such remission or modification shall be made except at a meeting of the House of Bishops, during the session of some General Council, or at a special meeting of the said Bishops, which shall be convened by the Presiding Bishop on the application of any five Bishops; three months' notice, in writing, of the time, place and object of the meeting, being given to each Bishop, or sent to his usual place of abode: *Provided*, also, that such remission or modification be assented to by a number of said Bishops not less than a majority of the whole number entitled at the time to seats in the House of Bishops: and *provided*, that nothing herein shall be construed to alter the effect of Canon IX. of this Title.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of the same,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted, to-wit:

CANON XI.

Regulations Respecting the Laity.

§ 1. A Communicant removing from one Parish to another, shall procure from the Rector of the Parish of his last residence, or, if there be no Rector, from one of the Wardens, a certificate stating that he or she is a Communicant in good standing; and the Rector of the Parish or Congregation to which he or she removes shall not be required to receive him or her as a Communicant until such letter be produced.

§ 2. As one of the rubrics of this Church requires that every Minister repelling from the Communion shall give an account of the same to the Ordinary, it is hereby provided, that, information of the same being laid before the Ordinary, that is the Bishop, it shall not be his duty to institute an inquiry, unless there be a complaint made to him in writing by the repelled party. But on receiving complaint, the Bishop shall institute an inquiry, as may be directed by the Canons of the Diocese in which the event has taken place; and the notice, given as above by the Minister, shall be a sufficient presentation of the party repelled.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of Mr. Massie,

Resolved, That this house concurs in the amendment to Canon IV (of Title III) as conveyed to this House in Message No. 19 of the House of Bishops.

On motion the House adjourned till to-morrow.

EIGHTH DAY'S SESSION.

AUGUSTA, Nov. 20, 1862.

The House met at 10 o'clock, A. M.

Morning Prayer was read by the Rev. Dr. Peterkin and the Rev. Mr. Wagner.

The minutes of yesterday's proceedings were read and confirmed.

The committee on the State of the Church made the following

REPORT

Of the Committee on the State of the Church.

In attempting to discharge the duty imposed upon them, your Committee have felt somewhat embarrassed by the peculiarity of their position. It has been a question how far back they should look for materials for this report, inasmuch as this Church may be said to date its history from the opening of this council; every previous step taken

by the members of the Episcopal Church in these Confederate States having been only preparatory, and what was done in the way of Gospel ministration before the movement which gave us a distinct and separate existence as a Church, properly belonging to the doings of the old organization. On the other hand it has been said, the diocesan elements of which this church is now composed, have had through the past three years a continuity of existence as unbroken as in any former triennium through which they have passed. Yet a further consideration is, that while the *being* of the diocese has been preserved, it is too sadly true that, in some cases, their *sphere* has been much restricted, and in *all* their *means* have been curtailed, and the usual modes of operation, more or less interfered with. The effect of these things of course has been, to reduce very much the materials on which reports of this kind are usually based, and to render our work rather vague and unsatisfactory.

Under the circumstances it has been thought best, that we content ourselves with laying before your body the reports of the several diocesan delegations which compose this Committee, simply prefixing a few remarks.

Your Committee do not forget, that this is the first report of the kind which has ever been presented to the House of Clerical and Lay Delegates of the Protestant Episcopal Church in these Confederate States in council assembled, and they cannot therefore avoid pausing for a moment to recognize the fact, and to notice the peculiarity of their circumstances. They do so in no spirit of egotism or uncharitableness, but of profound humility and reverence towards God, and of goodwill towards all men. It is not their desire to speak of the political events and relations connected with these circumstances: for this, other persons and places would seem more appropriate.

In conformity with the new nationality which the people of these Confederate States have established, the members of the Protestant Episcopal communion, have formed themselves into an independent Church. As an ecclesiastical body their action has been determined by the orderings of Providence: it has not attempted to lead them. However dear to us the personal agencies employed in these changes, and however important the secular interests at stake, we prefer to fix our attention rather on that mighty and mysterious hand by which all human events are ruled and overruled, and on the paramount interests and well being of that Kingdom which is everlasting, the Kingdom of Christ on the earth, that Kingdom which is righteousness, peace and joy in the Holy Ghost. To christian men the changes which take place in the "kingdoms of this world," must ever have their chief significance in their bearing on the Church of the living God, even though the precise nature and effect of that bearing be for the present hidden from their eyes. What the God of nations means to bring about ultimately by the events which have recently taken place, it is not for man to know; but His Church, if found in an attitude of docility, dependence and prayer, is authorized to be very hopeful, and to look for the happiest results. While, therefore, with a firm and tranquil faith, we leave future events in the hands of Him who is head over all things to and for His church, let present duty be our one concern.

In the course of events we have been separated from brethren, with whom we have been associated in the same ecclesiastical communion, since the Protestant Episcopal Church was fully organized and set in operation on this continent. Though now found within different political boundaries, the church remains *essentially one*. In this respect we are

no more separated from them, than from the members of any Protestant Episcopal Church throughout the world. In matters of this kind, neither geographical bounds, nor civil relations, nor any temporal cause whatsoever, can have effect, so long as in doctrine, discipline and worship we are substantially the same. And as ecclesiastically our unity is to this extent thus preserved, so we would endeavor, in spite of every temptation to the contrary, to cultivate to the utmost towards our former associates, the "unity of the spirit in the bond of peace."

We have said, that present duty should be with us the one concern. That duty must be peculiar, for our circumstances are peculiar. The ecclesiastical revolution which has ensued upon the political, carries with it a call to new exertions, it may possibly be in some respects to new modes of operation, and certainly to a new spirit. Just as individual christians, on a change of residence, association or the like, should improve the opportunity, not, it may be, to modify their principles in any measure, but to make corrections and amendments in the practical application of them, and start in a new and more auspicious career of life; so should it be with a church situated as this now is. To say the least, old methods should be plied with more zeal, perseverance and prayerfulness, and old causes sustained with more steadiness and self-sacrifice.

Of all the various modes of religious and benevolent operation which have occupied the church in years past, we would drop a word only upon two; and the first is that of *missions*. It is exceedingly gratifying to observe here, that the deep interest of the church in this cause, showed itself even in the initial Convention called in Montgomery, and that notwithstanding the unpropitiousness of the times, sums of money have been collected and distributed by the Committee there appointed, not only for domestic but also foreign use. In this particular, therefore, we may almost venture to say of the church, that "*she hath done what she could*." For the future it is humbly hoped that whatever extra parochial cause, is neglected or sustained among us, this will not fail to be carried forward. Never is the church more herself, than when she is listening to and endeavoring to observe her divine Master's last command, "*Go ye into all the world and preach the Gospel to every creature*."

The other species of religious effort which seems to call for notice from this committee is, *that in behalf of the spiritual welfare of our colored population*. It is not necessary to indicate the emphasis with which providential events commend this cause to our hearts. Not without reason is it, with all Southern Episcopalians, a matter of thankfulness to God, that this is with them no new subject of feeling or of effort. The journals of the General Convention of the church of which we once formed a part, and much more, those of the several Southern Dioceses show, that for many years back, there has been put of God into the hearts of our ministers and people, an earnest desire to discharge their duty in this particular, and that the desire has not proved abortive. We only add our conviction, that it is the urgent duty of this church to go on in this good work, till if possible it may be said of her here too, as in the other case just referred to, "*She hath done what she could*."

Our last topic has reference, not to specific modes of operation, but to the *spirit in which all work should be done in the church of Christ*. Standing as we do at the head of a new historical series,—beginning a new era of ecclesiastical events, can it seem inappropriate to any one, to suggest, that a renewed effort should be made by the members of our communion practically and at every step to recognise our entire dependence, for the accomplishing of the work which our ascended Lord has assigned us, on

the presence and influence of the Holy Ghost. A great, vital truth and principle, which needs to be realized more and more each succeeding age by the church of Christ, is contained in the words, "*Not by might nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the Lord.*" Great agencies, large means, and much zeal and exertion have been now for some years employed in the cause of Christ's church; and though they have not been at all equal in amount to the exigencies of the world, or duly proportioned to our own obligations, yet, such as they are, they do not seem to have been always attended by what might be considered a proportionate amount of blessing and beneficial result. May it not be, that we have not sufficiently labored in a feeling of *dependence on the direct blessing of Heaven*;—forgetting that general laws, means to ends, and obligatory ordinances were designed to set us at work and make us diligent, but not in the least to encourage the idea, that in true religion there is any, "sufficiency" but "of God?" In other words, is it not possible, that the great lesson needed and designed to be renewedly impressed upon us at this time, and transferred afresh from our creed to our hearts, is, that "*Paul may plant and Apollos may water, but God giveth the increase*?" Surely it is not too much to believe, that blessed as we are with a Scriptural creed, an Apostolic ministry, a spiritual liturgy, a wise constitution and canons, and a general system at once orthodox and yet liberal, stable and yet comprehensive, possessing all the advantages of antiquity, without obsolescence or a rigid inapplicability; if our minds were turned with more intensity to a devout consideration of the great doctrine of divine influences as a practical doctrine, and to a more distinct and habitual recognition of our need of what our Catechism calls God's "special grace" in all our doings in the church of Christ, it might inaugurate a course of prosperity among us, more proportioned to the desires of our hearts and the wants of the world. Were things so with us, we must believe it would not be too much to look for far more abundant blessing than we have hitherto enjoyed as a church, from the goodness of that divine Saviour who hath said, "*Without me ye can do nothing,*" and of whom his Apostle hath said, "*I can do all things through Christ, which strengtheneth me.*"

In conformity with these sentiments your Committee would respectfully offer for the adoption of this House the following resolutions, viz:

1. *Resolved*, That the church in this its first General Council, would solemnly recognize, before the Church universal and the world, a divine obligation to engage in Missionary labour co-extensive with the limits of fallen humanity.

2. *Resolved*, That this church desires specially to recognize its obligation to provide for the spiritual wants of that class of our brethren, who in the providence of God have been committed to our sympathy and care by the national institution of slavery.

3. *Resolved*, That whilst at all times a devout recognition of our dependence on the Spirit of all grace is proper, this first Council of the Church is a most fitting time and place to make special and public acknowledgment of the same; to encourage among our members the cherishing in increased degree of an habitual sense of His presence and power; and humbly and earnestly to commit to His presiding influence, the being, the doings and the whole future history of this Church, to the end of the world.

The Committee propose in addition this customary resolution:

Resolved, That the view of the state of the Church contained in this report and the accompanying documents, be transmitted to the House of

Bishops, soliciting their prayers and blessing, and requesting that they will draw up and cause to be published a Pastoral Letter to the members of this Church.

In behalf of the Committee.

WILLIAM SPARROW, Chairman.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Mitchell said Report was agreed to, and the Secretary conveyed the same with the papers accompanying, to the House of Bishops in accordance with Canon V. (Title II.)

The following messages were received from the House of Bishops:

MESSAGE NO. 21.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, That this House insists on the amendment offered by it to Canon I (of Title II) and requests a conference with the House of Deputies.

MESSAGE NO 22.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has received the following Report, and adopted the Resolutions therein contained.

"The special Committee to whom was referred the Resolution of the House of Deputies relating to the admission of the Diocese of Arkansas, and also the Journal of the primary council of that Diocese with the Constitution and Canons, report, that the requirements of the Constitution appear to have been fully complied with, and recommend the adoption of the following Resolution, to-wit:

Resolved, That the House of Bishops concurs in the Resolution of the House of Deputies admitting the Diocese of Arkansas to union with and representation in the General Council of this Church."

The House of Bishops has also passed the following Preamble and Resolution, to-wit:

WHEREAS, Satisfactory evidence having been laid before this House, that the Diocese of Arkansas has been duly organized, and, that the Right Reverend Henry C. Lay, D. D., has been duly elected Bishop thereof, therefore,

Resolved, That, the House of Deputies concurring, the General Council ratifies and confirms the election of the Rt. Rev. Henry C. Lay, D. D., to be Bishop of the Diocese of Arkansas."

On motion of Mr. Massie the House adopted the following Preamble and Resolution, to-wit:

WHEREAS, The concluding clause of Canon IX (Title III) renders unnecessary the latter portion of § 4th Canon I. (Title III.) therefore,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that § 4, Canon I. (Title III) is hereby amended so as to read as follows, to-wit:

§ 4. If a Minister of this Church shall be accused, by public rumor, of discontinuing all exercise of the Ministerial office without lawful cause, or of living in the habitual disuse of public worship, or of the Holy Eucharist according to the offices of this Church, or of being guilty of scandalous, immoral or disorderly conduct, or of violating the canons,

or preaching or inculcating heretical doctrine, it shall be the duty of the Bishop, or, if there be no Bishop, of the clerical members of the Standing Committee, to see that an inquiry be instituted as to the truth of such public rumor. And in case of the individual being proceeded against and convicted according to such rules or process as may be provided by the Councils of the respective Dioceses, he shall be admonished, suspended or degraded, as the nature of the case may require, in conformity with their respective Constitutions and Canons.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Preamble and resolution to the House of Bishops.

The Diocese of Arkansas having been admitted into union with this Council, on motion, the Rules of Order were suspended, and a certificate attesting the election of the Rev. J. T. Wheat, D.D., Rev. W. C. Stout, and Rev. J. M. Curtis, and Messrs. John Seay, B. Shapard and D. Ringo; as Deputies to the General Council, was read by the Secretary, and on motion was referred to the Committee on Elections.

The Committee on Elections reported said certificate in due form, and the Secretary being ordered to call the names of the Deputies therein mentioned, the Rev. J. T. Wheat, D. D., answered to his name and took his seat in the Council.

Mr. Battle offered the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the next regular meeting of the General Council be held at Montgomery, Ala.

The words "Charleston, S. C.," "Mobile, Ala.," "Huntsville, Ala.," "Vicksburg, Miss.," and "Richmond, Va.," having been severally proposed as substitutes for the words "Montgomery, Ala." the House, by a *viva voce* vote, on the record call of the roll elected the words Huntsville, Ala.; and, on motion, the Resolution was amended by striking out the word "Montgomery," and inserting the word "Huntsville."

On motion the Resolution thus amended was adopted.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

The chair added the Rev. Dr. Wheat of Arkansas to the Committee on the State of the Church, and appointed Mr. J. K. Sass on the same Committee in place of Rev. C. C. Pinckney not in attendance.

On motion of Mr. Sass the word "two" was stricken out of the last line of § 5. Canon I. (Title IV.) and the word "five" was inserted.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Trapièr,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted, to-wit:

CANON I.

Of the General Council.

§ 1. [1.] The right of calling special meetings of the General Council shall be in the Bishops. This right shall be exercised by the Presiding Bishop, or, in case of his death, by the Bishop who, according to the rules of the House of Bishops, is to preside at the next General Council: *Provided*, that the summons shall be with the consent, or on the requisition, of a majority of the Bishops, expressed to him in writing.

[2.] The place of holding any Special Council shall be that selected by the preceding General Council for the meeting of the next General Councils, unless circumstances shall render a meeting at such a place unsafe; in which case, the Presiding Bishop may appoint some other place.

[3.] The Deputies elected to the preceding General Council shall be the Deputies at such Special Council, unless in those cases in which other Deputies shall have been chosen in the mean time by any of the Diocesan Councils, and then such other Deputies shall represent in the Special Council the Church of the Diocese in which they have been chosen.

§ 2. [1.] The journals, files, papers, reports, and other documents, which, under Canon V. of Title II, entitled *Of Securing an Accurate View of the State of the Church*, or in any other manner, shall become the property of either House of the General Council of this Church, shall be committed to the keeping of a Presbyter to be elected by the House of Deputies, upon nomination of the House of Bishops, who shall be known as the Registrar of the General Council.

[2.] It shall be the duty of the said Registrar to procure all such journals, files, papers, reports and other documents now in existence; to arrange, label, file, index and otherwise put in order, and provide for the safe keeping of, the same, and all such others as may hereafter come into his possession, in fire-proof box or boxes, in some safe and accessible place of deposit, and to hold the same under such regulations and restrictions as the General Council may from time to time provide.

[3.] It shall be the duty of the said Registrar to procure a proper book of record, and to enter therein a record of the consecrations of all the Bishops of this Church, designating accurately the time and place of the same, with the names of the consecrating Bishops, and of others present and assisting; to have the same authenticated in the fullest manner practicable; and to take care for the similar record and authentication of all future consecrations in this Church.

[4.] The expenses necessary for the purposes contemplated by this Section shall be provided for by vote of the General Council, and defrayed by the Treasurer of the same.

§ 3. The Secretary of the House of Deputies, whenever any alteration of the Constitution is proposed, or any other subject submitted to the consideration of the several Diocesan Councils, shall give a particular notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of this Church in every Diocese.

§ 4. At every triennial meeting of the General Council, a Treasurer shall be chosen by the House of Deputies and confirmed by the House of Bishops, who shall remain in office until the next stated Council, and until a successor be appointed. It shall be his duty to receive and disburse all moneys collected under the authority of the Council, and of which

the collection and disbursement shall not otherwise be regulated; and to invest, from time to time, for the benefit of the Council, such surplus funds as he may have on hand. His account shall be rendered triennially to the Council, and shall be examined by a committee acting under its authority. In case of a vacancy in the office of Treasurer, it shall be supplied by an appointment to be made by the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese to which he belonged; and the person so appointed shall continue to act until an appointment be made by the Council.

§ 5. In order that the contingent expenses of the General Council may be defrayed, the several Diocesan Councils shall forward to the Treasurer of the General Council, at or before any meeting thereof, five dollars for each Clergyman within such Diocese.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Trapier,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted, to-wit:

CANON II.

Of Standing Committees.

§ 1. In every Diocese there shall be a Standing Committee, to be appointed by the Council thereof, whose duties, except so far as provided for by the Canons of the General Council, may be prescribed by the Canons of the respective Dioceses. They shall elect from their own body a President and a Secretary. They may meet on their own adjournment from time to time; and the President shall have power to summon special meetings whenever he shall deem it necessary.

§ 2. In every Diocese where there is a Bishop, the Standing Committee shall be a Council of Advice to the Bishop. They shall be summoned on the requisition of the Bishop, whenever he shall wish for their advice. And they may meet of their own accord, and agreeably to their own rules, when they may be disposed to advise the Bishop.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of the same,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted, to-wit:

CANON III.

Of Congregations and Parishes.

No congregation within one Diocese shall unite itself with any other Diocese, and every congregation of this Church shall belong to the Diocese within which their Church building is located.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of the same,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following words be prefixed to Canons I. II. and III. as just adopted by this House, to-wit:

"TITLE IV."

"Of the Organized Bodies and Officers of the Church."

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Trapier,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted, to-wit:

CANON I (OF TITLE V.)

Of Repealed Canons.

Whenever there shall be a repealing clause in any Canon, and the said Canon shall be repealed, such repeal shall not be a re-enactment of the Canon or Canons repealed by the said repealing clause.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of the same,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted:

CANON II.

Of the Repeal, Amendment or Enactment of Canons.

In all cases of future enactment, the same, if by way of amendment of an existing provision, shall be in the following form: "Canon — (or Section — of Canon —, or Clause — of Section — of Canon —) of Title —, is hereby amended so as to read as follows:" And if the enactment is of an additional Clause, Section or Canon, it shall be designated as the next Canon, or next Section, or next Clause, of a Canon, or Section, in the order of numbering, of the Title to which the subject properly belongs; and if a Canon or Section or Clause be stricken out, the existing numbering shall be retained, until a new edition of the Canons be directed.

The Committee on Canons of each House of the General Council shall, at the close of each Session appoint two of their number to certify the changes, if any, made in the Canons, and to report the same, with the proper arrangement thereof, to the Secretary, who shall print the same in the Journal.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of the same,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following words be prefixed to the two Canons just adopted by this House, to-wit:

"TITLE V."

"Miscellaneous Provisions."

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Hanson,

Resolved, That the Conference asked in Message No. 21 of the House of Bishops be agreed to.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Mitchell,

Resolved, That the members of the Committee on Canons be the Committee of Conference on the part of this House.

Ordered, That the Secretary so inform the House of Bishops.

The chair having announced the special order, to-wit: Message No. 20 of the House of Bishops, Mr. Phelan moved to amend the first Resolution contained in said Message by striking out all after the words "The House of Deputies concurring," and insert Resolutions 1 and 3 reported to this House in the report of the Committee on the Bible and Prayer Book.

The chair ruled the motion out of order.

Mr. Phelan appealed from the decision of the chair.

The House sustained the decision of the chair. Ayes 12. Noes 11.

The Rev. Dr. Mason moved that this House do not concur in the adoption of the Resolutions conveyed to this House in Message No 20 of the House of Bishops.

The following messages were received from the House of Bishops:

MESSAGE NO. 23.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it concurs with the House of Deputies in the appointment of Huntsville, Ala., as the place of the next regular meeting of the General Council.

MESSAGE NO. 24.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that on the part of this House it has appointed Bishops Atkinson and Wilmer as the Committee of Conference on the proposed amendment to Canon I. (of Title II.)

On motion the House took a recess until 7 o'clock, P. M.

EVENING SESSION.

The Rev. Dr. Mason withdrew his motion of non-concurrence in the Resolutions contained in Message No: 20 of the House of Bishops.

On motion of Mr. McCrady,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that Message No. 20 of the House of Bishops, together with the Report and Resolutions of the Committee of this House on the Bible and Prayer Book, be referred to a joint committee of Both Houses.

The chair appointed as such Committee on the part of this House the Rev. Drs. Mason and Peterkin, and Messrs. McCrady, Phelan and Massie.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said resolution and appointments to the House of Bishops.

The House took up the Report of the Committee on Missions.

Rev. Mr. Clark moved that the first Resolution contained in said Report be adopted.

Pending the discussion of said motion, the House, on motion, adjourned till to-morrow:

NINTH DAY'S SESSION.

AUGUSTA, GA., Nov. 21, 1862.

The House met at 10 o'clock A. M. Morning Prayer was read by Rev. Mr. Williams, of Ga., and the Rev. Dr. Wheat, of Arkansas.

The minutes of yesterday's proceedings were read and confirmed.

The Committee on Expenses presented the following

REPORT.

The Committee on Expenses report, that it has not had the means as yet for making an approximate estimate of the expenses attending the present council. No vouchers have come in so far. There is a balance of \$58.16 due on account of the last Convention. The Committee would recommend the appointment of a Treasurer under the provision of the Canon, and remind the Deputies of the several Dioceses to furnish said Treasurer with the assessment of five dollars for each Clergyman, in each Diocese, ordered by this Council to be paid to defray expenses.

(Signed)

J. L. BACON, Chairman.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Trapier,

Ordered, That the following words be inserted in the Journal of the Proceedings of this House on the page preceding the title page, to-wit:

ORDER

Of the Secretary of the House of Deputies.

SECTION 1. A Secretary shall be chosen at every General Council, by ballot, by a majority of voters, after *vice voce* nominations. If but one person is nominated, the balloting shall be dispensed with. The Secretary shall continue in office until the meeting of the next General Council, and until his successor is chosen. He shall attend at the time and place appointed for the meeting of the General Council; shall receive the testimonials of those who shall there attend as members of the House of Deputies; shall record the names of those who present testimonials; and when such list is made, shall take the votes of those named in it for a President. The insertion, by the Secretary, in the list so made by him, of the name of any person who has presented a testimonial of his appointment as a Deputy, shall be *prima facie* evidence of the right of such person to a seat; but as soon as the House is duly organized, a Committee on Elections shall be appointed, to whom the testimonials of all those claiming to be members shall be referred.

The Secretary shall keep full minutes of the proceedings of the House; transcribe them with all Reports into a book provided for that purpose; preserve the Journal and Records of the House; deliver them to his successor, and perform such other duties as may be directed or assigned to him by the House. He may, with the approbation of the House, appoint an Assistant Secretary. If, during the recess of the General Council, a vacancy should occur in the office of Secretary, the duties thereof shall devolve upon the Assistant Secretary, if there be one; if not, or if the Assistant Secretary shall die or resign, a Secretary shall be appointed by the Standing Committee of the Diocese in which the next General Council is to meet.

SECTION 2. In order to aid the Secretary in preparing the list specified in the preceding section, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Council of every Diocese, to forward to him, as soon as may be practicable, a copy of the Journal of the Diocesan Council, together with a certified copy of the testimonials of members aforesaid.

On motion of the same it was unanimously

Resolved, That we regret the absence of our brethren of Florida, Louisiana, and Tennessee, and tender them the assurance of our earnest sympathy in the troubles which keep them from us, and our prayer and hope that when next this General Council meets they may be with us.

The following messages were received from the House of Bishops:

MESSAGE FROM THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 25.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has made the following amendments to Canon III. (of Title II.) as transmitted to this House in Message No. 22 of the House of Deputies, to-wit:

By the insertion of a new section to be called section I., and to read as follows:

§ 1. To entitle a Diocese to the choice of a Bishop by the Council thereof; there must be, at the time of such choice, and have been during the year previous, at least six officiating Presbyters therein, regularly settled in a Parish or Church, and qualified to vote for a Bishop and six or more Parishes represented in the Council electing.

By changing § 1 to § 2 and inserting the following clause, to be called paragraph 4, to-wit:

[4.] When the election of a Bishop occurs within the three months preceding the regular meeting of the General Council, the standing Committee of the Diocese shall communicate to the General Council the desire of the Diocese for the consecration of the Bishop elect, together with evidence of his election and the testimonial required by § 2 [1.] of this Canon; and if a majority of both Orders in the House of Deputies shall consent to the proposed consecration, and shall sign and transmit to the House of Bishops the testimony contained in § 2 [2.] of this Canon; and if a majority of the Bishops entitled to seats in the House of Bishops shall consent to the proposed consecration, the Presiding Bishop shall take order for the same.

By changing [4] to [5.]

By changing § 2. to § 3.—§ 3. to § 4.—§ 4. to § 5.—§ 5. to § 6.—§ 6 to § 7. and § 7 to § 8.

By striking out the words "Assistant Bishop or Missionary Bishop" in first line of § 8, and substituting therefor the words "exercising jurisdiction."

By changing § 8 to § 9.

By striking out the word "not" in the 9th line of [4] § 9. and adding, after the word "residue" in the 11th line, the words "until the meeting of the next General Council."

By inserting after the words "announced by him" in the 8th line [4] § 9.—"or, if the Missionary Bishop be elected Diocesan within three months preceding the meeting of the General Council with the consent of three-fourths of both orders present in the House of Deputies, and of three-fourths of the Bishops present in the House of Bishops.

By changing § 9. to § 10.

By inserting the words "He shall be entitled to a seat, but not a vote in the House of Bishops" in the 5th line of [2.] § 10.

By changing § 10 to § 11.

The House of Bishops has passed the following Resolution.

Resolved, That Canon III. (of Title II.), as amended, be adopted.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 26.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has passed the following Resolution.

Resolved, That this House concurs in the amendment of Article V. of the Constitution, as conveyed in Message No. 29 of the House of Deputies.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 27.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, That Canon V. (of Title III.) entitled "*Of the abandonment of the Communion of this Church by a Presbyter or Deacon*," as conveyed to this House in Message No. 30 from the House of Deputies, be adopted.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 28.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has passed the following resolution.

Resolved, That Canon VI. (of Title III.) entitled "*Of a Clergyman absenting himself from his Diocese*," as conveyed to this House in Message No. 31 from the House of Deputies, be adopted.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 29.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, That Canon VII. (of Title III.) as conveyed to this House from the House of Deputies in Message No. 32, be adopted, as amended, to-wit:

By striking out the words "House of" in the 2d line of the 3d clause, and inserting "entitled to seats in the House of Bishops" after the word "Bishops" in the 3d line.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 30.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has passed the following Resolution.

Resolved, That Canon VIII. (of Title III.) as conveyed to this House in Message No. 33 from the House of Deputies be adopted.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 31.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies that it has amended Canon IX (of Title III.) as follows:

By inserting the words "degraded or deposed" in the 4th line of [2] § 2. before the word "Minister," and also the following words after the word "belongs" in the 5th line "in which notice it shall be stated whether or no the degradation or deposition be for causes affecting his moral character," and striking out the same at the close of the paragraph.

The House of Bishops has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, That Canon IX. (of Title III) as conveyed to this House in Message No. 34 from the House of Deputies be adopted as amended.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 32.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has adopted Canon X. and Canon XI. (of Title III.) as conveyed to this House in Message No. 35 and 36, from the House of Deputies.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 33.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies that it has adopted the following resolution:

Resolved, That this House concurs in the amendment to § 4. of Canon I. (Title III.) as conveyed in Message No. 37 from the House of Deputies.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 34.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies that it has adopted the following resolution:

Resolved, That Canon I. (of Title IV.) as conveyed to this House in Message No. 42 from the House of Deputies be adopted with the following amendment:

By the insertion of the word "next" before the words "General Council" in the 3d line of [2] § 1.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 35.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies that it has adopted Canon II. and Canon III. (of Title IV.) as conveyed to this House in Messages Nos. 43 and 44 of the House of Deputies.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 36.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, That this House concurs in the Resolution of the House of Deputies prefixing the words "Title IV. of the Organized Bodies and Officers of the Church," to Canons I. II. III. as adopted by this House.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 37.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies that it has adopted Canon I. and Canon II. (of Title V.) as conveyed to this House in Messages Nos. 46 and 47 from the House of Deputies.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 38.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, That this House concurs in prefixing the words "Title V. Miscellaneous Provisions," to Canons I. and II. as adopted by this House.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 39.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies that it has nominated the Rev. W. H. Harison of the Diocese of Georgia for the office of "Registrar of the General Council."

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 40.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, That this House accedes to the request of the House of Deputies, that Message No. 20 of the House of Bishops; together with the Report and Resolutions of the Committee of the House of Deputies on the Bible and Prayer Book, be referred to a Joint Committee of both Houses.

And has appointed Bishops Johns, Atkinson and Davis as said Committee on the part of this House.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Norton,

Resolved, That the thanks of the House of Deputies are hereby tendered to the Rectors and Congregations of the Churches in Augusta and the citizens of the same and of its vicinity for their generous hospitality.

Mr. McCrady asked leave for the members of the Joint Committee on the Prayer Book to retire. Granted.

On motion of Mr. Battle the House voted to go into an election of Treasurer of the General Council; whereupon Mr. J. K. Sass was unanimously elected to said office, and his name was sent to the House of Bishops for its confirmation.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Mitchell the House unanimously concurred in the adoption of the following resolution as conveyed to it in Message No. 22 of the House of Bishops, to-wit:

Resolved, The House of Deputies concurring, that the General Council ratifies and confirms the election of the Right Rev. Henry C. Lay, D. D., to be Bishop of the Diocese of Arkansas.

On motion the House concurred in the amendments to Canon III. Title II. as conveyed to this House in Message No. 25 of the House of Bishops.

On motion, the House concurred in the amendments to Canon IX. Title III. as conveyed to it in Message No. 31 of the House of Bishops.

On motion, the House concurred in the amendment to Canon I. Title IV. as conveyed to it in Message No. 34 of the House of Bishops.

On motion the House concurred in the amendment to Canon VII. Title III as conveyed to it in Message No. 29 of the House of Bishops.

The House unanimously elected the nominee of the House of Bishops, to-wit: The Rev. W. H. Harison of the Diocese of Georgia, to the office of Registrar of the General Council.

The Committee of Conference on the part of this House, on Canon I. Title II. reported, through its Chairman, that said Committee could not agree.

Mr. Sass asked leave of absence in behalf of Mr. McCrady after to-day.

On motion said request was referred to the Committee on Elections.

The Committee on elections reported in favor of granting the request. Granted.

The House resumed the consideration of the Report of the Committee on Missions.

On motion, leave was granted to said Committee to withdraw its Report.

The Committee on Missions then presented the following:

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON MISSIONS.

The Committee on Missions, after mature deliberation on the very important subject which has been committed to them, find it difficult to recommend any plan, which is not, in some respects, open to objection. It is, however, their deliberate opinion, that the direct control of the Missionary work of the Church, must be left to the Bishop and Diocesan Council in each Diocese, and to the Missionary Bishop alone, where there is no organized Diocese. It is only necessary, therefore, to provide a channel, through which the voluntary offerings of the Church throughout our borders, may receive such direction and distribution, as will best tend to the extension of the Redeemer's Kingdom.

In accordance with these views the committee respectfully recommend to the House of Deputies for its acceptance, the following resolutions:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring—

1. That a Committee of three Bishops, chosen by the House of Bishops, shall so far control the general missionary work of the Church, as to arrange Missionary Districts in States or Territories not organized into Dioceses, arrange the boundaries of their jurisdictions, and provide regulations and instructions for their guidance; it being understood, that each Missionary Bishop shall have, as far as may be consistent with the foregoing provisions, the direction of all Missionary operations within his own Diocese or District, and in every case the appointment of the Missionaries under him.

2. That the said Committee shall fix the ratio of distribution among the Dioceses and Districts which are to be provided for, and the salaries of the Missionaries: *provided, however*, that all special contributions shall be received and disbursed by the Treasurers of the Missionary funds, according to the will of the donors.

3. That the Committee proposed in the first of these resolutions, is expected to encourage the prosecution of Foreign Missions, so far as it may be able; but, until communications are opened, and satisfactory relations are established with Bishops and other Missionaries in foreign countries, all monies which have been, or may be hereafter, contributed for this object, shall be securely invested.

4. That in order to provide a general Missionary Fund, the General Council earnestly advise all Clergymen of the Church having charge of Congregations and Missions, to adopt some system of monthly offerings, to be received during public worship, and they further advise all members of the Church, who may be precluded by circumstances from going fre-

quently to the House of God, to set apart something every month in place of such offerings, and that, of the whole amount thus obtained, at least one fourth be placed at the disposal of the said Committee.

5. That the House of Bishops shall appoint one or more Treasurers to receive and distribute the Foreign and Domestic Fund: the said Treasurers to cause to be published, from time to time, all missionary receipts and expenditures, and to make an annual report to said Committee, who shall report triennially to the General Council.

6. That each Bishop, for whose Diocese or District Missionary appropriations may be made, shall report annually to said Committee, and triennially to the House of Bishops.

7. That the reports of the receiving agents for Foreign and Domestic Missions referred to this Committee, be published with the Journal of this House.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Clarke the 1st resolution contained in said Report was adopted.

On motion of Mr. DeRosset, in the second Resolution, the words, "subject to the control of the General Council," were stricken out.

On motion of the same the 2d Resolution thus amended was adopted.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Clarke the 3d Resolution was adopted.

On motion of the same the 4th Resolution was adopted.

On motion of the same the 5th Resolution was adopted.

On motion of the same the 6th Resolution was adopted.

On motion of the same the 7th Resolution was adopted.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Wagner the Report of the Committee was adopted.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey the Resolutions contained in said Report, as amended by this House, to the House of Bishops.

On motion of Mr. DeRosset,

Resolved, That the Committee on Expenses be instructed to inquire into the expediency of providing from the funds of the General Council for paying the necessary travelling expenses of the Clerical Deputies in attending the future meetings of the General Council, and to report by resolution or otherwise.

On motion of Mr. Jones the House took a recess till 7 o'clock, P. M.

EVENING SESSION.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Trapier,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that Canon XI. Title III. "*Regulations Respecting the Laity*," be amended by adding thereto the following section:

§ 3. Persons desiring to act habitually as Lay Readers may do so with the consent of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which they are thus to read.

Mr. McCrady, on behalf of the joint Committee on the Prayer Book, made the following

REPORT.

The Committee of this House, comprising part of the Joint Committee of the two Houses to which were referred the Message No. 20 from the House of Bishops, and the Report of the Committee of this House upon the Bible and Prayer Book, respectfully report—

That the Joint Committee have met, and, after much discussion, have agreed to the following Joint Resolutions in the place of both the Message and Report referred to them:

1. *Resolved*, The House of Bishops concurring, That the Book of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies heretofore used in the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, (the words "United States" being changed into "Confederate States" and "Convention," into "Council" wherever they occur in the Liturgical Services,) be established as the Book of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies of this Church, Articles of Religion, and Form and Manner of making, ordaining and consecrating Bishops, Priests and Deacons.

2. *Resolved*, The House of Bishops concurring, That to the said Book there shall be prefixed a Declaration of its Ratification, in these words: "The Ratification of the Book of Common Prayer, by the Bishops, the Clergy, and the Laity of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States of America, in Council, this ——— day of November, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two.

"This Council, having in its present session set forth a Book of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, do hereby establish the said Book: And they declare it to be the Liturgy of this Church: And require that it be received and used as such by all the members of this Church.

3. *Resolved*, The House of Bishops concurring, That a Committee of three Bishops, three Presbyters, and three Laymen, be appointed, with instructions to prepare during the interval between adjournment of this Council and the meeting of the next, and to report to it such alterations in the Book of Common Prayer as may be deemed proper: *Provided* such alterations involve no change in the Doctrine or Discipline of this Church.

4. *Resolved*, The House of Bishops concurring, That the same Committee be authorized to publish an edition of said Book for the present use of the Church. And also, in order to supply in part the urgent need of Copies of the Prayer Book, for our soldiers and sailors, a selection of such portions thereof as are used in public worship.

5. *Resolved*, The House of Bishops concurring, That while this General Council recognizes its duty to put forth a standard edition of the Holy Scriptures, yet, in its judgment, the present condition of the country makes it expedient to postpone the execution thereof.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Pierce, the 1st Resolution contained in said Report was adopted.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Trapier, the 2d Resolution was adopted.

On motion of the same the 3d Resolution was adopted.

On motion of the same the 4th Resolution was adopted.

On motion of the same the 5th Resolution was adopted. The House elected, as the Committee on the Prayer Book on the part of this House, provided for in the third of the said Resolutions, the Rev. Messrs. Sparrow, Mason, and Trapier, and Messrs. McCrady, Phelan and Battle.

Ordered, That the Secretary inform the House of Bishops of the action of this House upon the Report of the Joint Committee on the Prayer Book.

On motion of the Rev. Dr. Peterkin,

Resolved, That the thanks of this House be presented to our President for the courtesy and impartiality with which he has presided over our deliberations.

Whereupon the President made the following remarks:

I thank you, Brethren, for your good opinion embodied in the resolution just passed. It should be, and, I doubt not, it is, a matter of great thankfulness to every one of us, that we have been enabled thus far to bring our proceedings to so happy a conclusion, to conduct them in so much harmony and love; and to complete the great and good work, for which we assembled in this place.

God grant, that we may now be permitted to return to our respective homes, and there, when the day arrives, now near at hand, on which we celebrate the nativity of our blessed Lord, to realize in our nation, our domestic circles, and our own bosoms, the glad tidings proclaimed by the Angels from heaven on that event: "Peace on earth, and good will towards men."

On motion of the Rev. Dr. Peterkin,

Resolved, That the thanks of this House be presented to the Secretary and Assistant Secretary, for the efficient manner in which they have performed their duties.

On motion of Mr. Phelan,

Resolved, That in case of a vacancy occurring in the Joint Committee on the Prayer Book, on the part of this House, the remaining Presbyters and Laymen on said Committee shall have power to fill said vacancy.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Mitchell,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that a sufficient number of copies of the Journals of this Council, together with the Constitution, and a Digest of the Canons, of this Church, be published under the direction of the Secretaries of the two Houses, to furnish five copies to each Bishop, and two to each Clergyman in the Confederate States; two copies to each Clerical and to each Lay Deputy to this Council; one copy to the Secretary of each Diocesan Council; and one to the Standing Committee of each Diocese of this Church, and to reserve 200 copies for the future use of the General Coun-

cil; and that the Treasurers of the several Dioceses be requested to forward at once to the Treasurer of the General Council the amounts required of said Dioceses respectively by Canons I. Title IV. in order to defray the contingent expenses of the General Council.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion, the House, after prayers by the President, adjourned till to-morrow.

TENTH DAY'S SESSION.

AUGUSTA, Nov. 22, 1862.

The House met at 10 o'clock, A. M.

Morning Prayer was read by the Rev. Hanson and the Rev. Mr. Rees.

The minutes of yesterday's proceedings were read and confirmed.

On motion of Mr. Phelan,

Resolved, That a Committee of three be appointed to make arrangements for the reception of the House of Bishops when the two Houses assemble in Convention to hear the Pastoral Letter and to unite in the closing services.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Norton,

Resolved, That the Secretary of this House be authorized to draw on the Treasurer for the incidental expenses of this Session of the General Council.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Williams,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the Committee on the Revision of the Prayer Book be directed to have printed, three months before the meeting of the next General Council, any alterations they may propose, and to send a copy of such proposed alterations to each Bishop of this Church and to each Deputy to the next General Council.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

The Committee on Expenses made the following Report:

The Committee on Expenses to whom was referred the Resolution relative to defraying the Expenses of the Clerical Deputies to the General Council, respectfully report, that in their opinion it is inexpedient to take any other action in the premises, than to recommend earnestly to the several Diocesan Councils, that they provide a fund for this purpose.

The following Messages were received from the House of Bishops:

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 41.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies that it concurs in the Resolution of the House of Deputies, that this General Council do adjourn on Saturday, the 22d inst.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 42.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has confirmed the election of Mr. J. K. Sass, of Charleston, S. C., to the office of Treasurer of the General Council.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 43.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, That this House concurs in prefixing the following words "Title II. General Regulations of Ministers and their Duties," to Canons I. II. III. IV. V. VI. VII. and VIII, as adopted by this House.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 44.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, That this House concurs in prefixing the words "Title III. Of Discipline," to Canons I. II. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII. IX. X. XI. as adopted by this House.

The Committee to make arrangements to receive the House of Bishops made the following Report:

The Committee appointed to make suitable arrangements for the reception of the House of Bishops respectfully recommend that the following order be observed:

The House of Bishops will enter by the front door of the Church, and when half way down the aisle, their Secretary, who will precede them that far, will announce in an audible voice—

"THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS."

At this announcement the House of Deputies will rise and remain standing until the Bishops are seated.

Two chairs shall be placed in the front part of the Chancel. When the Bishops enter, the President of the House of Deputies shall rise and offer his chair, on the right of the Altar, to the Presiding Bishop, who shall take the same, and the President shall then take the seat on the left.

The remaining Bishops shall take seats according to seniority, on the right and left of the Altar, in the following order: The first on the extreme right, the next on the extreme left, and so on alternately.

(Signed)

J. D. PHELAN, Chairman.

On motion the Report was adopted:

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 45.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it concurs in the amendment to Canon XI. Title III. as conveyed to this House in Message No. 52 of the House of Deputies.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 46.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has concurred in the Resolutions on the Book of Common Prayer, as conveyed to this House in Message No. 53 of the House of Deputies, and has appointed Bishops Elliott, Green and Lay, as the Committee on the part of this House.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 47.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Deputies concurring, that whenever the Dioceses of Tennessee, Louisiana and Florida, or any of them, shall by their Conventions adopt the Constitution and accede to the Canons of this Church, and furnish satisfactory evidence thereof to the Senior Bishop, the said Senior Bishop shall give public notice of the fact, and shall decree said Diocese, or Dioceses, to be in union with this General Council.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Williams the House concurred in the adoption of the Resolution contained in Message No. 47 of the House of Bishops.

On motion of Mr. DeRosset the House unanimously

Resolved, That the Secretary of this House be requested to send a copy of the Journal of this Council, when published, to each member of the Vestry of St. Paul's Church, Augusta, Ga., in token of the appreciation by this House of their kindness in providing for its comfort and accommodation while engaged in the duties of this Council.

The following Messages were received from the House of Bishops:

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 48.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Deputies concurring, that an edition consisting of five hundred copies, of the Canons passed at the present session of the General Council, be published immediately under the direction of the Secretaries of the two Houses, and distributed by them.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 49.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, That this House concurs in the Resolution on the publication and distribution of the Journal, Constitution and Digest of Canons of the General Council, as conveyed to this House in Message No. 54 from the House of Deputies.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 50.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that this House concurs in the amendment of Canon I, Title II, as conveyed to this House in Message No. 19 from the House of Deputies.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 51.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it does not concur in the adoption of the Resolutions on the subject of the Missionary operations of the Church, as conveyed to this House in Message No. 55 from the House of Deputies.

But has adopted the following Resolutions on the same subject, to-wit:

Resolved, The House of Deputies concurring:

1. That a Committee of three Bishops, chosen by the House of Bishops, shall so far control the general Missionary work of the Church as to determine what organized Dioceses are proper fields for the expenditure of Missionary funds entrusted to this Committee, to arrange Missionary Districts in States or Territories not organized into Dioceses, and provide

regulations and instructions for their guidance; it being understood that each Bishop shall have, as far as may be consistent with the foregoing provisions, the direction of all Missionary operations within his own Diocese or District, and in every case the appointment of the Missionaries under him.

2. That the said Committee shall fix the ratio of distribution among the Dioceses and Districts which are to be provided for, and the salaries of the Missionaries in Districts where there is no Bishop: *provided, however*, that all special contributions shall be received and disbursed by the Treasurers of the Missionary funds, according to the will of the donors.

3. That the Committee shall, out of funds not specifically designated by the donors, appropriate to the Bishop of Texas, until the next General Council, the sum of \$1,500 per annum, and to the Bishop of Arkansas the sum of \$1,500 and travelling expenses, per annum, towards their respective salaries.

4. That the Committee proposed in the first of these resolutions, is expected to encourage the prosecution of Foreign Missions, so far as it may be able; but, until communications are opened, and satisfactory relations are established with Bishops and other Missionaries in foreign countries, all monies which have been, or may be hereafter, contributed for this object, shall be securely invested.

5. That the House of Bishops shall appoint one or more Treasurers to receive and distribute the Foreign and Domestic Fund; the said Treasurers to cause to be published, from time to time, all Missionary receipts and expenditures, and to make an annual report to said Committee, who shall report triennially to the General Council.

6. That each Bishop, for whose Diocese, or District, Missionary appropriations may be made, shall report annually to said Committee, and triennially to the House of Bishops.

7. That the reports of the receiving agents for Foreign and Domestic Missions referred to this Committee, be published with the Journal of this House.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 52.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it concurs in the Resolution of the House of Deputies conveyed to this House in Message No. 56 of the House of Deputies.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 53.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Deputies concurring, that the Secretary of the House of Deputies be authorized to send to the Bishops and Secretaries of the Dioceses of Louisiana, Tennessee and Florida, copies of the Journal of this General Council.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Mitchell, the House concurred in the Resolution conveyed to it in Message No. 48 of the House of Bishops.

On motion of the same, the House concurred in the adoption of the Resolution conveyed to it in Message No. 53 of the House of Bishops.

On motion of Mr. Battle,

Resolved, That this House concurs in the adoption of the Resolutions on the subject of Missions conveyed to this House in Message No. 51 of the House of Bishops:

On motion of Mr. Phelan,

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the Resolution appointing Huntsville, Ala., as the place of meeting of the next General Council, be and is hereby rescinded.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said resolution to the House of Bishops.

On motion of the same;

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the next meeting of the General Council be held at Mobile, Ala.

Ordered, That the Secretary convey said Resolution to the House of Bishops.

The following Messages were received from the House of Bishops:

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 54.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has rescinded the Resolution whereby Huntsville, Ala., was appointed the place of meeting of the next General Council, and concurs in the Resolution of the House of Deputies appointing Mobile, Ala., as the place of said meeting.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 55.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has appointed Bishops Elliott, Atkinson and Wilmer, as the Committee on Missions on the part of this House.

MESSAGE OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS NO. 56.

The House of Bishops informs the House of Deputies, that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Deputies concurring, that in case any vacancy should occur in the Committee on the Revision of the Prayer Book, or in that on the Missions of the Church, if it be by the death or resignation of a Bishop, it shall be filled by an appointment made by the Bishops still acting—and in like manner, in the case of a Presbyter or Layman who is a member of the first of these Committees, the vacancy shall be filled by the Presbyters and Laymen respectively of that Committee.

On motion of Mr. Battle the House concurred in the Resolution conveyed to it in Message No. 56 of the House of Bishops.

On motion of Mr. Phelan,

Resolved, That a Committee of two be appointed by the Chair, to inform the House of Bishops that this House has concluded all business before it, and is now ready to adjourn *sine die*.

The Secretary of the House of Bishops communicated to this House, that the House of Bishops would forthwith unite with this House in the concluding services of this Council.

The House of Bishops then entered.

The Presiding Bishop read the Pastoral Letter of the House of Bishops.

Appropriate Prayers were read by the Presiding Bishop. The "Gloria in Excelsis" was sung, and, after the Apostolic Benediction pronounced by the Presiding Bishop, the House of Bishops retired.

On motion,

Ordered, That the Secretary of this House cause to be printed and distributed fifteen hundred copies of the Pastoral Letter of the House of Bishops.

The rough minutes of this day's session were read and approved.

On motion,

Resolved, That after the Benediction shall have been pronounced, the House be adjourned.

Prayers were then offered by the President, concluding with the Benediction.

The President then declared the Council adjourned *sine die*.

CHRISTIAN HANCKEL, D. D.,
President.

ATTEST:

JNO. M. MITCHELL, Secretary.

JOURNAL

OF THE

HOUSE OF BISHOPS.

AUGUSTA, GA., WEDNESDAY, NOVEMBER 12TH., 1862.

The General Council of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States of America, assembled this day in St. Paul's Church, in the city of Augusta, in the Diocese of Georgia.

The opening services were as follows :

Morning Prayer was said by the Rev. Christian Hanckel, D. D., of the Diocese of South Carolina, assisted by the Rev. F. R. Hanson, of the Diocese of Alabama.

The Ante Communion Service was said by the Right Rev. Bishop Elliott—the Right Rev. Bishop Atkinson reading the Epistle, and the Right Rev. Bishop Johns reading the Gospel. The Sermon was preached by the Right Rev. Henry C. Lay, D. D., Missionary Bishop of the South-west.

The Holy Communion was administered by the Right Rev. Bishop Elliott, assisted by the Right Rev. Bishop Johns, and the Right Rev. Bishop Wilmer.

After Divine Service the Bishops assembled in the Lecture Room of St. Paul's Church. The Senior Bishop present, the Right Rev. Stephen Elliott, D. D., Bishop of the Diocese of Georgia, took the Chair.

The Right Rev. Richard H. Wilmer, D. D., Bishop of the Diocese of Alabama, was appointed Secretary *pro tem*.

Upon a call of the roll of the Bishops whose Dioceses had ratified the Constitution proposed for the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States of America, there were found present, the Right Rev. Stephen Elliott, D. D., Bishop of the Diocese of Georgia; the Right Rev.

John Johns, D. D., Bishop of the Diocese of Virginia; the Right Rev. Thomas F. Davis, D. D., Bishop of the Diocese of South Carolina; the Right Rev. Thomas Atkinson, D. D., Bishop of the Diocese of North Carolina; the Right Rev. Henry C. Lay, D. D., Missionary Bishop of the South-west; and the Right Rev. Richard H. Wilmer, D. D., Bishop of the Diocese of Alabama.

The Rev. Messrs. Trapier and Sparrow appeared as a Committee from the House of Deputies, and announced that the House of Deputies had organized by the election of the Rev. Christian Hancel, D. D., of the Diocese of South Carolina, as President; and of the Rev. John M. Mitchell, of the Diocese of Alabama, as Secretary.

The House of Bishops then adjourned to meet on Thursday morning after Divine Service.

SECOND DAY'S SESSION.

THURSDAY, NOV. 13, 1862.

The House of Bishops met after Divine Service in St. Paul's Church. Present as on yesterday, with the addition of the Right Rev. William Mercer Green, D. D., Bishop of the Diocese of Mississippi.

The Minutes of yesterday's proceedings were read by the Secretary *pro tem.*, and approved.

The House then proceeded to elect a permanent Secretary, and the Rev. W. H. Harison, of the Diocese of Georgia, was unanimously elected.

The Right Rev. Bishop Wilmer was appointed to notify the Rev. Mr. Harison of his election, and also to announce to the House of Deputies, that the House of Bishops had elected the Rev. W. H. Harison Secretary, and was ready to proceed to business.

On motion of Bishop Atkinson—

Resolved, That a Committee of three be appointed to prepare resolutions expressive of the sense which this House entertains of the loss which the Church has experienced by the lamented death of the late Rt. Rev. William Meade, D. D.

The Presiding Bishop appointed Bishops Atkinson, Davis, and Wilmer, said Committee.

On motion of Bishop Lay—

Resolved, The House of Deputies concurring, that a joint Committee be appointed to prepare joint Rules of Order to regulate the intercourse of the two Houses.

Resolved, That the Committee on the part of the House of Bishops consist of three.

The Presiding Bishop appointed Bishops Lay, Johns and Green, said Committee.

On motion of Bishop Atkinson—

Resolved, That the following Standing Committees be appointed by the Presiding Bishop, to-wit:

1. Committee on Amendments of the Constitution.
2. Committee on Canons.
3. Committee on Domestic Missions.
4. Committee on Foreign Missions.
5. Committee on Unfinished Business.
6. Committee on the Prayer Book.

The Presiding Bishop announced the following as constituting said Committees:

1. Committee on Amendments of the Constitution, Bishops Johns, Lay and Wilmer.
2. Committee on Canons, Bishops Green, Atkinson and Davis.
3. Committee on Domestic Missions, Bishops Davis, Green and Lay.
4. Committee on Foreign Missions, Bishops Johns, Davis and Wilmer.
5. Committee on Unfinished Business, Bishops Lay and Wilmer.
6. Committee on the Prayer Book, Bishops Atkinson, Johns and Davis.

On motion, Bishops Elliott and Johns were added to the Committee on Canons, and Bishops Elliott and Green to the Committee on the Prayer Book.

Bishop Atkinson offered the following resolutions, which, on his motion were referred to the Committee on the Prayer Book:

Resolved, By the House of Bishops, the House of Deputies concurring—

1. That the Right Reverend, the Bishops of _____, be authorized to set forth an edition of the Book of Common Prayer, the Articles, Offices, and Metre Psalms and Hymns for the present use of this Church.

2. That the only alteration to be made therein from the Book of Common Prayer as used in the Protestant Episcopal Church of the United States, shall be the substitution of the words "Confederate States" in place of the words "United States" wherever these last occur, and the omission of the Preface to the said Book.

3. That the said Committee be instructed to prepare a Preface introductory to the Book to be issued under their supervision, but that the said Preface be not published until it shall have been submitted to, and approved by, the General Council.

4. That the said Committee be authorized, if they judge it expedient, to issue short services for Morning and Evening Prayer, to be used in the Army and Navy, the materials of which shall be taken altogether from the Prayer Book.

On motion of Bishop Lay,

Resolved, The House of Deputies concurring, that the Sessions of the Council shall open with Morning Prayer at 10 o'clock, A. M., and shall close at 3 o'clock, P. M., taking a recess of one half hour at 12 o'clock, M.

On motion the House adjourned.

THIRD DAY'S SESSION.

FRIDAY, NOVEMBER 14TH, 1862.

The House met pursuant to adjournment. Present as yesterday.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

Bishop Davis asked to be excused from serving on any of the Standing Committees of which he was Chairman; which request, on motion, was granted.

The following message was received from the House of Deputies.

MESSAGE NO. 2.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops, that it has concurred in the adoption of the Resolution contained in Message No. 2 from the House of Bishops, and that

It has appointed on the part of the House of Deputies, upon the Committee provided for in said Resolution, the Rev. Dr. Mason, of N. C., the Rev. Mr. Hanson, and the Hon. John D. Phelan, of Ala.

The following Message was also received:

MESSAGE NO. 3.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops, that it does not concur in the Resolution of the House of Bishops, contained in Message No. 3.

And that it has fixed upon 10 o'clock, A. M., as the hour of opening each day's session.

On motion of Bishop Johns,

Resolved, That so much of Message No. 3 as relates to a recess, and the hour of adjournment be withdrawn; and that the Secretary so inform the House of Deputies.

Bishop Atkinson presented the following

REPORT.

The Committee appointed to prepare a resolution expressive of the sense of this House of the loss sustained by this Church in the death of the late Right Rev. William Meade, D. D., beg leave to report—

That this House recognises in the death of Bishop Meade the removal from among us of one whose wisdom, whose large and varied experience, whose singularly pure and elevated character, and whose deep devotion to his God and his Saviour gave him pre-eminent authority and influence among us, and in the Church at large. Many of us revered him as the Father in God, who guided our first steps in the ministry. All honored in him the qualities that especially fitted him to be our Leader in the new and arduous path which Providence seems to have opened out for us, and commanded us to walk in. We deeply feel the deprivation of his sagacity, his decision of character, and his ardent piety; but his many excellences in some measure reconcile us to his death, as we are assured he was taken from labour and care, and has gone to a blessed and enduring rest.

THOMAS ATKINSON,
THOMAS F. DAVIS,
RICHARD H. WILMER.

On motion of Bishop Lay the said report was received, and the Resolution adopted.

On motion the House adjourned.

FOURTH DAY'S SESSION.

SATURDAY, NOV. 15, 1862.

The House met pursuant to adjournment. Present as yesterday, with the exception of the Bishops of South Carolina and Mississippi.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The following message was received from the House of Deputies, and, on motion, laid on the table:

MESSAGE NO. 4.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted:

CANON I.

OF THE ECCLESIASTICAL AUTHORITY.

The Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese is its Bishop. When there is no Bishop, the Standing Committee shall be the Ecclesiastical Authority for all purposes declared in these Canons.

The following Message was received, and, on motion, laid on the table:

MESSAGE NO. 5.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops, that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted:

CANON II.

OF THE ADMISSION OF PERSONS AS CANDIDATES FOR DEACONS' ORDERS.

§ 1. Every person, who desires to become a candidate for Holy Orders in this Church, shall, in the first instance, give notice in writing of that desire to the Ecclesiastical Authority to whose jurisdiction he belongs; in which notice he shall declare whether he has ever applied for admission as a candidate in any other Diocese. The Ecclesiastical Authority may consent to his applying in some other Diocese.

§ 2. The notice above required having been given to the Bishop, if there be one, and the Bishop having signified his approbation in writing, the person so applying shall send the said certificate in a letter addressed by him to the President or Secretary of the Standing Committee of the Diocese of the said Bishop; whereupon the Standing Committee may, if they see fit, testify in his behalf to the Bishop, that, from personal knowledge, or from testimonials laid before them, they believe that he is pious, sober and honest, attached to the doctrine, discipline and worship of the Protestant Episcopal Church, a communicant of the same, and in their opinion possesses such qualifications as will render him apt and meet to exercise the ministry to the glory of God, and the edifying of the Church; and if the Standing Committee cannot certify as above from personal knowledge, the testimonials laid before them by the applicant shall be of the same purport, and as full, as the certificate above required, and shall be signed by at least one Presbyter and four respectable laymen of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States.

§ 3. The applicant shall transmit the certificate of the Standing Committee to the Bishop, who may thereupon admit the person as a candidate for Holy Orders, and shall record the same in a book to be kept by him for that purpose, and shall notify the candidate of such record. In any Diocese where there is no Bishop, the Standing Committee may, on the same conditions, admit the person as a candidate, and shall make record and notification in the same manner.

§ 4. No person who has previously applied for admission as a candidate in any Diocese, and has been refused, or, having been admitted, has afterwards ceased to be a candidate, shall be admitted as a candidate in any other Diocese, until he shall have produced from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the former Diocese a certificate declaring the cause for which he was refused admission, or for which he ceased to be a candidate.

§ 5. [1.] When a person, who, not having had Episcopal Ordination, has been acknowledged as an ordained minister or licentiate in any denomination of Christians, shall desire to be ordained in this Church, he shall give notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which he resides; or, if he reside in a State or Territory in which there is no organized Diocese, to the Missionary Bishop within whose jurisdiction he resides; which notice shall be accompanied by a written certificate from at least two Presbyters of this Church, stating that, from personal knowledge of the applicant, or satisfactory evidence laid before them, they believe that his desire to leave the denomination to which he belonged has not arisen from any circumstance unfavorable to his moral or religious character, or on account of which it may be inexpedient to admit him to the exercise of the ministry in this Church; and they may also add what they know or believe, on good authority, of the circumstances leading to the said desire.

[2.] If the Ecclesiastical Authority shall think proper to proceed, the person applying to be received as a candidate shall produce to the Standing Committee a testimonial from at least twelve members of the denomination from which he comes, or twelve members of the Protestant Episcopal Church, or twelve persons in part of the denomination from which he comes and in part Episcopalians, satisfactory to the Committee, that the applicant has, for three years last past, lived piously, soberly and honestly; and also a testimonial from at least two Presbyters of this Church, that they believe him to be pious, sober and honest, and sincerely attached to the doctrine, discipline and worship of the Church. The Standing Committee, being satisfied on these points, may recommend him to the Bishop, to be received as a candidate for Orders in this Church; or, if there be no Bishop, the Standing Committee may so receive him.

§ 6. [1.] When a person, not a citizen of the Confederate States, who has been acknowledged as an ordained minister in any denomination of Christians, shall apply to become a candidate for Orders in this Church, the Bishop to whom application is made, shall require of him (in addition to the above qualifications) satisfactory evidence that he has resided at least one year in the Confederate States, previous to his application.

[2.] When a person, not a citizen of the Confederate States, who has been acknowledged as an ordained minister in any denomination of Christians, shall apply for Orders in this Church on the ground of a call to a Church in which divine service is celebrated in a foreign language, the Standing Committee of the Diocese to which such Church belongs, may, on sufficient evidence of fitness according to the Canons, and by a unanimous vote at a meeting duly convened, recommend him to the Bishop for Orders, and the Bishop may then ordain him, and he may be settled, and instituted into the said Church, without his producing a testimonial to his character by a clergyman from his personal knowledge of him for one year, and without his having been a year resident in this country, anything in any other Canon of this Church to the contrary notwithstanding: *Provided*, that, in both of the above cases, the person applying produce a certificate, signed by at least four respectable members of this Church, that they have satisfactory reasons to believe the testimonials to his religious, moral and literary qualifications, to be entitled to full credit.

Bishop Lay of the Committee appointed to prepare joint Rules of Order made the following Report, which, on motion, was received:

JOINT RULES OF ORDER.

1. At the opening of the Council, the House of Deputies, after organizing, shall inform the House of Bishops that they have elected a President and Secretary, and are ready to proceed to business: and the House of Bishops, after electing a Secretary, shall communicate such act to the House of Deputies.

2. Messages may be conveyed by a Committee or by the Secretary of either body. The Secretary of the body to which such message is sent shall announce, "A Message from the House of Bishops," or "A Message from the House of Deputies"—Whereupon, proceedings shall be suspended until the Message is delivered to the President. If the Message be in writing, the President shall order it to be read by the Secretary, and it shall then be laid on the table, subject to the order of the House.

3. At the close of the Session, the House of Deputies shall announce to the House of Bishops, that they have concluded their business, and are ready to receive the Bishops. The House of Bishops shall then designate a time at which they will unite with the House of Deputies in the concluding devotional exercises, and read the Pastoral Letter, if one be issued.

4. Joint Committees, unless the number be specified in the resolution under which they are appointed, shall consist of three Bishops and five Deputies. The assent of a majority of the Bishops, and a majority of the Deputies of the Committee shall be necessary for a majority report.

HENRY C. LAY,

Chairman of Committee of House of Bishops.

R. S. MASON,

Chairman of Committee of House of Deputies.

On motion of Bishop Johns,

Resolved, That the Joint Rules of Order as reported be adopted; and that the Secretary so inform the House of Deputies.

On motion of Bishop Wilmer,

Resolved, That the title of the "Committee upon the Book of Common Prayer" be changed to the title "Committee on the Bible and Book of Common Prayer."

And also on motion of the same,

Resolved, That the Committee on the Bible and Book of Common Prayer be instructed to consider and report upon some mode of providing for the use of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States of America, a standard edition of the Holy Scriptures.

On motion of Bishop Atkinson, Message No. 4 from the House of Deputies was taken up.

On motion of Bishop Johns, Canon I.—"Of the Ecclesiastical Authority" was adopted.

On motion of Bishop Atkinson, Message No. 5 was taken up, and Canon II.—"Of the Admission of Persons as Candidates for Deacons' Orders," was adopted.

On motion of Bishop Johns,

Resolved, That the Secretary be instructed to inform the House of Deputies that Canon I. and Canon II. are adopted by this House.

On motion of Bishop Lay,

Resolved, That a Committee of three be appointed to prepare resolutions expressive of the sense which this House entertains of the loss which the Church has experienced by the lamented death of the late Rt. Rev. Nicholas Cobbs, D. D.

The Presiding Bishop appointed Bishops Lay, Atkinson and Johns, said Committee.

Bishop Lay presented the following

REPORT

The Committee on Unfinished Business beg leave to Report, that the Report of the Committee on Missions made to the adjourned Convention

held in Columbia, was by that body laid over for consideration at the meeting of this Council.

We offer the following resolution—

Resolved, That the Report of the Committee on Missions made to the Adjourned Convention at Columbia (page 42 of the Journal) be referred to the Standing Committee on Domestic Missions.

HENRY C. LAY,

Chairman Com. on Unfinished Business.

On motion the Report was received, and the Resolution adopted.

On motion the House adjourned.

FIFTH DAY'S SESSION.

MONDAY, NOV. 17TH, 1862.

The House met pursuant to adjournment. Present as on Saturday, with the addition of the Bishop of South Carolina.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 6.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted:

CANON V.

OF THE MODE OF SECURING AN ACCURATE VIEW OF THE STATE OF THE CHURCH.

§ 1. As a full and accurate view of the state of the Church, from time to time, is highly useful and necessary, it is hereby ordered that every Minister of this Church, or if the Parish be vacant, the Wardens, shall deliver, on or before the first day of every Diocesan Council, to the Bishop of the Diocese, or where there is no Bishop, to the President of the Council, a statement of the number of baptisms, confirmations, marriages and funerals, and of the number of communicants in his Parish or Church, also the state and condition of the Sunday Schools in his Parish, also of the amount of the Communion alms, the contributions for Missions, diocesan, domestic and foreign, for parochial schools, for Church purposes in general, and of all other matters that may throw light on the state of the same. And every Clergyman, not regularly settled in any Parish or Church, shall also report the occasional services he may have performed: and, if he have performed no such services, the causes or reasons which have prevented the same. And these reports, or such parts of them as the Bishop shall think fit, may be read in Council, and shall be entered on the journals thereof.

§ 2. At every annual Diocesan Council, the Bishop shall deliver an address, stating the affairs of the Diocese since the last meeting of the Council; the names of the Churches which he has visited; the number of persons confirmed; the names of those who have been received as candidates for Orders, and of those who have been ordained, suspended, or degraded; the changes by death, removal, or otherwise, which have taken place among the Clergy; and, in general, all matters tending to throw light on the affairs of the Diocese; which address shall be inserted on the journals.

§ 3. The Secretaries of the several Diocesan Councils shall forward to every General Council, the journals of the different Diocesan Councils since the last General Council, together with such other papers as may tend to throw light on the State of the Church in each Diocese, viz: Episcopal charges, addresses and pastoral letters, shall be presented to the House of Deputies. A Committee shall then be appointed to draw up a view of the state of the Church, and to make a report to the House of Deputies; which report, when agreed to by the said House, shall be sent to the House of Bishops, with a request that they will prepare and publish a Pastoral Letter to the members of the Church. When any such letter is published, every Clergyman having a Pastoral charge shall read it to his Congregation on some occasion of public worship.

§ 4. The Bishop and Standing Committee of the Church in every Diocese, or, if there be no Bishop, the Standing Committee only, shall prepare, previously to the meeting of every General Council, a condensed report, and a tabular view of the state of the Church in their Diocese, comprising therein a summary of the statistics from the parochial reports, and from the Bishop's addresses, specifying the capital and proceeds of the Episcopal fund, and of all benevolent and missionary associations of Churchmen within the Diocese, for the purpose of aiding the Committee on the State of the Church, appointed by the House of Deputies, in drafting their reports.

On motion the proposed Canon, entitled "Of the mode of Securing an Accurate View of the State of the Church," was amended as follows:

SECTION 1. By adding the words "or vestry" after the word "wardens" in the 3rd line.

SECTION 3. By striking out the first clause, and inserting the words, "The Secretaries of the several Diocesan Councils shall forward to the House of Deputies at every General Council the journals of the different Diocesan Councils, Episcopal charges, addresses and pastoral letters since the last General Council, together with such other papers as may tend to throw light on the State of the Church in each Diocese."

On motion the proposed Canon, as amended, was adopted, and the Secretary instructed so to inform the House of Deputies.

The following message from the House of Deputies was received:

MESSAGE NO. 7.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted, to-wit:

CANON III.

OF ADMITTED CANDIDATES FOR DEACONS' ORDERS.

§ 1. The Bishop, or other Ecclesiastical Authority who may have the superintendence of candidates for Deacons' Orders, shall take care that they pursue their studies diligently and under proper direction, and that they do not indulge in any vain or trifling conduct, or in any amusements likely to be abused to licentiousness, or unfavorable to that seriousness, and to those pious and studious habits, which become those who are preparing for the Holy Ministry.

§ 2. It is also to be made known to every candidate, that the Church expects of him, what never can be brought to the test of any outward standard—an inward fear and worship of Almighty God, a love of Christ, and a sensibility to holy influences, a habit of devout affection, and, in short, a cultivation of all those graces which are called in Scripture, the fruits of the Spirit, and by which alone His sacred influences can be manifested.

§ 3. No candidate for Deacons' Orders shall take upon himself to perform the public service of the Church but by a license from the Bishop, or, if there be no Bishop, from the clerical members of the Standing Committee, of the Diocese. And such candidate shall submit to all the regulations which the Bishop, or said clerical members, may prescribe. He shall not use the absolution or benediction; he shall not assume the dress appropriate to clergymen ministering in the congregation; he shall conform to the directions of the Bishop, or said clerical members, as to the sermons or homilies to be read; nor shall any such Lay Reader deliver sermons of his own composition, but may make addresses or exhortations by the permission of the Bishop of the Diocese; and, by the farther permission of the minister of the parish, if within the limits of a parish.

§ 4. No candidate for Orders shall be permitted to accept from any Diocesan Council an appointment as a Lay-Deputy to the House of Deputies of the General Council.

§ 5. A candidate for Deacons' Orders may, on letters dimissory from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese to which he belongs, be transferred to the jurisdiction of any Bishop in this Church; and if there be a Bishop of the Diocese where the candidate resides, he shall apply to no other Bishop for ordination without the permission of the former.

§ 6. No candidate shall change his canonical residence but for causes sufficient in the judgment of the Ecclesiastical Authority; nor shall any candidate be dismissed from the Diocese in which he was admitted, or to which he has been duly transferred, for the convenience of attending any theological or other seminary.

On motion, the proposed Canon entitled "Of Admitted Candidates for Deacons' Orders," was amended as follows:

SECTION 2. Striking out the words "what never can be brought to the test of any outward standard" in the 2d and 3d lines.

Striking out the word "and" after Christ in the 4th line.

Striking out the word "and" in the 6th line.

SECTION 3. Adding the words "in which such candidate may wish to perform the service" after the word "Diocese" in the 4th line.

On motion, the proposed Canon, as amended, was adopted, and ordered to be transmitted to the House of Deputies.

The following Messages were received from the House of Deputies.

MESSAGE NO. 8.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops, that it has adopted the "Joint Rules of Order," reported by the "Joint Committee to prepare Joint Rules of Order to regulate the intercourse of the two Houses."

MESSAGE NO. 9.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops, that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, That after this day the House of Deputies take a recess daily from 3 o'clock, P. M., to 7 o'clock P. M.

MESSAGE NO. 10.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops, that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted:

CANON IV.

GENERAL PROVISIONS AND REQUISITES FOR ORDINATION.

§ 1. No Bishop shall ordain any candidate until he has inquired of him whether he has ever, directly or indirectly, applied for Holy Orders in any other Diocese, and, if the Bishop has reason to believe that the candidate has been refused Holy Orders in any other Diocese, he shall write to the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof to know whether any just cause exists why the candidate should not be ordained. When any Bishop rejects an application for Holy Orders, he shall immediately give notice to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese.

§ 2. Deacons' Orders shall not be conferred on any person until he shall be twenty-one years old, nor Priests' Orders until he shall be twenty-four years old.

§ 3. Every candidate for Holy Orders who may be recommended by the Standing Committee of any Diocese destitute of a Bishop, if he have resided for the greater part of three years last past within the Diocese of a Bishop, shall apply to such Bishop for ordination. And such candidate shall produce the usual testimonials, as well from the Committee of the Diocese in which he has resided, as from the Committee of the Diocese for which he is to be ordained.

§ 4. No Bishop of this Church shall ordain any person to officiate as a Priest in any Congregation or Church not under Episcopal supervision, and situated beyond the jurisdiction of these Confederate States, until he shall have received from his Standing Committee the usual testimony, founded upon sufficient evidence of the soundness in the faith, and of the pious and moral character of the applicant, nor until he has been examined on the studies prescribed by the Canons of this Church; and should any clergyman, so ordained, wish thereafter to settle in any congregation of this Church, he must obtain a special license therefor from the Bishop, and officiate as a probationer for at least one year.

§ 5. Agreeably to the practice of the Primitive Church, the stated times of ordination shall be on the Sundays following the Ember weeks. Special ordination may be held at such other times as the Bishop shall appoint.

On motion the proposed Canon IV. entitled "General Provisions and Requisites for Ordination," was adopted.

The following message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 11.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolution.

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted:

CANON V.

EXAMINATIONS AND TESTIMONIALS FOR DEACONS' ORDERS AND ORDINATION.

§ 1. Every person hereafter to be ordained Deacon in this Church, shall be examined by the Bishop and two Presbyters, on Moral Philosophy and Rhetoric, the Holy Scriptures and the Book of Common Prayer, and they shall inquire into his fitness for the ministrations declared in the Ordinal to appertain to the office of a Deacon, and be satisfied thereof.

§ 2. If any candidate for Deacons' Orders shall not, within three years after his admission, apply to be ordained, he shall cease to be a candidate, unless the Bishop see fit to allow longer time.

§ 3. No person shall be ordained Deacon in this Church until he shall have remained a candidate for Holy Orders at least one year, and until he shall exhibit to the Bishop testimonials from the Standing Committee of the Diocese for which he is to be ordained, which shall be signed by a majority of all the Committee, the Committee being duly convened, and which shall be in the following words:

"We, whose names are hereunder written, testify that A. B. hath laid before us satisfactory testimonials, that for the space of three years last past, he hath lived piously, soberly and honestly, and hath not written, taught or held anything contrary to the doctrine or discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States; and, moreover, we think him a person worthy to be admitted to the sacred Order of Deacons. In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands, this — day of —, in the year of our Lord —."

§ 4. But before a Standing Committee shall proceed to recommend any candidate, as aforesaid, to the Bishop, such candidate shall produce from the Minister and Vestry of the Parish where he resides, or from the Vestry alone, if the parish be vacant; or, if there be no Vestry, from at least six respectable persons of this Church, testimonials of his piety, good morals and orderly conduct, in the following words:

"We, whose names are hereunder written, do testify from evidence satisfactory to us, that A. B., for the space of three years last past, hath lived piously, soberly and honestly, and hath not, so far as we know or believe, written, taught or held anything contrary to the doctrine or discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States; and, moreover, we think him a person worthy to be admitted to the sacred Order of Deacons. In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands, this — day of —, in the year of our Lord —."

He shall also lay before the Standing Committee testimonials signed by at least one respectable Presbyter of this Church, which testimonials shall be in the following words:

"I do certify that A. B., for the space of three years last past, hath lived piously, soberly and honestly, and hath not, so far as I know or believe, written, taught or held anything contrary to the doctrine or discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States; and, moreover, I think him a person worthy to be admitted to the sacred Order of Deacons. This testimonial is founded on my personal knowledge of the said A. B. for one year last past, and for the residue of the said time upon evidence that is satisfactory to me. In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand, this — day of —, in the year of our Lord —."

§ 5. But in case a candidate, from some peculiar circumstances not affecting his pious or moral character, shall be unable to procure testimonials from the Minister and Vestry of the parish wherein he resides, the Standing Committee may accept testimonials of the purport above stated, from at least twelve respectable members, and from at least one respectable Presbyter of this Church, which last has been personally acquainted with the candidate for at least one year.

§ 6. Candidates who, not having Episcopal ordination, have been acknowledged as ordained or licensed ministers in any denomination of Christians, may, at the expiration of not less than six months from their admission as candidates, be ordained Deacons, on their passing the same examinations as other candidates for Deacons' Orders, and in the examinations, special regard shall be had to those points in which the denomination whence they came differs from this Church, with a view of testing their information and soundness in the same; and, also, of ascertaining that they are adequately acquainted with the Liturgy and Offices of this Church; *Provided*, that in their case the testimonials shall be required to cover only the time since their admission as candidates for Holy Orders.

§ 7. When any person, not a citizen of the Confederate States, who has been acknowledged as an ordained or licensed minister in any denomination of Christians, shall apply for Orders in this Church, the Bishop, to whom the application is made, shall require of him (in addition to the above qualifications) satisfactory evidence that he has resided at least one year in the Confederate States previous to his application.

On motion,

Resolved, That Canon V. entitled "Examinations and Testimonials for Deacons' Orders and Ordination" as conveyed to this House in Message No. 11 of the House of Deputies, be adopted, with the following amendments:

SECTION 2. Strike out all after the words "cease to be a candidate," and add "and unless the Bishop shall see fit to allow longer time, he shall notify him, in writing, that he is no longer a candidate, and shall immediately give notice of the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese."

SECTION 5. Strike out the words "from at least" in the 5th line, and also the words "which last has" and insert "which Presbyter shall have."

The following message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 12.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops, that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted:

CANON VI.

OF DEACONS.

§ 1. Every Deacon shall be subject to the regulation of the Bishop, or, if there be no Bishop, of the clerical members of the Standing Committee of the Diocese for which he is ordained, until he receive letters dimissory to the Ecclesiastical Authority of some other Diocese, and be thereupon received as a Clergyman of such other Diocese; and he shall officiate in such places as the Bishop, or the said clerical members, may direct.

§ 2. No Deacon shall be settled over a Parish or Congregation; nor shall any Deacon officiate in any Parish or Congregation, without the express consent of the Rector for the time being, where there is a Rector; nor in any case without the assent of the Bishop; and when officiating in the Parish or Congregation of a Rector, he shall be entirely subject to the direction of such Rector in all his ministrations.

§ 3. No Deacon shall be transferred to another Diocese without the written request of the Bishop, to whose jurisdiction he is to be transferred.

On motion,

Resolved, That Canon VI. entitled "of Deacons," as conveyed to this House in Message No. 12 from the House of Deputies be adopted.

The following Messages were received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 13.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, That the several amendments to the Canon, entitled "On the Mode of Securing an Accurate View of the State of the Church," as conveyed to this House in Message No. 7 from the House of Bishops, be acceded to.

MESSAGE NO. 14.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops, that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, That the several amendments to Canon III. as conveyed to this House in Message No. 8 from the House of Bishops be acceded to.

MESSAGE NO. 15.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops, that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted:

CANON VII.

ORDINATION TO THE PRIESTHOOD.

§ 1. Whenever a Deacon shall determine to proceed to Priests' Orders, he shall give to the Bishop written notice of such intention; whereupon the Bishop shall record the notice in a book to be kept by him for this purpose, and shall appoint and direct the studies of the Deacon accordingly.

§ 2. Every Deacon desiring to receive Priests' Orders shall stand three different examinations, at such times and places as the Bishop, to whom he applies for Holy Orders, shall appoint. The examination shall take place in the presence of the Bishop and two or more Presbyters. The first examination shall be on the books of Scripture, the candidate being required to give an account of the different books, to translate from the original Greek and Hebrew, and to explain such passages as may be proposed to him. The second examination shall be on the evidences of Christianity and Systematic Divinity, and the last examination shall be on Church History, Ecclesiastical Polity, the Book of Common Prayer, and the Constitution and Canons of the Church, and on the Diocese for which he is to be ordained. He shall be examined also as to his knowledge of the Latin tongue, and of such studies as the Bishop shall have prescribed for him. At each of the forementioned examinations he shall produce and read a sermon or discourse, composed by himself, on some passage of scripture, previously assigned to him, which, together with two other sermons or discourses on some passage or passages of Scripture selected by himself, shall be submitted to the criticisms of the Bishop and clergy present; and, before his ordination, he shall be required to perform such exercises in reading, in the presence of the Bishop and Clergy, as may enable them to give him such advice and instructions as may aid him in performing the services of the Church, and delivering his sermons with propriety and devotion.

§ 3. When a Deacon, applying to be admitted to Priests' Orders, wishes knowledge of the Latin, Greek and Hebrew languages, and other branches of learning not strictly ecclesiastical, to be dispensed with, the Standing Committee shall not recommend him for Priests' Orders until he shall have laid before them a testimonial signed by at least two Presbyters of this Church, stating that, in their opinion, he possesses extraordinary strength of natural understanding, a peculiar aptitude to teach, and a large share of prudence; and the Bishop, with the consent of the Standing Committee, shall have granted the dispensation. But in regard to a knowledge of the Hebrew language, the Bishop shall have the sole power of dispensation.

§ 4. In a Diocese where there is no Bishop, the Deacon shall be examined by the Bishop to whom he applies for Holy Orders, and by two or more Presbyters appointed for that purpose by the said Bishop.

§ 5. No person shall be ordained a Priest in this Church until he shall have exhibited to the Bishop testimonials from the standing Committee of the Diocese for which he is to be ordained, which testimonials shall be signed with the names of a majority of all the Committee, the Committee being duly convened, and shall be in the following words:

"We, whose names are under-written, members of the Standing Committee of the Diocese of ———, do testify that the Rev'd A. B., Deacon, hath laid before us satisfactory testimonials, that for the space of three years last past, he hath lived piously, soberly and honestly, and hath not written, taught or held anything contrary to the doctrine or discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States; and, moreover, we think him a person worthy to be admitted to the sacred Order of Priests. In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands this ——— day of ———, in the year of our Lord ———."

But before the Standing Committee shall proceed to recommend any Deacon, as aforesaid, to the Bishop, such Deacon shall produce from the Minister and Vestry of the Parish where he resides, or, if the Parish be vacant, from the Vestry alone, testimonials of his piety, good morals and orderly conduct, in the following words:

"We, whose names are hereunder written, do testify that the Rev'd A. B., Deacon, hath, for the space of three years last past, lived piously, soberly, and honestly, and hath not, so far as we know or believe, written, taught or held anything contrary to the doctrine or discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States; and, moreover, we think him a person worthy to be admitted to the sacred Order of Priests. In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands this ——— day of ———, in the year of our Lord ———."

He shall also lay before the Standing Committee testimonials signed by at least one respectable Presbyter of this Church, in the following form:

"I do certify, that the Rev'd A. B., Deacon, has, for the space of three years last past, lived piously, soberly and honestly, and has not, so far as I know or believe, written, taught or held anything contrary to the doctrine or discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States; and, moreover, I think him a person worthy to be admitted to the sacred Order of Priests. This testimonial is founded on my personal knowledge of the said Rev'd A. B., Deacon, for one year last past, and for the residue of the said time upon evidence that is satisfactory to me. In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand this ——— day of ———, in the year of our Lord ———."

§ 6. But in case an applicant for Priests' Orders shall, from peculiar circumstances, not affecting his pious or moral character, be unable to procure testimonials from the Minister and Vestry of the Parish where he resides, or in case of there being no Vestry, the Standing Committee may accept testimonials of the purport above stated from at least twelve respectable members, and from at least one respectable Presbyter of the this Church, who has been personally acquainted with the candidate for at least one year.

On motion,

Resolved, That Canon VII. entitled "Ordination to the Priesthood," as conveyed to this House in Message No. 15 of the House of Deputies be adopted with the following amendment:

SECTION 3. Strike out the words "extraordinary strength of natural understanding" in the sixth line.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 16.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops, that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted:

CANON VIII.

OF THE ADMISSION OF MINISTERS ORDAINED BY BISHOPS NOT IN COMMUNION WITH THIS CHURCH.

When a Deacon or Priest, ordained by a Bishop not in communion with this Church, shall apply to a Bishop for admission into the same as a minister thereof, he shall produce a written certificate from at least two Presbyters of this Church, stating that, from personal knowledge of him, or satisfactory evidence laid before them, they believe that his desire to leave the communion to which he has belonged has not arisen from any circumstance unfavorable to his moral or religious character, or on account of which it may be inexpedient to admit him to the exercises of the ministry in this Church; and he shall also, not less than six months after his application, in the presence of the Bishop and two or more Presbyters, subscribe the declaration contained in Article IX. of the Constitution; which being done, the Bishop, being satisfied of his theological acquirements, may receive him as such minister.

On motion,

Resolved, That Canon VIII. entitled "Of the Admission of Ministers Ordained by Bishops not in Communion with this Church," as conveyed to this House in Message No. 16 from the House of Deputies be adopted.

The following message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 17.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops, that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted:

CANON IX.

OF MINISTERS ORDAINED, IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES BY BISHOPS IN COMMUNION WITH THIS CHURCH.

§ 1. A clergyman coming from a foreign country, and professing to have been ordained out of the Confederate States by a foreign Bishop in communion with this Church, or by a Bishop consecrated for a foreign country by Bishops of this Church under Article XI. of the Constitution, or by a Missionary Bishop elected to exercise Episcopal functions in any place or places out of the Confederate States, shall, before he be permit-

ted to officiate in any Parish or Congregation, exhibit to the Minister, or, if there be no Minister, to the Vestry thereof, a certificate signed by the Bishop of the Diocese, or, if there be no Bishop, by the Standing Committee duly convened, that his letters of Holy Orders are authentic, and given by some Bishop in communion with this Church, and whose authority is acknowledged by this Church; and, also, that he has exhibited to the Bishop or Standing Committee satisfactory evidence of his pious and moral character, and of his theological acquirements; and, in any case, before he shall be permitted to settle in any Church or Parish, or be received into union with any Diocese of this Church as a minister thereof, he shall produce to the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof, letters dimissory under the hand and seal of the Bishop with whose Diocese he has been last connected; which letters shall be, in substance, those provided for in Section 7 of Canon II. of Title II., and shall be delivered within six months from the date thereof; and when such clergyman shall have been so received, he shall be considered as having passed entirely from the jurisdiction of the Bishop from whom the letters dimissory were brought, to the full jurisdiction of the Ecclesiastical Authority by whom they shall have been accepted, and become thereby subject to all the canonical provisions of this Church: *Provided*, that no such clergyman shall be so received into union with any Diocese until he shall have subscribed, in the presence of the Bishop of the Diocese in which he applies for reception, and of two or more Presbyters, the declaration contained in Article IX. of the Constitution; which being done, said Bishop or Standing Committee, being satisfied of his theological acquirements, may receive him into union with this Church as a minister of the same: *Provided*, also, that such minister shall not be entitled to settle in any Parish or Church, as canonically in charge of the same, until he shall, subsequently to the acceptance of his letters dimissory, have resided one year in the Confederate States.

§ 2. And if such foreign clergyman be a Deacon, he shall obtain in this country the requisite testimonials of character, before he be ordained a Priest.

On motion,

Resolved, That Canon IX. entitled "Of Ministers Ordained in Foreign Countries by Bishops in Communion with this Church," as conveyed to this House in Message No. 17 from the House of Deputies, be adopted.

The following message from the House of Deputies was received:

MESSAGE NO. 18.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops, that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following words, "Title I. Of Candidateship and Ordination," be prefixed to the Canons adopted by this House, and conveyed to the House of Bishops, and numbered, I., II., III., IV., V., VI., VII., VIII., IX.

On motion,

Resolved, That this House concurs with the House of Deputies in prefixing the words, "Title I. Of Candidateship and Ordination," to Canons I., II., III., IV., V., VI., VII., VIII., IX. adopted by this House.

On motion the House adjourned.

SIXTH DAY'S SESSION.

THURSDAY, NOVEMBER 18TH, 1862.

The House met pursuant to adjournment. Present as yesterday.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The following message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 19.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted:

CANON I.

THE CONSENT NECESSARY FOR OFFICIATING.

§ 1. No Minister shall officiate, transiently or otherwise, in a Congregation or vacant Parish, or in one the Rector or Minister of which is sick or absent, unless the Wardens, Vestry or Trustees of the Congregation are satisfied that he is at the time an Episcopally ordained Minister in good and regular standing. When from another Diocese, letters commendatory from the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof may be required.

On motion,

Resolved, That Canon I. of Title II. entitled, "The Consent Necessary for officiating," as conveyed to this House in Message No. 19 from the House of Deputies, be adopted, with the following amendment:

That a second section be added, to-wit:

"SECTION 2. Any Bishop may, at his discretion, license any suitable person to act as a lay-reader."

The following message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 20.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted:

CANON II.

GENERAL REGULATIONS OF MINISTERS.

§ 1. [1.] It is hereby required that, on the election of a Minister into any Church or Parish, the Vestry shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese, notice of the same in the following form:

"We, the Church Wardens, (or, in case of an Assistant Minister, we, the Rector and Church Wardens) do certify to the Rt. Rev'd (naming the Bishop) or to the Rev'd (naming the President of the Standing Committee) that (naming the person) has been duly chosen Rector (or assistant Minister, as the case may be,) of (naming the Parish or Church.)"

Which certificate shall be signed with the names of those who certify.

[2.] If the Ecclesiastical Authority be satisfied that the person so chosen is a qualified Minister of this Church, the said Ecclesiastical Authority shall transmit the said certificate to the Secretary of the Council, who shall record it in a book to be kept by him for that purpose.

[3.] And if the Minister be a Presbyter, the Ecclesiastical Authority may, at the instance of the Vestry, proceed to have him instituted according to the Office established by this Church, if that Office be used in the Diocese. This provision, concerning the use of the Office of Institution, is not to be considered as applying to any Congregation destitute of a House of worship.

§ 2. No Minister, removing from one Diocese or Missionary District to another, shall officiate as the Rector, Stated Minister, or Assistant Minister of any Parish or Congregation of the Diocese or District to which he removes, until he shall have obtained from the Ecclesiastical Authority a certificate in the words following:

"I heroby certify that the Rev. A. B. has been canonically transferred to my jurisdiction, and is a Minister in regular standing."

§ 3. The Alms and Contributions at the administration of the Holy Communion shall be deposited with the Minister of the Parish, or with such Church officer as shall be appointed by him, to be applied by the Minister, or under his superintendence, to such pious and charitable uses as shall by him be thought fit.

§ 4. [1.] It shall be the duty of Ministers to prepare young persons and others for the holy ordinance of Confirmation. And on notice being received from the Bishop, of his intention to visit any Church for the purpose of administering that rite, which notice shall be at least one month before the intended visitation, the Minister shall give immediate notice to his parishioners, individually, as opportunity may offer, and also to the Congregation on the first occasion of public worship after the receipt of said notice. And he shall be ready to present for Confirmation such persons as he shall think properly qualified, and shall deliver to the Bishop a list of the names of those confirmed.

[2.] And at every visitation the Minister and Church Wardens, or Vestry, shall lay before the Bishop, if required, the Parish records, and give information to him of the state of the Congregation, under such heads as shall have been committed to them in the notice given as aforesaid.

[3.] And further, the Ministers and Church Wardens of such Congregations as cannot be conveniently visited in any year, shall bring or send to the Bishop, at the stated meeting of the Council of the Diocese, information of the state of the Congregation, under such heads as shall have been committed to them at least one month before the meeting of the Council.

§ 5. [1.] Every Minister of this Church shall keep a register of baptisms, confirmations, communicants, marriages and funerals, within his cure, agreeably to such rules as may be provided by the Council of the Diocese where his cure lies; and if none such be provided, then in such manner as in his discretion he shall think best suited to the uses of such a register.

[2.] The intention of the Register of Baptisms is hereby declared to be, as for other good uses, so especially for the proving of the right of the Church-membership of those who may have been admitted into this Church by the holy ordinance of Baptism.

[3.] Every Minister of this Church shall make out and continue, as far as practicable, a list of all families and adult persons within his cure, which, with all other Parish records in his keeping, shall, in case of his removal, be entrusted to the Wardens of the Church, to remain for the use of his successor, to be continued by him and by every future Minister of the same Parish.

§ 6. [1.] No Minister belonging to this Church, shall officiate, either by preaching, reading prayers or otherwise, in the Parish, or within the parochial cure of another clergyman, without the consent of the Minister of the Parish or cure, or, in his absence, of the Church Wardens and Vestrymen, or Trustees of the Congregation, or a majority of them.

[2.] If any Minister of this Church, from inability or other cause, fail to perform the regular services in his Congregation, and refuse, without good cause, his consent to the officiating of any other Minister of this Church within his cure, the Church Wardens, Vestrymen or Trustees of such Congregation shall, on proof of such failure or refusal before the Ecclesiastical Authority, or before such persons as may be deputed thereby, or before such persons as may be, by the regulations of this Church in any Diocese, vested with the power of hearing and deciding on complaints against Clergymen, have power, with the written consent of the before-mentioned authority, to open the doors of their Church to any regular Minister of this Church.

§ 7. [1.] A Minister of this Church removing within the jurisdiction of any Bishop or other Ecclesiastical Authority, shall, in order to gain canonical residence within the same, present to said Ecclesiastical Authority a testimonial from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District in which he last resided, which testimonial shall set forth his true standing and character. The testimonial may be in the following words:

"I hereby certify that A. B., who has signified to me his desire to be transferred to the Ecclesiastical Authority of ———, is a Presbyter (or Deacon) of ———, in regular standing, and has not, so far as I know or believe, been justly liable to evil report, for error in religion or viciousness of life, for three years last past."

All such testimonials shall be called Letters Dimissory.

[2.] No such letters shall affect a Minister's canonical residence, until, after having been presented according to address, they shall have been accepted, and notification of such acceptance given to the authority whence it proceeded. The residence of the Minister so transferred shall date from the acceptance of his letters dimissory. If not presented within three months after date, they may be considered as void by the authority whence they proceeded; and shall be so considered, unless they be presented within six months.

[3.] If a Minister, removing into another Diocese, who has been called to take charge of a Parish or Congregation, shall present a testimonial in the form aforesaid, it shall be the duty of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese to which he has removed, to accept it, unless the Bishop or Standing Committee should have heard rumors, which he or they believe to be well founded, against the character of the Minister concerned, and which would form a proper ground of canonical inquiry and presentment; in which case the Ecclesiastical Authority shall communicate the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese to whose jurisdiction the said Minister belongs; and, in such case, it shall not be the duty of the Ecclesiastical Authority to accept the testimonial unless, and until, there be satisfactory explanation of such rumors.

[4.] It shall be the duty of all Ministers, except chaplains in the army and navy, and professors and officers in institutions under the direction of the General Council, to obtain and present letters dimissory as above described, whenever they remove from one Diocese or Missionary District to any other Diocese or Missionary District, whether Domestic or Foreign, and remain there for the space of six months. If, at the end of that time, any Minister, so removing, shall not have obtained and presented such letters, the Bishop of the Diocese from which he has removed shall have the right to transfer him by letters dimissory into the Diocese of the Bishop into whose jurisdiction he has removed.

§ 8. A minister is settled for all purposes here or elsewhere mentioned in these Canons, who has been engaged permanently by any Parish, according to the rules of the Diocese to which the Parish belongs, or for any term not less than one year.

On motion,

Resolved, That Canon II. of Title II. entitled "General Regulations of Ministers" as conveyed to this House, in Message No. 20, from the House of Deputies, be adopted.

Bishop Lay submitted the following

REPORT.

The Committee appointed to prepare resolutions expressive of the sense which this House entertains of the loss which the Church has experienced in the lamented death of the late Rt. Rev. N. H. Cobbs, D. D., respectfully reports the following—

Resolved, That the House of Bishops deplore the loss to the Church of their much beloved brother, the Rt. Rev. N. H. Cobbs, D. D., late Bishop of the Diocese of Alabama.

We recall with thankfulness the beautiful example he afforded of child-like meekness and manly sagacity. Accustomed himself to seek strength and pardon at the foot of the Cross, he loved to preach Christ our only righteousness, and knew how, with singular persuasiveness, to draw others to his Master. Imbued with love and reverence for the Church at whose altars he served, he devoted his best energies to extend her influence and enlarge her borders. His sympathising heart responded to every human sorrow, so that he was ever prompt to pity and ready to relieve. And to this universal charity, he added a love of the brethren, which endeared him to those associated with him in Council and over whom he was set in the Lord. So wise and good: so unwearied in all good works, and so long-suffering with the infirmities of others, he lived and died a lovely example of a Christian soldier, and a faithful Bishop.

In the Providence of God he was taken away from the evil to come, and we rejoice to believe that he now rests from his labours, and his works do follow him.

HENRY C. LAY, Chairman.

On motion the report was received and the resolution adopted.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies.

MESSAGE NO. 21:

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops, that it has passed the following Resolutions:

(1.) *Resolved*, That the amendments to Canon V. as conveyed to this House in Message No. 10 of the House of Bishops be acceded to.

(2.) *Resolved*, That the amendment to Canon VII. as conveyed to this House in Message No. 12 of the House of Bishops, be acceded to.

Bishop Lay offered the following resolution, which, on motion, was adopted:

Resolved, That the Committee on Canons be instructed to inquire into the expediency of introducing a Canon of "Lay Discipline," as the first Canon of Title III. Said Canon to prohibit under suitable penalties the marriage of persons, contrary to the law of God: and the said Canon to define and explain under what circumstances a person repelled from the communion under the rubric, may be re-admitted thereto in another parish or diocese.

On motion the House took a recess to allow the sitting of the Committee on the Bible and Book of Common Prayer.

The House resumed its business.

The following message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 22.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops, that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted:

CANON III.

OF BISHOPS.

§ 1. [1.] Whenever the Church in any Diocese shall be desirous of the consecration of a Bishop elect, the Standing Committee of the Church in such Diocese shall, by their President, or by some person or persons specially appointed, communicate the desire to the Standing Committees of the Churches in the different Dioceses, together with evidence of his election, and a certified copy of the following testimonial:

Testimony from the members of the Council in the Diocese from whence the person is recommended for Consecration.

"We, whose names are underwritten, fully sensible how important it is that the sacred office of a Bishop should not be unworthily conferred, and firmly persuaded that it is our duty to bear testimony on this solemn occasion, without partiality or affection, do, in the presence of Almighty God, testify that A. B. is not, so far as we are informed, justly liable to evil report, either for error in religion, or for viciousness in life, and that we do not know or believe there is any impediment, on account of which he ought not to be consecrated to that Holy Office. We do, moreover, jointly and severally, declare that we do, in our conscience, believe him to be of such sufficiency in good learning, such soundness in the faith,

and of such virtuous and pure manners, and godly conversation, that he is apt and meet to exercise the office of a Bishop to the honor of God, and the edifying of His Church, and to be a wholesome example to the flock of Christ."

[2.] The evidence of the consent of the Standing Committee shall be in the form following:

Testimony from the Standing Committee of (naming the Diocese.)

"We, whose names are underwritten, fully sensible how important it is that the sacred office of a Bishop should not be unworthily conferred, and firmly persuaded that it is our duty to bear testimony, on this solemn occasion, without partiality or affection, do, in the presence of Almighty God, testify that A. B. is not, so far as we are informed, justly liable to evil report, either for error in religion, or for viciousness of life; and that we do not know or believe there is any impediment, on account of which he ought not to be consecrated to that Holy Office, but that he hath, as we believe, led his life, for three years last past, piously, soberly and honestly."

[3.] And if the major number of the Standing Committees shall consent to the proposed consecration, the Standing Committee of the Diocese concerned shall forward the evidence of such consent, together with other testimonials, to the Senior Bishop of this Church, who shall communicate the same to all the Bishops of this Church in the Confederate States; and if a majority of the Bishops consent to the consecration, the Senior Bishop, with two other Bishops, or any three Bishops to whom he may communicate the testimonials, may proceed to perform the same.

[4.] The consecration of a Bishop shall, if practicable, take place always in the Diocese of which he is the Bishop elect.

§ 2. No man shall be consecrated a Bishop of this Church until he shall be thirty years old.

§ 3. When a Bishop of a Diocese is unable, by reason of old age, or other permanent cause of infirmity, to discharge his Episcopal duties, one Assistant Bishop may be elected by and for the said Diocese, who shall, in all cases, succeed the Bishop, in case of surviving him. The Assistant Bishop shall perform such Episcopal duties, and exercise such Episcopal authority in the Diocese, as the Bishop shall assign to him; and, in case of the Bishop's inability to assign such duties, declared by the Council of the Diocese, the Assistant Bishop shall, during such inability, perform all the duties, and exercise all the authorities which appertain to the office of a Bishop. No person shall be elected or consecrated a Suffragan Bishop, nor shall there be more than one Assistant Bishop in a Diocese at the same time.

§ 4. [1.] Every Bishop of this Church shall visit the Churches within his Diocese at least once in three years, for the purpose of examining the state of his Church, inspecting the behavior of his clergy, administering the apostolic rite of confirmation, ministering the Word, and if he think fit, administering the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper to the people committed to his charge, and shall keep a register of all his official acts.

[2.] No Bishop of this Church shall reside beyond the limits of his Diocese, unless with the consent of three-fourths of his Diocesan Council given at each of its sessions.

§ 5. It shall be lawful for any Bishop of a Diocese, who is about to leave or has left his Diocese, with the intention of going out of the limits of the Confederate States, or if remaining out of his Diocese for the

space of three calendar months, although without leaving the Confederate States, to authorize, by writing under his hand and seal, the Assistant Bishop, or, should there be none, the Standing Committee of such Diocese, to act as the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof. The Assistant Bishop, or Standing Committee so authorized, shall thereupon become the Ecclesiastical Authority of such Diocese, to all intents and purposes, until such writing shall be revoked, or the Bishop shall return within the Diocese: *Provided*, that nothing in this Canon shall be so construed as to prevent any Bishop, who may have signed such writing, from exercising his jurisdiction himself, so far as the same may be practicable, during his absence from his Diocese, or from permitting and authorizing any other Bishop to perform Episcopal offices for him.

§ 6. The Bishop of each Diocese may compose forms of prayer or thanksgiving, as the case may require, for extraordinary occasions, and transmit them to each Clergyman within his Diocese, whose duty it shall be to use such forms in his Church on such occasions. And the Clergy in those States or Dioceses, or other places within the bounds of this Church, in which there is no Bishop, may use the form of prayer or thanksgiving composed by the Bishop of any Diocese. The Bishop in each Diocese may also compose forms of prayer to be used before legislative and other public bodies.

§ 7. Any Bishop, Assistant Bishop, or Missionary Bishop, may, on the invitation of the Council or the Standing Committee of any Diocese where there is no Bishop, or where the Bishop is, for the time, under a disability to perform Episcopal Offices by reason of a judicial sentence, visit and perform Episcopal Offices in that Diocese, or in any part thereof; and this invitation may be temporary, and it may at any time be revoked.

§ 8. [1.] The House of Deputies may, from time to time, on nomination by the House of Bishops, elect a suitable person to be a Bishop of this Church, to exercise Episcopal functions in States or Territories not organized into Dioceses. The evidence of such election shall be a certificate, to be subscribed by a constitutional majority of said House of Deputies, in the form required by § 2 of this Canon, to be given by the members of Diocesan Councils, on the recommendation of Bishops elect for consecration, which certificate shall be produced to the House of Bishops; and if the House of Bishops shall consent to the consecration, they may take order for that purpose.

[2.] The Bishop so elected and consecrated shall exercise Episcopal functions in such States and Territories, in conformity with the Constitution and Canons of this Church, and under such regulations and instructions, not inconsistent therewith, as the House of Bishops may prescribe; and the House of Bishops may at any time increase or diminish the number of States or Territories over which the said Bishop or Bishops shall exercise Episcopal functions.

[3.] In case of the death or resignation of a Missionary Bishop, or of vacancy by other cause, the charge of the vacant Missionary Episcopate shall, until another Bishop be elected and consecrated, devolve on the senior Bishop of this Church, with the power of appointing some other Bishop as his substitute in said charge.

[4.] Any Bishop elected and consecrated under this Section shall be eligible to the office of Diocesan Bishop in any organized Diocese within the Confederate States with the consent of three-fourths of the Bishops having seats in the House of Bishops, and of the Standing Committees of three-fourths of the several Dioceses; said consent to be signified to

the Senior Bishop, and announced by him. And whenever a Diocese shall have been organized within the jurisdiction of such Missionary Bishop, if he shall be chosen Bishop of such Diocese, he may accept the office, and shall not thereby vacate his missionary appointment: *Provided*, that he continue to discharge the duties of Missionary Bishop within the residue of his original jurisdiction, if there be such residue.

[5.] Every such Bishop may yearly appoint two Presbyters, and two Laymen communicants of this Church, resident within his missionary jurisdiction, to perform the duties of a Standing Committee for such jurisdiction: *Provided*, that no Standing Committee constituted under this Section shall have power to give or refuse assent to the consecration of a Bishop.

[6.] Every such Bishop shall report to each General Council his official acts, and the state and condition of the Church in said States and Territories of the Confederate States.

§ 9 [1.] The House of Deputies may, from time to time, on nomination by the House of Bishops, elect a suitable person to be a Bishop of this Church, to exercise Episcopal functions in any missionary station of this Church out of the Territory of the Confederate States, which the House of Bishops, with the concurrence of the House of Deputies, may have designated. The evidence of such election shall be a certificate, to be subscribed by a constitutional majority of said House of Deputies, expressing their assent to the said nomination, which certificate shall be produced to the House of Bishops; and if the House of Bishops shall consent to the consecration, they may take order for that purpose.

[2.] Any Bishop elected and consecrated under this Section, or any foreign Missionary Bishop heretofore consecrated to exercise Episcopal functions in any place or country which may have been thus designated, shall have no jurisdiction, except in the place or country for which he has been elected and consecrated. He shall not become a Diocesan Bishop in any organized Diocese within the Confederate States, unless with the consent of three-fourths of all the Bishops entitled to seats in the House of Bishops, and also with the consent of the Standing Committees of three-fourths of the Dioceses.

[3.] Any Bishop elected and consecrated under this Section, or any Foreign Missionary Bishop heretofore consecrated, may ordain as Deacons or Presbyters, to officiate within the limits of his mission, any persons of the age required by the Canons of this Church, who shall exhibit to him the testimonials required by Canons V. and VII. of Title I., signed by not less than two of the ordained Missionaries of this Church who may be subject to his charge: *Provided*, nevertheless, that if there be only one ordained Missionary attached to the Mission, and capable of acting at the time, the signature of a Presbyter, under the jurisdiction of any Bishop in communion with this Church, in good standing, may be admitted to supply the deficiency.

[4.] Any Foreign Missionary Bishop consecrated under this Section, or heretofore consecrated, may, by and with the advice of two Presbyters, one of whom, if necessity require, shall be a Presbyter in good standing under the jurisdiction of any Bishop in communion with this Church, dispense with those studies required from a candidate for Orders by the Canons of this Church: *Provided*, that no person shall be ordained Priest by him, who has not passed a satisfactory examination in the presence of two Presbyters, as to his theological learning and aptitude to teach: *And provided further*, that no person shall be ordained Deacon by him until he shall have been a candidate for at least one

year. Nor shall any Deacon or Priest, who shall have been ordained under this Section, be allowed to hold any cure, or officiate in the Church in these Confederate States, until he shall have complied with existing Canons, relating to the learning of persons to be ordained.

[5.] Any Foreign Missionary Bishop elected and consecrated under this Section, or any Foreign Missionary Bishop heretofore consecrated, shall have jurisdiction and government according to the Canons of this Church over all Missionaries or Clergymen of this Church, resident in the district or country for which he may have been consecrated.

[6.] Every such Bishop may yearly appoint not less than two, nor more than five Presbyters, resident within his missionary jurisdiction, to act as a Standing Committee upon all questions pertaining to the interests thereof; and, in case of the absence of the Bishop from his jurisdiction, or of a vacancy in the Episcopate, said Standing Committee shall be the Ecclesiastical Authority of such Missionary jurisdiction.

[7.] Every Bishop elected and consecrated under this Section, or Foreign Missionary Bishop heretofore consecrated, shall report to each General Council his official acts, and the state of the mission under his supervision.

§ 10. [1.] A Diocese without a Bishop, or of which the Bishop is for the time under a disability by reason of a judicial sentence, may, by its Council, be placed under the full Episcopal charge and authority of the Bishop of another Diocese, or of a Missionary Bishop, who shall by that act be authorized to perform all the duties and offices of the Bishop of the Diocese so vacant or having the Bishop disabled, until, in the case of a vacant Diocese, a Bishop be duly elected and consecrated for the same; and, in the case of a Diocese whose Bishop is disqualified as aforesaid, until the disqualification be removed; or until, in either case, the said act of the Council be revoked.

[2.] No Diocese thus placed under the full charge and authority of the Bishop of another Diocese, or a Missionary Bishop, shall invite a second Bishop to perform any Episcopal duty, or exercise authority, till its connection with the first Bishop has expired or is revoked.

§ 11. [1.] If during the session of the General Council, or within six calendar months before the meeting of any such Council, a Bishop shall desire to resign his jurisdiction, he shall make known in writing to the House of Bishops such his desire, together with the reasons moving him thereto; whereupon the House of Bishops may investigate the whole case of the proposed resignation, including not only the facts and reasons that may be set forth in the application for the proposed resignation, but any other facts and circumstances bearing upon it, so that the whole subject of the propriety or necessity of such resignation may be placed fully before the House of Bishops.

[2.] An investigation having thus been made, the House of Bishops may decide on the application; and, by the vote of a majority of those present, accept or refuse to accept such resignation; and, in all cases of a proposed resignation, the Bishops shall cause their proceedings to be recorded on their journal; and, in case of acceptance, the resignation shall be complete when thus recorded; and notice thereof shall be given to the House of Deputies.

[3.] In case a Bishop should desire to resign at any period not within six calendar months before the meeting of a General Council, he shall make known to the Senior Bishop such his desire, with the reasons moving him thereunto; whereupon the Senior Bishop shall communicate, without delay, a copy of the same to every Bishop of this Church having Eccle-

siastical jurisdiction within the Confederate States, and also to the Standing Committee of the Diocese to which the Bishop desiring to resign may belong; and, at the same time, summon said Bishops to meet him in person, at a place to be by him designated, and at a time not less than three calendar months from the date of his summons; and, should a number not less than a majority of all the said Bishops meet at the time and place designated, they shall then have all the powers given by the previous clauses of this Section to the House of Bishops; and, should a number less than a majority assemble, they shall have power to adjourn from time to time, until they can secure the attendance of a majority of all the said Bishops. Should a proposed resignation of a Bishop be accepted at any meeting of the Bishops for that purpose held during a recess, then the Senior Bishop present shall pronounce such resignation complete, and communicate the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese, who shall cause the same to be communicated to the several Clergymen in charge of Congregations therein. And it shall be the further duty of the Senior Bishop to cause such resignation to be formally recorded on the journal of the House of Bishops that may meet in General Council next thereafter. If the Bishop desiring of resigning should be the Senior Bishop, then all the duties directed in this Section to be performed by the Senior Bishop shall devolve upon the Bishop next in seniority.

[4.] No Bishop whose resignation of the Episcopal jurisdiction of a Diocese has been consummated pursuant to this Section, shall be eligible to any Diocese now in union, or which may hereafter be admitted into union, with this Church; but he may perform Episcopal acts at the request of any Bishop of this Church within the limits of his Diocese.

[5.] A Bishop, who ceases to have charge of a Diocese, shall still be subject in all matters to the Canons and authority of the General Council.

[6.] In case a suspended Bishop of this Church should desire to resign at any period not within six calendar months before the meeting of a General Council, he shall make known by letter to the Senior Bishop such desire; whereupon the Senior Bishop shall communicate a copy of the same to each Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction within the Confederate States; and, in case a majority of such Bishops shall return to the Senior Bishop their written assent to such resignation, the same shall be deemed valid and final; and written information of the said resignation shall at once be communicated by the Senior Bishop to the Bishop and Diocese concerned, and to each Bishop of this Church. And it shall be the further duty of the Senior Bishop to cause such resignation to be formally recorded on the Journal of the House of Bishops that may meet in General Council next thereafter.

On motion the proposed Canon III. of Title II. as transmitted from the House of Deputies was amended as follows—to-wit:

By the insertion of a new section to be called section ONE and to read as follows:

§ 1. To entitle a Diocese to the choice of a Bishop by the Council thereof, there must be, at the time of such choice, and have been during the year previous, at least six officiating Presbyters therein, regularly settled in a Parish

or Church, and qualified to vote for a Bishop, and six or more Parishes represented in the Council electing.

By changing Section 1 to Section 2.

Section 2 to Section 3.

Section 3 to Section 4.

Section 4 to Section 5.

Section 5 to Section 6.

Section 6 to Section 7.

Section 7 to Section 8.

By striking out the words "assistant Bishop or Missionary Bishop," in the 1st line of Section 8, and substituting therefor the words "exercising jurisdiction."

By changing Section 8 to Section 9.

By striking out the word "not" in the 9th line of Paragraph 4, Section 9, and adding the words "until the meeting of the next General Council" after the word "residue" in the 11th line.

By changing Section 9 to Section 10.

By inserting the words "He shall be entitled to a seat, but not a vote in the House of Bishops" after the word "consecrated" in the 5th line of Paragraph 2, Section 10.

By changing Section 10 to Section 11.

On motion,

Resolved, That Canon III, of Title II, entitled "Of Bishops" as conveyed to this House in message No. 22, from the House of Deputies, be adopted, as amended.

The following message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 23.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring. That the following Canons be adopted—to-wit: Canon IV, Canon VI, Canon VII, Canon VIII.

CANON IV.

OF A LIST OF THE MINISTERS OF THIS CHURCH.

§ 1. The Secretary of the House of Deputies shall keep a register of all the Clergy of this Church, whose names shall be delivered to him in the following manner, that is to say: The Ecclesiastical Authority of this Church, in each Diocese, shall, at the time of each General Council, deliver to the said Secretary a list of the names of all the Ministers of this Church in their proper Dioceses, annexing the names of their respective cures, or of their stations in any Colleges or other Seminaries of Learning; or, in regard to those who have not any cures or other stations, their places of residence only; and the said list shall, from time to time, be published in the journals of the General Council.

§ 2. The Ecclesiastical authority of each Diocese shall during the intervals between the meetings of the General Council, take such means of making known the admission of Ministers among them, as shall tend to prevent ignorant and unwary people from being imposed on by persons pretending to be authorized Ministers of this Church.

CANON VI.

OF THE MODE OF PUBLISHING AUTHORIZED EDITIONS OF THE STANDARD BIBLE OF THIS CHURCH.

The Ecclesiastical Authority in each Diocese of this Church shall appoint, from time to time, some suitable person or persons, to compare and correct all new editions of the Bible by the standard edition agreed upon by the General Council, and a certificate of their having been so compared and corrected shall be published with said book.

CANON VII.

OF PUBLISHING EDITIONS OF THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.

The Ecclesiastical Authority of this Church, in each Diocese, shall appoint one or more Presbyters of the Diocese, who shall compare and correct every new edition of the Book of Common Prayer, the Articles, Offices, Metre Psalms and Hymns, by a copy of the standard edition; and a certificate specifying the name of the publishing House, and the date of said edition, and that it has been so compared and corrected, shall be published with the same. And in case any edition shall be published without such correction, it shall be the duty of the said Ecclesiastical Authority to give public notice that such edition is not authorized by the Church.

CANON VIII.

OF PAROCHIAL INSTRUCTION.

The Ministers of this Church who have charge of parishes or cures, shall not only be diligent in instructing the children in the Catechism, but shall, also, by stated catechetical lectures and instruction, be diligent in informing the youth and others in the Doctrine, Constitution and Liturgy of the Church.

On motion the proposed Canons IV, VI, VII, VIII were laid on the table, the hour of adjournment having arrived.

On motion the House adjourned.

SEVENTH DAY'S SESSION.

WEDNESDAY, NOVEMBER 19TH, 1862.

The House met pursuant to adjournment. Present as yesterday.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

On motion of Bishop Lay, the Secretary was instructed to retain for the present, Canon III, "Of Bishops."

On motion Message No. 23, from the House of Deputies, was taken up, and the following resolution adopted:

Resolved, That Canons IV, VI, VII, VIII, (of Title II,) as conveyed to this House, in Message No. 23, be adopted.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 24.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops—

That it does not concur in the adoption of the amendment to Canon I, (of Title II,) entitled "The consent necessary for officiating," as conveyed to this House in Message No. 16, of the House of Bishops—to wit:

"By the addition of a second section."

"§ 2. Any Bishop may, at his discretion, license any suitable person to act as lay-reader."

On Motion Message No. 24 was laid on the table.

The following message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 25.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following words be prefixed to Canon I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VII, VIII, as conveyed to the House of Bishops—to wit:

Title II. General Regulations of Ministers and their duties.

On motion Message No. 25 was laid on the table.

The following message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 26.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted, to-wit:

Canon I., Canon II., Canon III., Canon IV.

CANON I.

OF AMENABILITY AND OFFENCES FOR WHICH A MINISTER MAY BE TRIED AND PUNISHED.

§ 1. Every Minister shall be amenable for offences committed by him to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which he is canonically resident at the time of the charge.

§ 2. Every Minister shall be liable to presentment and trial, for any crime or immorality, for disorderly conduct, for drunkenness, for profane swearing, for frequenting places liable to be abused to licentiousness, and for violation of the Constitution or Canons of this Church, or of the Diocese to which he belongs; and on being found guilty, he shall be admonished, suspended, or degraded, according to the Canons of the Diocese in which the trial takes place.

§ 3. A Clergyman who presents a person to the Bishop for Holy Orders, as specified in the office for Ordination, without having good grounds to believe that the requisitions of the Canons have been complied with, shall be liable to Ecclesiastical censure.

§ 4. If a Minister of this Church shall be accused, by public rumour, of discontinuing all exercise of the ministerial office without lawful cause, or of living in the habitual disuse of public worship or of the Holy Eucharist according to the offices of this Church, or of being guilty of scandalous, immoral or disorderly conduct, or of violating the Canons, or preaching or inculcating heretical doctrine, it shall be the duty of the Bishop, or, if there be no Bishop, of the Clerical members of the Standing Committee, to see that an inquiry be instituted as to the truth of such public rumour. And in case of the individual being proceeded against and convicted according to such rules or process as may be provided by the Councils of the respective Dioceses, he shall be admonished, suspended or degraded, as the nature of the case may require, in conformity with their respective Constitutions and Canons. And if he be degraded, notice thereof shall be given to the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese, and read before every congregation of the Diocese to which he belongs, on the occasion of public worship next after the reception of such notice.

CANON II.

TRIAL OF PRESBYTERS AND DEACONS UNDER MISSIONARY JURISDICTION.

§ 1 The jurisdiction of this Church extending in right, though not always in form, to all persons belonging to it within the Confederate States and Territories, it is hereby enacted, that each Missionary Bishop shall have jurisdiction over the clergy in the district assigned him; and may, in case a presentment and trial of a clergyman become proper, request the action of any Presbyters and Standing Committee, in any Diocese sufficiently near, and the presentment and trial shall be according to the Constitution and Canons of said Diocese. Or, if there be a Standing Committee appointed by the Missionary Bishop, the clerical members thereof may make presentment, and the trial shall take place according to the Constitution and Canons of any Diocese of this Church which may have been selected at the time of the appointment of such Standing Committee: *Provided*, that the Court shall be composed of at least three Presbyters, excluding the members of the Standing Committee and the accused.

§ 2. If any Minister of this Church, acting under a Foreign Missionary appointment, and within the jurisdiction of a Foreign Missionary Bishop of this Church, shall commit any offence for which Ministers may be tried and punished, or shall refuse obedience to the lawful authority of the Missionary Bishop, such Clergyman shall be proceeded against according to the Constitution and Canons of any Diocese in this Church, which may have been selected at the time of the appointment of the Standing Committee of such missionary jurisdiction: *Provided*, that a presentment shall first be made by the members of said Standing Committee, or, if the accused party be a member of the Standing Committee, by the other member or members thereof.

§ 3 The Court for the trial of such Minister shall consist of five Presbyters, excluding the members of the Standing Committee; or, if there be not five, then of all the members of such missionary jurisdiction. If there be more than five, then shall the Standing Committee

select, by lot, the five who shall compose the Court, which Court shall proceed in the trial, according to the Canons of the General Council of this Church, so far as the same may be applicable to such a case; and where no provision is made adequate to the exigency, the Court shall consider and adjudge the case according to the principles of law and equity.

§ 4. The sentence of the Court shall be rendered to the Bishop of such missionary jurisdiction, who shall have power to revise and modify the same, and the decision of the Bishop shall be final and conclusive.

CANON III.

OF A CLERGYMAN IN ONE DIOCESE OR MISSIONARY DISTRICT CHARGEABLE WITH MISDEMEANOR IN ANOTHER.

§ 1. If a Clergyman of this Church, belonging to any Diocese or Missionary District, shall, in any other Diocese or Missionary District, conduct himself in such a way as to be chargeable with misdemeanor the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof shall give notice of the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority where he is canonically resident, exhibiting, with the information given, reasonable ground for presuming its correctness. If the Ecclesiastical Authority, when thus informed, shall omit, for the space of three months, to proceed against the offending Clergyman, the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District, within which the alleged offence was committed, may institute proceedings, and the decision given shall be conclusive.

§ 2. If a Clergyman shall come temporarily into any Diocese, under the imputation of having elsewhere been guilty of any crime or misdemeanor, or if any Clergyman, while sojourning in any Diocese, shall misbehave, the Bishop, upon probable cause, may admonish such Clergyman, and forbid him to officiate in said Diocese. And if, after such prohibition, the said Clergyman so officiate, the Ecclesiastical Authority shall give notice to all the Clergy and Congregations in said Diocese, that the officiating of the said Clergyman is prohibited; and like notice shall be given to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese to which the said Clergyman belongs. And such prohibition shall continue in force, until the Ecclesiastical Authority of the first named Diocese be satisfied of the innocence of the said Clergyman, or until he be acquitted on trial.

§ 3. The provisions of the last Section shall apply to Clergymen ordained in foreign countries by Bishops in communion with this Church: *Provided*, that in such case notice of the prohibition shall be given to the Ecclesiastical Authority, under whose jurisdiction the Clergyman shall appear to have last been, and also to all the Bishops exercising jurisdiction in this Church.

CANON IV.

OF RENUNCIATION OF THE MINISTRY.

§ 1. If any Minister of this Church, against whom there is no Ecclesiastical proceeding instituted, shall declare, in writing, to the Ecclesiastical Authority to which he belongs, his renunciation of the Ministry, and his design not to officiate in future in any of the offices thereof, said Ecclesiastical Authority shall record the declaration so made. The Bishop shall then depose him from the Ministry, and pronounce and record in the presence of two or more Clergymen, that the person so declaring has been deposed from the Ministry of this Church; and if there

be no Bishop in such Diocese, the same sentence may be pronounced by the Bishop of any other Diocese invited by the Standing Committee to attend for that purpose.

§ 2. If the Ecclesiastical Authority, to whom such declaration renouncing the Ministry is made, shall have reason to believe that the person has acted unadvisedly and hastily, all action thereupon may be forborne for the space of not more than six months, during which time the person may withdraw his application.

§ 3. If the Bishop shall have ground to suppose the person to be liable to presentment for any canonical offence, he may, in his discretion, and with the consent of the Standing Committee, proceed to have the applicant put upon his trial, notwithstanding his having made the aforesaid declaration; and the same discretion is allowed to the Standing Committee, in case the Diocese should be without a Bishop.

§ 4. In the case of deposition from the Ministry, as above provided for, the Bishop shall give notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese of this Church.

On motion,

Resolved, That Canon I, Canon II, Canon III, and Canon IV (of Title II) as conveyed to this House in Message No. 26 from the House of Deputies, be adopted, with the following amendment:

By the addition of the following clause to Canon IV.

"And if the Clergyman be deposed for anything involving moral degradation, such notice shall be read before every congregation of the Diocese to which he belongs, on the occasion of public worship next after the reception of such notice."

Bishop Atkinson submitted the following

REPORT:

The Committee on the Bible and Book of Common Prayer, beg leave to report, that having considered the subjects referred to them, they recommend the adoption of the following Resolutions:

1. *Resolved*, The House of Deputies concurring, that the Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church heretofore used in the Protestant Episcopal Church of the United States, but amended by the substitution of the words "Confederate States" for "United States" and "Council" for "Convention" wherever they occur therein, be established by this general Council, as the Book of Common Prayer, Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, Articles of Religion, and Form and Manner of Making, Ordaining and Consecrating Bishops, Priests and Deacons to be used in this Church.

2. *Resolved*, The House of Deputies concurring, that to said Book there shall be prefixed a Declaration of its Ratification in these words.

"The Ratification of the Book of Common Prayer by the Bishops, the Clergy, and the Laity of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States of America in Council this — day of November, in the year of our Lord one thousand, eight hundred and sixty-two.

"This Council having in its present Session set forth a Book of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, do hereby establish the said Book, and declare it to be the Liturgy of this Church, and require that it be

"received as such by all the members of the same. And this Book shall be in use from and after the first day of December, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two.

3. *Resolved*, The House of Deputies concurring, that a Committee of three Bishops, three Presbyters and three Laymen be appointed who shall prepare a Preface to said Book of Common Prayer, to be submitted to the next general Council, and, if approved by it, to be prefixed to said Book.

4. *Resolved*, The House of Deputies concurring, that the same Committee be authorized to publish an Edition of said Book for the present use of the Church.

5. *Resolved*, The House of Deputies concurring, that while this general Council recognizes its duty to set forth a Standard Edition of the Holy Scriptures, yet, in its judgment, the present condition of the country makes it expedient to postpone the execution thereof.

THOMAS ATKINSON,

Chairman Committee on the Bible and Book of Common Prayer.

On motion,

Resolved, That the Report be received, and the Resolutions be adopted.

On motion the Secretary was ordered to transmit the resolutions to the House of Deputies.

The following message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 27.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that this General Council do adjourn on next Saturday.

On motion message No. 27 was laid on the table.

Message No. 24 was called up, when on motion of Bishop Atkinson it was

Resolved, That this House insists on the amendment offered by it to Canon I, of Title II, and requests a conference with the House of Deputies.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 28.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops, that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the Diocese of Arkansas having fulfilled all the Constitutional requirements in such case made and provided be admitted into union with this Council.

On motion,

Resolved, That message No. 28 from the House of Deputies be referred to a special Committee.

The Presiding Bishop appointed on said Committee Bishops Johns, Atkinson and Wilmer.

Bishop Lay presented certain documents in relation to the Diocese of Arkansas, which, on motion, were read, and referred to the special Committee.

On motion the House adjourned.

EIGHTH DAY'S SESSION.

THURSDAY, NOV. 20, 1862.

The House met pursuant to adjournment. Present as yesterday.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved. Bishop Johns submitted the following

REPORT.

The Special Committee to whom were referred the Resolution of the House of Deputies relative to the admission of the Diocese of Arkansas, and also the Journal of the Primary Council of that Diocese with its Constitution and Canons, report, that the requirements of the Constitution appear to have been fully complied with, and recommend the adoption of the following Resolution:

Resolved, That the House of Bishops concur in the Resolution of the House of Deputies admitting the Diocese of Arkansas to union with and representation in the General Council of this Church.

J. JOHNS,
Chairman.

On motion, the Report was received and the Resolution adopted.

On motion, the Secretary was ordered to transmit the Report, and accompanying Resolution to the House of Deputies.

On motion of Bishop Atkinson, the following Preamble and Resolution were adopted:

Whereas, Satisfactory evidence has been laid before this House that the Diocese of Arkansas has been duly organized, and that the Right Rev. Henry C. Lay, D. D., has been duly elected Bishop thereof, therefore

Resolved, That, the House of Deputies concurring, the General Council ratifies and confirms the election of the Right Rev. Henry C. Lay, D. D., to be Bishop of the Diocese of Arkansas.

On motion, the above Preamble and Resolution were ordered to be transmitted to the House of Deputies.

On motion, the Resolution whereby Canon III, of Title II, was adopted, was rescinded, and the said Canon called up for consideration.

On motion of Bishop Wilmer, the following paragraph in Section 2, was inserted:

[4.] When the election of a Bishop occurs within the three months preceding the regular meeting of the General Council, the Standing Committee of the Diocese shall communicate to the General Council the desire of the Diocese for the Consecration of the Bishop elect, together with evidence of his election, and the testimonial required by §2 [1] of this Canon; and if a majority of both orders in the House of Deputies shall consent to the proposed Consecration and shall sign and transmit to the House of Bishops the testimony contained in §2 [2] of this Canon; and if a majority of the Bishops entitled to seats in the House of Bishops shall consent to the proposed Consecration, the Presiding Bishop shall take order for the same.

On motion, paragraph 4 was changed to paragraph 5.

On motion of Bishop Lay, the following clause was inserted in paragraph 4 of Section 9, after the words "announced by him":

"Or if the Missionary Bishop be elected Diocesan within three months preceding the meeting of the General Council with the consent of three-fourths of both orders present in the House of Deputies and of three-fourths of the Bishops present in the House of Bishops."

On motion,

Resolved, That Canon III. (of Title II.) as amended, be adopted.

The following message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 29.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that Article V of the Constitution of this Church be amended by striking out all after the words "Article V," and inserting the following:—

"Every Diocesan Council shall be composed of the Bishop or Bishops of the Diocese, and of such other clergymen and such Lay-representation as shall be determined by the Constitution thereof."

On motion,

Resolved, That this House concurs in the amendment of Article V of the Constitution, as conveyed in Message No. 29 from the House of Deputies.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 30.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted, to-wit:

CANON V.

OF THE ABANDONMENT OF THE COMMUNION OF THIS CHURCH BY A PRESBYTER OR DEACON.

§ 1. If any Presbyter or Deacon shall, without availing himself of the provisions of Canon IV. of this Title, abandon the Communion of this Church, either by an open renunciation of the doctrine, discipline and worship of this Church, or by a formal admission into any religious body not in communion with the same, it shall be the duty of the Standing Committee of the Diocese to make certificate of the fact to the Bishop of the Diocese, or, if there be no Bishop, to the Bishop of an adjacent Diocese; which certificate shall be recorded, and shall be taken and deemed by the Bishop as equivalent to a renunciation of the Ministry by the Minister himself. Notice shall then be given to the said Minister, by the said Bishop receiving the certificate, that unless he shall, within six months after being notified, make declaration that the facts alleged in said certificate are false, he will be deposed from the Ministry of this Church.

§ 2. And if such declaration be not made within six months as aforesaid, the Bishop shall depose said Minister from the Ministry, and pronounce and record, in the presence of two or more Presbyters, that he has been so deposed.

Provided, nevertheless, that if the Minister so renouncing shall transmit to the Bishop receiving the certificate, a retraction of the acts or declarations constituting his offence, the Bishop may, at his discretion, abstain from any further proceedings.

On motion,

Resolved, That Canon V (of Title III) "Of the abandonment of the communion of this Church by a Presbyter or Deacon" as conveyed to this House in Message No. 30, from the House of Deputies, be adopted.

The following message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 31.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted: to-wit:

CANON VI.

OF A CLERGYMAN ABSENTING HIMSELF FROM HIS DIOCESE.

When a Clergyman has been absent from the Diocese to which he belongs, during two years, without reasons satisfactory to the Bishop thereof, he shall be required by the Bishop to declare the cause or causes thereof in writing; and if he refuse to give his reasons, or if they be deemed insufficient by the Bishop, the Bishop may, after due notification of such insufficiency, with the advice and consent of the Clerical Members of the Standing Committee, suspend him from the Ministry; which suspension shall continue until he shall give, in writing, sufficient reasons for his absence, or until he shall renew his residence in his Dio

cese, or until he shall renounce the Ministry according to Canon IV. of this Title. In the case of such suspension as above provided for, the Bishop shall give notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese of this Church.

On motion,

Resolved, That Canon VI. (of Title III.) entitled, "Of a clergyman absenting himself from his Diocese" as conveyed to this House in Message No. 31 from the House of Deputies, be adopted.

The following message from the House of Deputies was received:

MESSAGE NO. 32.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted, to-wit:

CANON VII.

OF THE ABANDONMENT OF THE COMMUNION OF THE CHURCH BY A BISHOP.

If any Bishop abandon the Communion of this Church, either by openly renouncing its doctrine, discipline and worship, or by formally uniting himself with any religious body not in communion with the same, the Standing Committee of the Diocese shall make certificate of the fact to the senior Bishop, which certificate shall be recorded, and shall be taken and deemed as equivalent to a renunciation of the Ministry by the Bishop himself.

Notice shall then be given to said Bishop by the senior Bishop receiving the certificate, that unless he shall, within six months after being notified, make declaration that the facts alleged in said certificate are false, he will be deposed from the Ministry of this Church.

And if such declaration be not made within six months as aforesaid, the senior Bishop, with the consent of the majority of the House of Bishops, shall depose from the Ministry the Bishop so certified as abandoning, and shall pronounce and record, in the presence of two or more Bishops, that he has been so deposed.

On motion of Bishop Johns,

Resolved, That the words "House of" in the 2d line of the 3d clause be stricken out, and the words "entitled to seats in the House of Bishops" be inserted after the word "Bishops" in the 3rd line.

On motion,

Resolved, That Canon VII. (of Title III.) as conveyed to this House from the House of Deputies in Message No. 32 be adopted, as amended.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 33.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted, to-wit:

CANON VIII.

OF THE TRIAL OF A BISHOP.

§ 1. Any Bishop of this Church may be presented for trial on charges for the following offences, viz: (1.) Crime or immorality. (2.) Holding and teaching publicly or privately, and advisedly, any doctrine contrary to that held by the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States. (3.) Violation of the Constitution or Canons of the General Council. (4.) Violation of the Constitution or Canons of the Diocese to which he belongs. (5.) Any act which involves a breach of his Ordination or Consecration vows.

§ 2. [1.] The proceedings shall commence by charges in writing; and, except when the charge is holding and teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, shall be signed by either

Five male communicants of this Church, in good standing, belonging to the Diocese of the accused, of whom two at least must be Presbyters; or,

By seven male Communicants of this Church, in good standing, of whom two at least shall be Presbyters, and three of which seven shall belong to the Diocese of the accused.

[2.] Whenever a Bishop of this Church shall have reason to believe that there are in circulation rumours, reports, or charges affecting his moral or religious character, he may, if he please, acting in conformity with the written advice and consent of any two of his brother Bishops whom he may select, demand of the Presiding Bishop of the House of Bishops, or if he be the Bishop affected by such rumours, or if he be related to him within the degrees hereinafter mentioned, then of the Bishop next in seniority not so related, to convene a Board of Inquiry in the mode hereinafter set forth, to investigate such rumours, reports, and charges, and to proceed, in all respects, according to the provision of this Canon, as if charges had been formally made in either of the two modes first mentioned in this section.

[3.] Whenever charges are formally made in either of the modes first above mentioned, the accusers may, if they choose, select a Lay Communicant of this Church, of the profession of the law, to act as their adviser, advocate and agent, in preparing the accusation, proofs, etc., until such a Board of Inquiry is convened in such manner as is hereinafter provided for; or they may prepare such charges themselves, without regard to any particular form; and, in either case, the grounds of accusation must be set forth with reasonable certainty of time, place and circumstance.

§ 3. The charges having been prepared in either of the modes first above mentioned, shall then be delivered to the Presiding Bishop of this Church, if he be not the accused, nor related to the accused in any degree mentioned hereafter in this Canon; in either of which cases, the charges shall be delivered to the next Bishop in seniority not so related.

§ 4. A Board for making a preliminary inquiry into charges thus preferred, shall be constituted as follows, whenever such Board shall be necessary, viz:

[1.] The Presiding Bishop, or senior Bishop, as the case may be, to whom such charges are delivered, shall take the list of Deputies to the last General Council that was held before such charges were presented, and from that list shall choose by lot two Presbyters and two Laymen from the depuration of the Diocese of the accused, and two Presbyters and two Laymen

from each of the respective deputations of the three Dioceses adjoining that of the accused; and if there be not three adjoining, of the three nearest thereto; and if more than three Dioceses adjoin that of the accused, those three that have the largest number of canonically-resident Presbyters in them shall be accounted adjoining, for the purposes of this Canon; and the sixteen individuals thus selected by lot shall constitute the Board of Inquiry, a majority of whom shall form a quorum for doing business.

[2.] The Presiding Bishop, or next in seniority as the case may be, immediately after thus selecting by lot the Board of Inquiry, shall give notice thereof to each member of said Board, and direct him to attend at a time and place designated by him, and organize the Board; and it shall be the duty of each member so to attend. The place must be within the Diocese of the accused. The Presiding Bishop shall, at the same time, send a copy of the charges to the senior Presbyter of those thus selected by lot from the four Dioceses.

[3.] On assembling, the Board shall organize by choosing from among themselves a President and Secretary, and shall also appoint a Church Advocate, who must be a Lay Communicant of this Church, and of the profession of the law, and who thenceforward shall, in all stages of the proceedings, if a trial be ordered, represent the Church, and be the party on the one hand, while the accused is the party on the other. The sittings of the Board shall be private; the Church Advocate shall not attend as prosecuting counsel, but shall be at all times at hand and in readiness to give his advice in all questions submitted to him by the Board.

[4.] In conducting the investigation, the Board shall hear the accusations and such proof as the accusers may produce, and shall determine whether, upon matters of law and of fact, as presented to them, there is sufficient ground to put the accused Bishop upon his trial; and in such investigation, as well as in all cases of trial by an Ecclesiastical Court now authorized, or hereafter to be authorized, by the Constitution or Canons of the General Council, the laws of the State in which such investigation or trial is had, so far as they relate to the law of evidence, shall be adopted and taken as the rules by which the said Board or Court shall be governed. If a majority of the Board present on such investigation shall be of opinion that there are sufficient grounds to put the accused Bishop upon his trial, they shall direct the Church Advocate to prepare a presentment to be signed by such of the Board as agree thereto; and to that end, shall place in his hands all the charges, together with the testimony that has been laid before the Board.

[5.] The Board shall then direct the Church Advocate to transmit to the Bishop from whom they received the charges, the presentment thus signed; and shall cause him also, without delay, to send to the accused Bishop a copy of the same, certified by the Church Advocate to be correct.

[6.] If a majority of the Board present shall be of opinion that there is not sufficient ground to put the accused Bishop upon his trial, in such case, the charges, together with a certificate of the President of the Board of its refusal to make a presentment, shall be sent to the Secretary of the House of Bishops, to be deposited among the archives of that House. And no proceedings shall thereafter be had by way of presentment on such charges, except upon the affidavit of a respectable Communicant of the Church, of the discovery of new testimony as to the facts charged, and setting forth what such testimony is.

[7.] No presentment shall be found in any case, unless the alleged offence shall have been committed within five years next before the day on which the charges were delivered to the Presiding or senior Bishop. But

if the accused shall have been convicted of the alleged offence in a State Court, notwithstanding five years may have elapsed since its commission, a presentment may be founded on charges delivered to the Presiding or Senior Bishop at any time within one year after such conviction.

§ 5. [1.] When a presentment has been made by the Board of Inquiry, or a majority thereof, to the Bishop from whom they received the charges, it shall be the duty of such Bishop forthwith to give to the accused written notice to attend, at some place not more than one hundred miles from the place of residence of the accused Bishop, and at some time not less than twenty days after the time of serving such notice, either personally or by some agent authorized by him in writing to act for him in the premises, for the purpose of selecting the Bishops who shall form the Court for the trial of the said accused Bishop upon the said presentment. He shall also give notice to the Church Advocate of the time and place appointed for such selection.

[2.] At the time and place appointed in the notices, the Bishop who has given the notices shall attend; and, in the presence of the accused Bishop, or of his agent authorized as aforesaid, and also in the presence of the Church Advocate, or of such person or persons as may attend in his behalf, or, if no person shall attend on behalf of one or both, of two Presbyters named by himself, the said Bishop shall cause to be placed in a vessel the names of all the Bishops of this Church entitled to seats in the House of Bishops, then being within the territory of the Confederate States, except the accused and those Bishops who may be related to him either by consanguinity or affinity, in the direct ascending or descending line, or as brother, uncle, or nephew. He shall then cause seven of the said names to be drawn. The names so drawn shall be entered upon a list as they are drawn, and the accused or his agent may strike off the list one name, and the said Church Advocate or his agent another name, and so as to reduce the number to five. If it shall happen that either party shall neglect or refuse to strike, then the Bishop who has given the notices shall reduce the number to five, by striking off so many of the last drawn names as will reduce the list to that number. The five Bishops whose names remain, or a majority of them, when assembled, shall constitute the Court for the trial of the accused upon the presentment.

[3.] The Court having been thus constituted, the Bishop to whom the presentment was made shall immediately communicate to each Bishop who has thus been by lot designated as one of the triers, the fact that he is a member of the Court. He shall also appoint a time and place for the assembling of the Court. The time shall not be less than two nor more than six calendar months from the day on which the notice should arrive at the most distant Diocese, in the ordinary course of the public mail. The place shall be within the Diocese or Missionary field of the accused Bishop, unless where the same may be of such difficult access, in the judgment of the Presiding or senior Bishop, that reasonable convenience may require the appointment of another location. And the said senior Bishop shall cause the Church Advocate to send certified copies of the said presentment to all the Bishops who constitute the Court.

[4.] The Bishop to whom the presentment has been made shall also immediately communicate to the accused the names of the members of the Court, and inform him of the time and place appointed for its meeting, and summon him then and there to appear and answer. He or any other Bishop of this Church having charge of a Diocese, shall have power, until the Court assembles, upon the application of either the Church Advocate or the accused, to issue a summons for witnesses.

§ 6. The Bishops who constitute the Court, or a majority of them having assembled according to the notice given them, which notice it is hereby made their duty to obey, shall proceed as follows, viz:

[1.] They shall elect a President out of their own number, and appoint a Presbyter of the Church as Clerk, and if necessary, another Presbyter as Assistant Clerk; and when thus organized, the President shall direct the Clerk to call the names of the Church Advocate and the accused; and if both appear, he shall then cause the Clerk to read the presentment which was delivered to the Presiding or senior Bishop, whose duty it is hereby made to deliver the same to the Court upon its organization.

[2.] The accused shall then be called upon by the Court to say whether he is guilty or not guilty of the offence or offences charged against him, and his plea shall be duly recorded; and on his neglect or refusal to plead, the plea of not guilty shall be entered for him, and the trial shall proceed: *Provided*, That, for sufficient cause, the Court may adjourn from time to time: *And provided, also*, That the accused shall, at all times during the trial, have liberty to be present, and in due time and order produce his testimony, and to make his defence.

[3.] If the accused neglect or refuse to appear in person, according to the notice served on him as aforesaid, except for some reasonable cause to be allowed by the Court, they shall proceed to pronounce him in contumacy, and notify him that sentence of suspension or degradation will be pronounced against him by the Court at the expiration of three months, unless within that time he tender himself ready, and accordingly appear to take his trial on the presentment. But if the accused shall not tender himself before the expiration of the said three months, sentence of suspension or degradation from the Ministry may be pronounced against him by the Court.

[4.] The accused being present, and the trial proceeding, it shall be conducted according to the principles of the Common Law, as the same are generally administered in the Confederate States; nor shall any testimony be received at the trial, except from witnesses who have signed a declaration in the following words, to be read aloud before the witness testifies, and to be filed with the records of the Court:

"I, A. B., a witness summoned to testify on the trial of a presentment against the Right Rev. ———, a Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States, now pending, do most solemnly call God to witness that the evidence I am about to give shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth; so help me God!"

And if it be necessary to take the testimony of an absent witness on a commission, such testimony shall be preceded by a similar written declaration of the witness, which shall be filed and transmitted with his or her deposition to the Court. The testimony of each witness shall be reduced to writing. And in case there is ground to suppose that the attendance of any witness on the trial cannot be obtained, it shall be lawful for either party to apply to the Court if in session, or if not, to any member thereof, who shall thereupon appoint a commissary to take the deposition of such witness; and such party so desiring to take the deposition, shall give to the other party reasonable notice of the time and place of taking such deposition, accompanying such notice with the interrogatories to be propounded to the witness; whereupon it shall be lawful for the other party, within six days after such notice, to propound cross-interrogatories; and such interrogatories and cross-interrogatories, if any be propounded, shall be sent to the commissary, who shall there-

upon proceed to take the testimony of such witness, upon oath or affirmation, and transmit it under seal to the Court. But no deposition shall be read at the trial, unless the Court have reasonable assurance that the attendance of the witness cannot be procured, or unless both parties shall consent that it may be read: *Provided*, That in any Diocese in which the civil government has authorized the Ecclesiastical Courts therein to issue summons for witnesses, or to administer an oath, the Court shall act in conformity to such laws.

[5.] All notices and papers may be served by a summoner or summoners, to be appointed by the Court when the same is in session, or by a member thereof; and the certificate of any such summoner shall be evidence of the due service of a notice or paper. In case of service by any other person, the fact may be proved by the affidavit of such person. The delivery of a written notice or paper to the accused party, or to the Church Advocate, or leaving it, or a copy thereof, at the residence, or last known residence, of either, shall be deemed sufficient service of such notice or paper, on the Church Advocate and accused respectively. If the person to be served with any notice or paper shall have left the Confederate States, it shall be a sufficient service thereof to leave a copy of such notice or paper at his last place of abode within the Confederate States, sixty days before the day on which the appearance, or other act required by the said notice or paper, is to be performed.

[6.] The accused party may, if he think proper, have the aid of counsel; and if he should choose to have more than one counsel, the Church Advocate may have assistant advocates, to be named by the accusers; but in every case the Court may regulate the number of counsel who shall address the Court or examine witnesses. The Church Advocate shall be considered the party on one side, and the accused on the other. All counsel must be Communicants of the Church.

[7.] The Court, having fully heard the allegations and proofs of the parties, and deliberately considered the same, after the parties have withdrawn, shall declare respectively, whether, in their opinion, the accused is guilty or not guilty of each particular charge and specification contained in the presentment, in the order in which they are set forth; and the accused shall be considered as not guilty of every charge and specification of which he shall not be pronounced guilty by a majority of the members of the Court.

[8.] The decision of the Court as to all the charges and specifications of which a majority of the members of the Court have found him guilty, shall be reduced to writing, and signed by those who assent to it; and a decision pronouncing him not guilty of all those charges and specifications of which a majority shall not have pronounced him guilty, shall also be drawn up, and signed by those who assent to it; and the decision thus signed shall be regarded as the judgment of the Court, and shall be pronounced in the presence of the parties, if they shall think proper to attend.

[9.] If the accused shall be found guilty of any charge or specification, the Court shall proceed to ask him whether he has anything to say before the sentence is passed, and may, in their discretion, give him time to prepare what he wishes to say, and appoint a time for passing the sentence; and before passing sentence, the Court may adjourn from time to time, and give the accused reasonable opportunity of showing cause to induce a belief that justice has not been done, or that he has discovered new testimony; and the Court, or a majority of its members, may, according to a sound discretion, grant him a new trial. Before passing sentence, the

accused shall always have the opportunity of being heard, if he have aught to say in excuse or palliation.

[10.] The accused having been heard, or not desiring to be heard, the sentence of the Court shall then be pronounced, and shall be either admonition, suspension as defined by the existing Canons of this Church, or degradation, as the offence or offences adjudged to be proved shall seem to deserve. It shall be the duty of the Court, whenever sentence has been pronounced, whether it be upon a trial, or for contumacy, to communicate such sentence to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese of this Church; and it shall be the duty of such Authority to cause such sentence to be made known to every Clergyman under his jurisdiction.

[11.] Every Court shall keep a full record of its proceedings, including the whole evidence given before it. Should any Court refuse to insert in its record a statement of any testimony which has been received, or of any decision which the Court has made, or of any fact which has occurred in Court, or any paper which either party has produced, it shall be the right of either party to file an exception in writing, containing a statement of such evidence, decision or fact, or referring to or describing such paper, which paper shall also be filed with the exception. All exceptions and papers so filed shall become parts of the record.

[12.] Such records shall be kept by the Clerk, and inserted in a book, to be attested by the signatures of the President and Clerk. Every such book, and all papers connected with any trial, shall be deposited with the Registrar of the General Council. Such books and papers shall be open to the inspection of every member of this Church.

[13.] Every Court, constituted under the authority of this Canon, may be attended by one or more Lay advisers, who shall be communicants of this Church, and of the profession of the law. Such advisers may be present at all the proceedings of the Court, but they shall have no vote in any case whatever; it shall be their duty to give in person to the Court an opinion on any question not theological, upon which the Court, or any member thereof, or either party, shall desire an opinion. If a dispute shall arise whether any question be or be not theological, it shall be decided by the Court by a majority of votes. The Court may always, by unanimous consent, appoint an adviser or advisers. If they are not unanimous, each member of the Court may name a candidate: if not more than three are named, they all shall be advisers; if more than three are named, the Court shall reduce them to three by lot.

§ 7. [1.] Any Bishop of this Church may be presented for holding and teaching doctrine inconsistent with that of this Church, by any Bishop in communion with this Church, and not under suspension or degradation. No Bishop shall be presented in any other mode for this offence; and it shall not be lawful for two or more persons to unite in any such presentment. The Bishop making such presentment shall appoint a Church Advocate.

[2.] Every presentment for alleged erroneous doctrine shall be signed by the person making it, and shall be addressed to the Bishops of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States, and delivered to the senior Bishop entitled to a seat in the House of Bishops, and not being the accused or the accuser, whose duty it shall be to convene a Court for the trial of the accused. The Court shall be composed of all the Bishops entitled to seats in the House of Bishops, except the accuser and the accused. Three-fourths of such Bishops shall constitute a quorum; but the consent of two-thirds of all the Bishops entitled to seats in the House of Bishops shall be necessary to a conviction.

§ 8. [1.] If charges be preferred against a Missionary Bishop, who is not a Diocesan, such Missionary Bishop shall be required by the Presiding or Senior Bishop to name some one of the three Dioceses nearest to his District or Missionary field; and such selection having been made, the proceedings shall then be precisely such as, under this Canon, they would be were he the Diocesan of the Diocese named by him. Should the Missionary Bishop refuse to name a Diocese, then the Presiding Bishop may name any one of the three above designated, and the effect shall be the same as if the nomination had been made by the accused Missionary Bishop.

[2.] If charges be preferred against a Bishop having no jurisdiction, he shall be proceeded against precisely as if he were the Diocesan of the Diocese in which he has his civil residence.

[3.] Any Foreign Missionary Bishop shall, on presentment by two-thirds of the Missionaries under his charge, for immorality or heresy, or for a violation of the Constitution or Canons of this Church, be tried, and, if found guilty, sentenced, in all particulars as if he were actually resident within the limits of the Confederate States, except that the trial may be within any Diocese in the Confederate States.

On motion,

Resolved, That Canon VIII. (of Title III.) as conveyed to this House in Message No. 33, from the House of Deputies, be adopted.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 34.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted, to-wit:

CANON IX.

OF SENTENCES.

§ 1. Whenever the penalty of suspension shall be inflicted on a Bishop, Priest or Deacon in this Church, the sentence shall specify on what terms, or at what time, said penalty shall cease.

§ 2. [1.] When any Minister is degraded from the Holy Ministry, he is degraded therefrom entirely, and not from a higher to a lower Order of the same. No degraded or deposed Minister shall be restored to the Ministry.

[2.] Whenever a Clergyman shall be degraded or deposed, the Bishop who pronounces sentence shall, without delay, give notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese, and to each Minister (or to the Vestry if there be no Minister) of the Diocese to which the Minister belongs, and each Minister in said Diocese shall give notice thereof to his congregation on the first occasion of public worship next occurring; in which notice it shall be stated whether or no the degradation or deposition be for causes affecting his moral character.

Bishop Johns moved the following amendments:

By inserting the words "degraded or deposed" in the 4th line of [2.] § 2, before the word "Minister."

And also the following words after the word "belongs," in the 5th line: "in which notice it shall be stated whether or no the degradation or deposition be for causes affecting his moral character"—and striking out the same at the close of the paragraph.

Bishop Wilmer moved an amendment to the amendment, as follows: "in which notice, the cause of such degradation or deposition shall be stated."

The yeas and nays having been called for upon the motion of Bishop Wilmer, it was lost, by the following vote:

YEAS—Bishops Atkinson and Wilmer—2.

NAYS—Bishops Elliott, Johns, Davis and Lay—4.

Bishop Lay moved to amend by striking out the words "affecting his moral character" and inserting "offences other than Ecclesiastical." On a call of the House the motion was lost.

YEAS—Bishops Atkinson and Lay—2.

NAYS—Bishops Elliott, Johns, Davis, and Wilmer—4.

The question recurring on the original amendments of Bishop Johns, they were adopted.

On motion,

Resolved, That Canon IX. (of Title III.) as conveyed to this House in Message No. 34, from the House of Deputies, be adopted, as amended.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 35.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted, to-wit:

CANON X.

OF THE REMISSION OR MODIFICATION OF JUDICIAL SENTENCES ON ERECTION.

The Bishops of this Church, who are entitled to seats in the House of Bishops, may altogether remit and terminate any judicial sentence imposed by Bishops acting collectively as a judicial tribunal; or modify the same so far as to designate a precise period of time, or other specific contingency, on the occurrence of which such sentence shall utterly cease, and be of no further force or effect. *Provided*, that no such remission or modification shall be made except at a meeting of the House of Bishops, during the session of some General Council, or at a special meeting of the said Bishops, which shall be convened by the Presiding Bishop on the application of any five Bishops; three months' notice in writing, of the time, place and object of the meeting, being given to each Bishop, or sent to his usual place of abode. *Provided, also*, that such

remission or modification be assented to by a number of said Bishops not less than a majority of the whole number entitled at the time to seats in the House of Bishops; and *provided*, that nothing herein shall be construed to alter the effect of Canon IX. of this Title.

On motion,

Resolved, That Canon X. (of Title III.) as conveyed to this House in Message No. 35, from the House of Deputies, be adopted.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 36.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted, to-wit:

CANON XI.

REGULATIONS RESPECTING THE LAITY.

§ 1. A Communicant removing from one Parish to another, shall procure from the Rector of the Parish of his last residence, or, if there be no Rector, from one of the Wardens, a certificate, stating that he or she is a Communicant in good standing; and the Rector of the Parish or Congregation to which he or she removes shall not be required to receive him or her as a Communicant until such letter be produced.

§ 2. As one of the rubrics of this Church requires that every Minister repelling from the Communion shall give an account of the same to the Ordinary, it is hereby provided, that, information of the same being laid before the Ordinary, that is the Bishop, it shall not be his duty to institute an inquiry, unless there be a complaint made to him in writing by the repelled party. But on receiving complaint, the Bishop shall institute an inquiry, as may be directed by the Canons of the Diocese in which the event has taken place; and the notice, given as above by the Minister, shall be a sufficient presentation of the party repelled.

On motion,

Resolved, That Canon XI. (of Title III.) as conveyed to this House in Message No. 36, from the House of Deputies, be adopted.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 37.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following:

Whereas, The concluding clause of Canon IX. Title III., renders unnecessary the latter portion of § 4, Canon I., Title III., therefore

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that § 4, of Canon I., Title III., is hereby amended so as to read as follows, to-wit:

§ 4. If a Minister of this Church shall be accused, by public rumour, of discontinuing all exercise of the ministerial office without lawful cause, or of living in the habitual disuse of public worship or of the Holy Eucharist according to the offices of this Church, or of being guilty of scan-

dalous, immoral or disorderly conduct, or of violating the Canons, or preaching or inculcating heretical doctrine, it shall be the duty of the Bishop, or, if there be no Bishop, of the Clerical members of the Standing Committee, to see that an inquiry be instituted as to the truth of such public rumour. And in case of the individual being proceeded against and convicted according to such rules or process as may be provided by the Councils of the respective Dioceses, he shall be admonished, suspended or degraded, as the nature of the case may require, in conformity with their respective Constitutions and Canons.

On motion,

Resolved, That this House concurs in the amendment to § 4 of Canon I., Title III., as conveyed in Message No. 37, from the House of Deputies.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 38.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has agreed to the accompanying "Report of the Committee on the State of the Church."

On motion, the "Report of the Committee on the State of the Church," from the House of Deputies, was read by the Secretary. (See p. 99.)

On motion of Bishop Atkinson,

Resolved, That a Pastoral Letter be prepared,

On motion of Bishop Lay,

Resolved, That the Bishops of Georgia, Virginia and North Carolina, be the Committee to prepare the Pastoral Letter.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 39.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the next regular meeting of the General Council be held at Huntsville, Ala.

On motion,

Resolved, That this House concurs with the House of Deputies in the appointment of Huntsville, Ala., as the place for the next regular meeting of the General Council.

The following message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 40.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it accedes to the request for conference on the proposed amendment to Canon I., Title II., as conveyed to this House in Message No. 21 of the House of Bishops, and appoints the Rev. Messrs. Trapier, Pierce, and Williams—and Messrs. Battle, McCrady, and Massie, as the Committee of Conference on the part of this House.

On motion,

Resolved, That a Committee of Conference on the part of this House be appointed.

The Presiding Bishop appointed Bishops Johns, Atkinson, and Wilmer, said Committee.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 41.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following words be prefixed to Canons I., II., III., IV., V., VI., VII., VIII., IX., X., XI., as adopted by this House, to-wit:

"TITLE III.

OF DISCIPLINE."

On motion, Message No. 41 was laid on the table.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 42.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted, to-wit:

CANON I.

OF THE GENERAL COUNCIL.

§ 1. [1.] The right of calling special meetings of the General Council shall be in the Bishops. The right shall be exercised by the Presiding Bishop, or, in case of his death, by the Bishop who, according to the rules of the House of Bishops, is to preside at the next General Council; *Provided*, that the summons shall be with the consent, or on the requisition of a majority of the Bishops, expressed to him in writing.

[2.] The place of holding any Special Council shall be that selected by the preceding General Council for the meeting of the General Council, unless circumstances shall render a meeting at such a place unsafe; in which case, the Presiding Bishop may appoint some other place.

[3.] The Deputies elected to the preceding General Council shall be the Deputies at such Special Council, unless in those cases in which other Deputies shall have been chosen in the mean time by any of the Diocesan Councils, and then such other Deputies shall represent in the Special Council the Church of the Diocese in which they have been chosen.

§ 2. [1] The journals, files, papers, reports and other documents, which, under Canon V. of Title II., entitled *Of Securing an Accurate View of the State of the Church*, or in any other manner, shall become the property of either House of the General Council of this Church, shall be committed to the keeping of a Presbyter to be elected by the House of Deputies, upon nomination of the House of Bishops, who shall be known as the Registrar of the General Council.

[2.] It shall be the duty of the said Registrar to procure all such journals, files, papers, reports and other documents now in existence; to arrange, label, file, index and otherwise put in order, and provide for the safe keeping of the same, and all such others as may hereafter come into his possession, in fire-proof box or boxes, in some safe and accessible place of deposit, and to hold the same under such regulations and restrictions as the General Council may from time to time provide.

[3.] It shall be the duty of the said Registrar to procure a proper book of record, and to enter therein a record of the consecrations of all the Bishops of this Church, designating accurately the time and place of the same, with the names of the consecrating Bishops, and of others present and assisting; to have the same authenticated in the fullest manner practicable; and to take care for the similar record and authentication of all future consecrations in this Church.

[4.] The expenses necessary for the purposes contemplated by this Section shall be provided for by vote of the General Council, and defrayed by the Treasurer of the same.

§ 3. The Secretary of the House of Deputies, whenever any alteration of the Constitution is proposed, or any other subject submitted to the consideration of the several Diocesan Councils, shall give a particular notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of this Church in every Diocese.

§ 4. At every triennial meeting of the General Council, a Treasurer shall be chosen by the House of Deputies, and confirmed by the House of Bishops, who shall remain in office until the next stated Council, and until a successor be appointed. It shall be his duty to receive and disburse all moneys collected under the authority of the Council, and of which the collection and disbursement shall not otherwise be regulated; and to invest, from time to time, for the benefit of the Council, such surplus funds as he may have on hand. His account shall be rendered triennially to the Council, and shall be examined by a Committee acting under its authority. In case of a vacancy in the office of Treasurer, it shall be supplied by an appointment to be made by the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese to which he belonged; and the person so appointed shall continue to act until an appointment be made by the Council.

§ 5. In order that the contingent expenses of the General Council may be defrayed, the several Diocesan Councils shall forward to the Treasurer of the General Council, at or before any meeting thereof, five dollars for each Clergyman within such Diocese.

On motion,

Resolved, That Canon I. (of Title IV.) as conveyed to this House in Message No. 42, from the House of Deputies, be adopted, with the following amendment:

By the insertion of the word "next" before the words "General Council" in the 2d line of [2] § 1.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 43.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted, to-wit:

CANON II.

OF STANDING COMMITTEES.

§ 1. In every Diocese there shall be a Standing Committee, to be appointed by the Council thereof, whose duties, except so far as provided for by the Canons of the General Council, may be prescribed by the Canons of the respective Dioceses. They shall elect from their own body a President and a Secretary. They may meet on their own adjournment from time to time; and the President shall have power to summon special meetings whenever he shall deem it necessary.

§ 2. In every Diocese where there is a Bishop, the Standing Committee shall be a Council of Advice to the Bishop. They shall be summoned on the requisition of the Bishop, whenever he shall wish for their advice. And they may meet of their own accord, and agreeably to their own rules, when they may be disposed to advise the Bishop.

On motion,

Resolved, That Canon II. (of Title IV.) as conveyed to this House in Message No. 43, from the House of Deputies, be adopted.

The following message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 44.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted, to-wit:

CANON III.

OF CONGREGATIONS AND PARISHES.

No congregation within one Diocese shall unite itself with any other Diocese; and every congregation of this Church shall belong to the Diocese within which their Church-building is located.

On motion,

Resolved, That Canon III. (of Title IV.) as conveyed to this House in Message No. 44, from the House of Deputies, be adopted.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 45.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops, that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following words,

TITLE IV.,

OF THE ORGANISED BODIES AND OFFICERS OF THE CHURCH,

be prefixed to Canon I., II., III., as adopted by this House, and conveyed to the House of Bishops in Messages 42, 43, and 44.

On motion,

Resolved, That this House concurs in the Resolution of the House of Deputies prefixing the words

TITLE IV.,

OF THE ORGANISED BODIES AND OFFICERS OF THE CHURCH,
to Canons I, II, III., as adopted by this House.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 46.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted:

CANON I.

OF REPEALED CANONS.

Whenever there shall be a repealing clause in any Canon, and the said Canon shall be repealed, such repeal shall not be a re-enactment of the Canon or Canons repealed by the said repealing clause.

On motion,

Resolved, That Canon I. (of Title V.) as conveyed to this House in Message No. 46, from the House of Deputies be adopted.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 47.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following Canon be adopted, to-wit:

CANON II.

OF THE REPEAL, AMENDMENT AND ENACTMENT OF CANONS.

In all cases of future enactment, the same, if by way of amendment of an existing provision, shall be in the following form: "Canon — (or Section — of Canon —, or Clause — of Section — of Canon —) of Title —, is hereby amended so as to read as follows:" And if the enactment is of an additional Clause, Section or Canon, it shall be designated as the next Canon, or next Section, or next Clause, of a Canon or Section, in the order of numbering, of the Title to which the subject properly belongs; and if a Canon or Section or Clause be stricken out, the existing numbering shall be retained, until a new edition of the Canons be directed.

The Committee on Canons of each House of the General Council shall, at the close of each Session, appoint two of their number to certify the changes, if any, made in the Canons, and to report the same, with the proper arrangement thereof, to the Secretary, who shall print the same in the Journal.

On motion,

Resolved, That Canon II. (of Title V.) as conveyed to this House in Message No. 47 from the House of Deputies be adopted.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 48.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that the following words,

TITLE V.,

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS,

be prefixed to Canons I. and II. as adopted by this House, and conveyed to the House of Bishops in Messages 46 and 47.

On motion,

Resolved, That this House concurs in prefixing the words,

TITLE V.,

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS,

to Canons I. and II. as adopted by this House.

The House then proceeded to nominate by ballot a Registrar of the General Council, and the Rev. W. H. Harrison, of the Diocese of Georgia, was unanimously nominated.

On motion, the Secretary was instructed to inform the House of Deputies that the House of Bishops have nominated the Rev. W. H. Harrison for the office of Registrar of the General Council.

On motion, the House adjourned.

NINTH DAY'S SESSION.

FRIDAY, NOV. 21, 1862.

The House met pursuant to adjournment. Present, as yesterday.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 49.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, that Message No. 20, of the House of Bishops, together with the Report and Resolutions of the Committee of this House, on the Bible and Prayer Book, be referred to a Joint Committee of both Houses.

Also, that Messrs. McCrady, Phelan, and Massie, and the Rev. Messrs. Mason and Peterkin, have been appointed as said Committee on the part of this House.

On motion,

Resolved, That this House accedes to the request made in Message No. 49, from the House of Deputies, for the appointment of a Joint Committee.

The Presiding Bishop appointed Bishops Johns, Atkinson, and Davis said Committee on the part of the House.

Bishop Johns submitted the following

REPORT:

The Committee appointed to confer with the Committee of the House of Deputies in reference to Section 2, of Canon I. Title II., as adopted by the House of Bishops, and not concurred in by the House of Deputies, report that no agreement can be effected, and ask to be discharged.

J. JOHNS, Chairman.

On motion, the Report was received, and the Committee discharged.

Bishop Atkinson moved to reconsider Title II. "Of the General Regulation of Ministers," so as to introduce a new Canon to be called Canon IX. "Of the use of the Book of Common Prayer."

The ayes and nays being called for, the motion was lost on the following vote, to-wit:

AYES—Bishops Atkinson, Lay, and Wilmer—3.

NAYS—Bishops Elliott, Johns, and Davis—3.

Bishop Lay presented his Report, as the Missionary Bishop of the South-west, which, on motion, was read.

On motion,

Resolved, That the Report of the Missionary Bishop of the South-west be received, and printed in the Appendix to the Journal.

On motion, the House took a recess, to allow of the sitting of the Joint Committee on the Bible and Book of Common Prayer.

The House resumed its business.

On motion of Bishop Johns,

Resolved, That the Secretary be instructed to insert the Record of the Consecration of the Rt. Rev. Richard H. Wilmer, D. D., Bishop of Alabama, and the Certificate of his Consecration, in the Appendix to the Journal of this House.

On motion, Message No. 27, of the House of Deputies, was taken up, and the following Resolution adopted:

Resolved, That this House concurs in the Resolution adopted by the House of Deputies, that this General Council do adjourn on Saturday, the 22d inst.

Bishop Johns requested leave of absence for the remainder of the Session, which request, on motion, was granted. On motion, the House adjourned.

TENTH DAY'S SESSION.

SATURDAY, Nov. 22, 1862.

The House met pursuant to adjournment. Present as yesterday, with the exception of the Bishop of Virginia.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 50.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it concurs in the amendments to Canon III. Title II., as conveyed to this House in Message No. 26 of the House of Bishops.

That it concurs in the amendment to Canon VII. Title III. as conveyed to this House in Message No. 30, of the House of Bishops.

That it concurs in the amendments to Canon IX. Title III. as conveyed to this House in Message No. 32, of the House of Bishops.

That it concurs in the amendment to Canon I. Title IV. as conveyed to this House in Message No. 35 of the House of Bishops.

And that it has elected the Rev. W. H. Harison, of the Diocese of Georgia, to the office of Registrar of the General Council.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 51.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has elected Mr. J. K. Sass, of Charleston, S. C., to the office of Treasurer of the General Council.

On motion,

Resolved, That the election of Mr. J. K. Sass to the office of Treasurer of the General Council be confirmed by this House.

On motion, Message No. 26, from the House of Deputies, was taken up, and on motion of Bishop Lay,

Resolved, That this House concurs with the House of Deputies in prefixing the words

TITLE II.,

GENERAL REGULATIONS OF MINISTERS AND THEIR DUTIES,

to Canons I. II., III., IV., V., VI., VII., VIII., as adopted by this House.

On motion, Message No. 41, from the House of Deputies, was taken up, and the following Resolution adopted:

Resolved, That this House concurs with the House of Deputies in prefixing the words

TITLE III.,
OF DISCIPLINE,

to Canons I., II., III., IV., V., VI., VII., VIII., IX., X., XI., as adopted by this House.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies :

MESSAGE NO. 52.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolution :

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That Canon XI., Title III., be amended by adding thereto the following Section, to-wit :

§ 3. Persons desiring to act habitually as Lay-Readers may do so with the consent of the Ecclesiastical authority of the Diocese in which they are thus to read.

On motion,

Resolved, That this House concurs in the amendment to Canon XI., of Title III., as conveyed to this House in Message No. 52, of the House of Deputies.

Bishop Atkinson, on the part of the Joint Committee on the Bible and Book of Common Prayer, submitted the following Resolutions, which, on his motion, were adopted :

1. *Resolved*, The House of Deputies concurring, That the Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies heretofore used in the Protestant Episcopal Church of the United States, (the words "United States" being changed into "Confederate States," and "Convention" into "Council," wherever they occur in the Liturgical Services,) be established as The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of this Church, Articles of Religion, and Form and Manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating Bishops, Priests, and Deacons.

2. *Resolved*, The House of Deputies concurring, That to the said Book there shall be prefixed a Declaration of its Ratification in these words : "The Ratification of the Book of Common Prayer, by the Bishops, the Clergy, and the Laity of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States of America, in Council this — day of November, in the year of our Lord, one thousand, eight hundred and sixty-two.

"This Council having in its present session set forth a Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, do hereby establish the said Book : And they declare it to be the Liturgy of this Church : And require that it be received and used as such by all the members of this Church."

3. *Resolved*, The House of Deputies concurring, That a Committee of three Bishops, three Presbyters, and three Laymen, be appointed, with instructions to prepare during the interval between the adjournment of this Council and the meeting of the next, and to report to it such alterations in the Book of Common Prayer as may be deemed proper ; *Provided*, such alterations involve no change in the Doctrine or Discipline of this Church.

4. *Resolved*, The House of Deputies concurring, That the same Committee be authorized to publish an edition of said Book for the present use of the Church. And also, in order to supply in part the urgent need of copies of the Prayer Book for our soldiers and sailors, a selection of such portions thereof as are used in public worship.

5. *Resolved*, The House of Deputies concurring, That while this General Council recognizes its duty to put forth a standard edition of the Holy Scriptures, yet in its judgment the present condition of the country makes it expedient to postpone the execution thereof.

On motion,

Resolved, That the members of the Committee on the Revision of the Prayer Book, on the part of this House, provided for in the 3d Resolution above stated, be chosen by ballot.

The House then proceeded to ballot for three Bishops to serve on the Committee. On counting the votes, Bishops Elliott, Green and Lay were found to be duly elected.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies :

MESSAGE NO. 53.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has adopted the Resolutions reported by the Joint Committee on the Bible, and Book of Common Prayer.

The House of Deputies also informs the House of Bishops that it has appointed on the part of this House on the Committee provided for in the 3d of the said Resolutions, the Rev. W. Sparrow, D. D., the Rev. J. S. Mason, D. D., the Rev. Paul Trapier, and Messrs. Edward McCrady, John D. Phelan, and W. H. Battle.

On motion of Bishop Atkinson,

Resolved, The House of Deputies concurring, that an edition, consisting of five hundred copies of the Canons passed at the present session of the General Council, be published immediately, under the direction of the Secretaries of the two Houses, and distributed by them.

The following message was received from the House of Deputies :

MESSAGE NO. 54.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolution :

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That a sufficient number of copies of the Journals of this Council, together with the Constitution, and a Digest of the Canons of this Church, be published under the direction of the Secretaries of the two Houses, to furnish five copies to each Bishop, and two to each Clergyman in the Confederate States ; and two to each Clerical and Lay Deputy to this Council, one copy to the Secretary of each Diocesan Council, and one to the Secretary of the Standing Committee of each Diocese of this Church, and to reserve 200 copies for the future use of the General Council ; and that the Treasurers of the several Dioceses be requested to remit at once to the Treasurer of the General Council the amounts required of said Dioceses respectively, by Canon I. Title IV., in order to defray the contingent expenses of the General Council.

On motion,

Resolved, That this House concurs in the Resolution on the publication and distribution of the Journal as adopted by the House of Deputies.

Mr. John D. Phelan, as a Committee on the part of the House of Deputies, appeared, to consult the House of Bishops on the order of the concluding services of the Council—and presented the Resolution on the same, adopted by the House of Deputies.

On motion,

Resolved, That this House adopts the Order of the House of Deputies, and that Mr. Phelan be requested to inform the House of Deputies of the said adoption by this House.

On motion of Bishop Lay,

Resolved, The House of Deputies concurring, That whenever the Dioceses of Tennessee, Louisiana and Florida, or any of them, shall, by their Conventions adopt the Constitution, and accede to the Canons of this Church, and furnish satisfactory evidence thereof to the Senior Bishop, the said Senior Bishop shall give public notice of the fact, and shall declare said Diocese or District to be in union with this General Council.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 55.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolutions, to-wit:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring—

1. That a Committee of three Bishops, chosen by the House of Bishops, shall so far control the general missionary work of the Church, as to arrange Missionary Districts in States or Territories not organized into Dioceses, arrange the boundaries of their jurisdictions, and provide regulations and instructions for their guidance; it being understood, that each Missionary Bishop shall have, as far as may be consistent with the foregoing provisions, the direction of all Missionary operations within his own Diocese or District, and in every case the appointment of the Missionaries under him.

2. That the said Committee shall fix the ratio of distribution among the Dioceses and Districts which are to be provided for, and the salaries of the Missionaries: *provided, however*, that all special contributions shall be received and disbursed by the Treasurers of the Missionary funds, according to the will of the donors.

3. That the Committee proposed in the first of these Resolutions, is expected to encourage the prosecution of Foreign Missions, so far as it may be able; but, until communications are opened, and satisfactory relations are established with Bishops and other Missionaries in foreign countries, all monies which have been, or may be hereafter contributed for this object, shall be securely invested.

4. That in order to provide a general Missionary Fund, the General Council earnestly advise all Clergymen of the Church having charge of Congregations and Missions, to adopt some system of monthly offerings to be received during public worship, and they further advise all mem-

bers of the Church, who may be precluded by circumstances from going frequently to the House of God, to set apart something every month in place of such offerings, and that, of the whole amount thus obtained, at least one-fourth be placed at the disposal of the said Committee.

5. That the House of Bishops shall appoint one or more Treasurers to receive and distribute the Foreign and Domestic Fund: the said Treasurers to cause to be published, from time to time, all Missionary receipts and expenditures, and to make an annual report to said Committee, who shall report triennially to the General Council.

6. That each Bishop, for whose Diocese or District Missionary appropriations may be made, shall report annually to said Committee, and triennially to the House of Bishops.

7. That the reports of the receiving agents for Foreign and Domestic Missions referred to this Committee, be published with the Journal of this House.

On motion,

Resolved, That this House does not concur in the Resolutions on Missions, adopted by the House of Deputies, and conveyed in Message No. 55.

On motion of Bishop Atkinson, the following Resolutions on Missions were adopted:

Resolved, The House of Deputies concurring—

1. That a Committee of three Bishops, chosen by the House of Bishops, shall so far control the general missionary work of the Church as to determine what organized Dioceses are proper fields for the expenditure of Missionary funds entrusted to this Committee, to arrange Missionary Districts in States or Territories not organized into Dioceses, and provide regulations and instructions for their guidance; it being understood that each Bishop shall have, as far as may be consistent with the foregoing provisions, the direction of all Missionary operations within his own Diocese or District, and in every case the appointment of the Missionaries under him.

2. That the said Committee shall fix the ratio of distribution among the Dioceses and Districts which are to be provided for, and the salaries of the Missionaries in Districts where there is no Bishop: *provided, however*, that all special contributions shall be received and disbursed by the Treasurers of the Missionary funds, according to the will of the donors.

3. That the Committee shall, out of funds not specifically designated by the donors, appropriate to the Bishop of Texas, until the next General Council, the sum of \$1,500 per annum, and to the Bishop of Arkansas the sum of \$1,500 and travelling expenses, per annum, towards their respective salaries.

4. That the Committee proposed in the first of these Resolutions is expected to encourage the prosecution of Foreign Missions so far as it may be able; but, until communications are opened, and satisfactory relations are established with Bishops and other Missionaries in foreign countries, all monies which have been, or may be hereafter contributed for this object, shall be securely invested.

5. That the House of Bishops shall appoint one or more Treasurers to receive and distribute the Foreign and Domestic Fund: the said Treasurers to cause to be published, from time to time, all Missionary receipts and expenditures, and to make an annual report to said committee, who shall report triennially to the General Council.

6. That each Bishop, for whose Diocese or District Missionary appropriations may be made, shall report annually to said Committee, and triennially to the House of Bishops.

7. That the reports of the receiving agents for Foreign and Domestic Missions, referred to this Committee, be published with the Journals of this House.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 56.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has passed the following Resolution:

Resolved, The House of Bishops concurring, That the Committee on the Revision of the Prayer Book be directed to have printed, three months before the meeting of the next General Council, any alterations they may propose, and to send a copy of such proposed alterations to each Bishop of this Church, and to each Deputy to the next General Council.

On motion,

Resolved, That this House concurs in the Resolution of the House of Deputies, conveyed in Message No. 56.

The following Messages were received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 57.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has concurred in the adoption of the Resolution conveyed to this House in Message No. 48, of the House of Bishops.

MESSAGE NO. 58.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has unanimously concurred in the ratification and confirmation of the election of the Rt. Rev. Henry C. Lay, D. D., to be Bishop of the Diocese of Arkansas.

On motion of Bishop Wilmer,

Resolved, That the adoption of Canon I. of Title II., as amended by this House, be rescinded.

And on motion of the same,

Resolved, That Canon I. of Title II., as conveyed to this House in Message No. 19, of the House of Deputies, be adopted.

The following message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 59.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it has concurred in the adoption of the Resolution transmitted to this House in Message No. 49, of the House of Bishops.

That it has concurred in the adoption of the Resolution conveyed to this House in Message No. 54, of the House of Bishops.

Also, that it concurs in the Resolutions on the subject of Missions conveyed to this House in Message No. 53, of the House of Bishops.

On motion of Bishop Wilmer,

Resolved, The House of Deputies concurring, That the Secretary of the House of Deputies be authorized to send to the Bishops and Secretaries of the Dioceses of Louisiana, Tennessee and Florida, copies of the Journals of this General Council.

On motion of Bishop Atkinson,

Resolved, That this House cannot terminate its present Session without expressing its grateful sense of the cordial and liberal hospitality extended by the Bishop of Georgia, and the Clergy and Citizens of Augusta to the members of this House.

Resolved, That the thanks of this House be presented to the Rector, Wardens, and Vestry of St. Paul's Church, Augusta, for the very convenient, and ample arrangements which they have made for the accommodation and comfort of this House.

Resolved, That the thanks of this House are due to their Secretary, for his very faithful and acceptable services.

The following message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 60.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops, that it has passed the following Resolutions:

1. *Resolved*, The House of Bishops concurring, That the Resolution adopted by this Council appointing Huntsville, Ala., as the place of the meeting of the next General Council, be and is hereby rescinded.

2. *Resolved*, The House of Bishops concurring, that the next meeting of the General Council be held at Mobile, Ala.

On motion,

Resolved, That the Resolution adopted by this House appointing Huntsville, Ala., as the place of the meeting of the next General Council, be and it is hereby rescinded.

On motion of Bishop Wilmer,

Resolved, That this House concurs with the House of Deputies in appointing Mobile, Ala., as the place of holding the next General Council of this Church.

The House then proceeded to ballot for three Bishops to serve on the Committee on Missions.

On counting the ballots, Bishops Elliott, Atkinson and Wilmer were duly elected.

On motion of Bishop Atkinson,

Resolved, The House of Deputies concurring, That in case any vacancy should occur in the Committee on the Revision of the Prayer Book, or in that on the Missions of the Church, if it be by the death, or resignation of a Bishop, it shall be filled by an appointment made by the Bishops still acting—and in like manner in the case of a Presbyter or Layman, who is a member of the first of these Committees, the vacancy shall be filled by the Presbyters and Laymen respectively of that Committee.

The following Message was received from the House of Deputies:

MESSAGE NO. 61.

The House of Deputies informs the House of Bishops that it concurs in the adoption of the Resolution conveyed to it in Message No. 57 of the House of Bishops.

The Rev. Dr. Hubbard and the Hon. John D. Phelan, a Committee on the part of the House of Deputies, announced that the House of Deputies had finished its business, and was prepared to receive the House of Bishops, and to hear the Pastoral Letter.

The House instructed its Secretary to inform the House of Deputies that the House of Bishops would attend immediately for the purpose of reading the Pastoral Letter, and uniting with the House of Deputies in the closing devotional exercises of the Council.

The Bishops then proceeded to St. Paul's church.

The Presiding Bishop read the Pastoral Letter, and said the concluding prayers.

The two Houses united in singing the "Gloria in excelsis," and the services were concluded with the Benediction, pronounced by the Presiding Bishop.

The Bishops then returned to the Lecture Room of St. Paul's church, when the minutes of the day were read and approved.

On motion, the House adjourned, without day.

STEPHEN ELLIOTT, D. D.,
Presiding Bishop,

Attest:

W. H. HARRISON,
Secretary House of Bishops.

APPENDIX.

Appendix A.

JOINT RULES OF ORDER.

1. At the opening of the Council, the House of Deputies, after organizing, shall inform the House of Bishops that they have elected a President and Secretary, and are ready to proceed to business; and the House of Bishops, after electing a Secretary, shall communicate such fact to the House of Deputies.

2. Messages may be conveyed by a Committee or by the Secretary of either body. The Secretary of the body to which such message is sent shall announce, "A message from the House of Bishops," or, "A message from the House of Deputies;" whereupon, proceedings shall be suspended until the message is delivered to the President. If the message be in writing, the President shall order it to be read by the Secretary, and it shall then be laid on the table, subject to the order of the House.

3. At the close of the session, the House of Deputies shall announce to the House of Bishops that they have concluded their business, and are ready to receive the Bishops. The House of Bishops shall then designate a time at which they will unite with the House of Deputies in the concluding devotional exercises, and read the Pastoral Letter; if one be issued.

4. Joint Committees, unless the number be specified in the Resolution under which they are appointed, shall consist of three Bishops and five Deputies. The assent of a majority of the Bishops and a majority of the Deputies of the Committee shall be necessary for a majority report.

Appendix B.

RULES OF ORDER OF THE HOUSE OF DEPUTIES.

1. Each day's session shall commence with the Morning Service of the Church.

2. When the President takes the Chair, no Member shall continue standing, or shall afterwards stand, except to address the Chair.

3. When the President shall have taken the Chair, the Roll of Members shall be called, and the Minutes of the preceding day, read.

4. The business of the House shall be called up, and disposed of in the following order, to-wit:—1st. Communications from the President. 2d. Reports from Standing Committees. 3d. Reports of Special Committees. 4th. Petitions and Memorials. 5th. Motions and Resolutions.

5. The House shall proceed to the Order of the Day one hour after its meeting, unless sooner ordered or dispensed with, by a vote of two-thirds of the Members present.

6. All Resolutions shall be reduced to writing, presented to the Secretary, and by him read to the House; and no motion shall be considered before the House, unless seconded.

7. No Member shall absent himself from the sessions of the House, unless he have leave, or be unable to attend.

8. When any Member is about to speak, or deliver any matter to the House, he shall, with due respect, address himself to the President, confining himself strictly to the point in debate.

9. No Member shall speak more than twice, in the same debate, without leave of the House.

10. While the President is putting any question, the Members shall continue in their seats, and shall not hold any private discourse.

11. Every Member who shall be in the House when any question is put, shall, on a division, be counted, unless he be personally interested in the discussion.

12. When a question is under consideration, no motion shall be received, unless to lay it upon the table, to postpone it to a certain time, to postpone it indefinitely, to commit, to amend, or to divide it; and motions for any of these purposes shall have precedence in the order herein named. The motions to lay upon the table and to adjourn, shall be decided without debate. The motion to adjourn shall always be in order.

13. All Committees shall be appointed by the President unless otherwise ordered.

14. When the House is about to rise, every Member shall keep his seat until the President leaves his chair.

15. The names of the movers of resolutions shall appear upon the Minutes of this House.

16. The Reports of all Committees shall be in writing, and shall be received, of course, and without motion for acceptance, unless recommitted by a vote of the House. All reports recommending or requiring any action or expression of opinion by the House, shall be accompanied by a resolution for the action of the House therein.

17. If the question under debate is susceptible of division, the same shall be divided at the request of any Member, and a vote taken separately, except that a motion to strike out and insert shall be indivisible.

18. All questions of order shall be decided by the Chair, without debate; but any Member may appeal from such decision; and on such appeal no member shall speak more than once, without express leave of the House.

19. All amendments shall be considered in the order in which they are moved. When a proposed amendment is under consideration, a motion to amend the same may be made; no after amendment to such second amendment shall be in order. But when an amendment to an amendment is under consideration, a substitute for the whole matter may be received. No proposition, on a subject different from the one under consideration, shall be received under color of a substitute.

20. In all questions decided numerically, the motion to reconsider must be made by one Deputy who voted in the majority; or in case of equal division, by one who voted in the negative; and in the case of a vote by Orders, where there is a concurrence of both Orders, a motion to reconsider shall be made by a majority of a Deputation from any Diocese of either Order voting in the majority; and in the case of a non-concurrence of Orders, the motion to reconsider shall come from a majority of a Deputation from a Diocese of that Order which gave the majority in the negative: and in either case a motion to reconsider shall be seconded by a majority of any Deputation of either Order, without regard to its previous vote. And all motions to reconsider shall be made and seconded on the day the vote is taken, or the next succeeding day.

21. None of these rules shall be altered, amended, suspended or repealed without a vote of two-thirds of the House.

Appendix C.

REPORT OF THE MISSIONARY BISHOP OF THE SOUTH-WEST.

To the House of Bishops—

Rt. Rev. Brethren:

During the three years which have elapsed since my consecration, changes have occurred in our civil affairs which render it impossible to present any accurate account of the condition and prospects of the Church within this Missionary District.

At an early period, an effort was made to establish a Mission at Santa Fe in New Mexico. The clergyman who accepted this trust, proceeded a part of the way across the plains, but finding unexpected difficulties growing out of Indian hostilities, turned back, and declined the mission. Subsequently, I made arrangements for a visit to New Mexico and Arizona, but at the appointed time was hindered by the breaking out of war.

I have, on several occasions, travelled through the Cherokee and Choctaw nations, preaching as opportunity offered, and seeking to acquaint myself with the peculiarities of that field. I was kindly received everywhere among these people, and some desire was expressed to have the Church established among them. The unsettled condition of the country has rendered any specific effort impossible.

The State of Arkansas seemed to afford a very promising field for Missionary enterprise. Some new parishes have been established, and some additions made to the Clergy list. After various losses consequent upon the troubles of the times, the Church has felt strong enough to organize a Diocese, and to attempt a separate existence. It must still rely, to a very large extent, upon the help of brethren in the older States.

The number of communicants in Arkansas is estimated at 400.

My own official acts are as follows:

Baptisms (White, Adults, 15; Infants, 68),.....	83
" (Colored, Adults, 13; Infants, 37),.....	50
Confirmed	151
Funerals.....	5
Marriage	1

I have appointed 2 Lay Readers.
Two candidates for Deacon's orders have been received, of whom one has been removed by death.

I have ordained one Priest, the Rev. R. W. Trimble.

Respectfully submitted,

HENRY C. LAY,

Missionary Bishop of the South-west.

House of Bishops,
Nov, 21st, 1862.

Appendix D.

DIOCESAN REPORTS.

VIRGINIA.

The report from this Diocese must be necessarily defective. A large portion of the territory has been for eighteen months occupied by the armies of the United States; congregations are scattered, and all the usual means of gaining information cut off. Many of the Churches, and all the Seminary buildings, with those of the High School, are used by Federal forces as barracks or hospitals. Never was the Theological Seminary of the Diocese in so prosperous a condition as at the time when its exercises were interrupted by the invasion of the enemy.

As a substitute for any attempt to give a report of the past three years, it has seemed best to present a statement condensed from the Tabular Digest, contained in the Journal of the General Convention of 1859, together with such items as are furnished by the Diocesan Journal of May, 1862.

TABULAR DIGEST, 1859.

Number of Clergymen canonically resident.....	115
Church buildings.....	174
Parsonages.....	50
Parishes in union.....	150
Communicants.....	7487
Sunday Schools.....	78
Teachers and scholars.....	6499

Diocesan Educational Institutions, viz: Theological Seminary and High School, near Alexandria; Female Institute, Staunton. Value of endowments, lands and buildings, \$175,000.

DIOCESAN FINANCIAL REPORT, 1859.

Episcopal Fund, capital.....	\$ 20,200
Diocesan Fund, Income for three years.....	4,367
Diocesan Missions " ".....	10,596
General Domestic Missions " ".....	9,807
Educational Fund—Theological Seminary capital.....	\$100,000
Aged and Infirm Clergy fund—income for three years.....	5,887
Widows and Orphans of Clergy fund.....	31,777
Miscellaneous—Chisolm fund.....	2,431
Total capitals.....	160,302
Total Income for three years.....	192,221

TABULAR VIEW, 1862.

Number of Clergymen.....	115
Diocesan Missions—one year.....	\$4908,61
Diocesan fund " ".....	3446,95
Confirmations " ".....	184
Ordinations—Deacons.....	2
" Priests.....	2

NORTH CAROLINA.

Right Rev. Thomas Atkinson, D. D., L.L. D., Bishop.

The following statement exhibits the condition of this Diocese as reported to its Convention in 1862. While in some most important respects it shows a vigorous growth, a falling off in others may well be ascribed to the troubled state of the times.

The present number of the clergy is 53, a larger number than in any previous year. Four have been ordained during the past year, viz: 2 Deacons and 2 Priests. There are 12 candidates for Holy Orders. Three churches have been consecrated. There are 67 Parishes. In this year there have been 432 baptisms, 122 persons confirmed, 38 marriages, and 164 burials. There are reported 1973 communicants, and 838 catechumens.

The permanent Episcopal Fund amounts to.....\$14,300 00

The Diocesan Fund—annual income is.....	\$ 2,880 48
For Diocesan Missions " ".....	2,759 41
For General Domestic Missions " ".....	552 94
For " Foreign " ".....	306 17
Fund for Clergymen's widows " ".....	772 90
For miscellaneous and special purposes.....	2,763 53

\$10,035 43

SOUTH CAROLINA.

Report of The Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of South Carolina, for the period from 19th June, 1861, to 12th February, 1862, made to the First General Council of said Church in the Confederate States.

Rt. Rev. Thos. F. Davis, D. D., Bishop.

STATISTICS OF THE DIOCESE.

Bishop.....	1
Presbyters.....	67
Deacons.....	6
Total Clergy.....	74
Candidates for Holy Orders.....	11
Churches Consecrated.....	2
Ordinations (Deacons).....	2
Communicants.....	4846
Confirmations.....	216
Baptisms.....	671
Marriages.....	67
Burials.....	262
Children catechized.....	1370
Sunday School Teachers.....	178
Do Scholars.....	2317
Amount of Church Offerings for Missions, &c.....	9631

The Diocesan Institutions and Societies are as follows:

- The Theological Seminary at Camden.
 - The Society for the Advancement of Christianity in South Carolina.
 - The Society for the Relief of the Widows and Orphans of the Clergy.
 - The Fund for the Relief of the Aged and Infirm Clergy.
 - The Church Building Society for assisting feeble Congregations in the erection of Churches.
 - The Ladies' Domestic Missionary Society for the support of Free Chapels in the City of Charleston.
 - The Female Bible, Prayer Book, and Tract Society.
 - The Church Home for the support of Aged Females and Orphan Girls.
 - The Fund for the support of the Episcopate.
- These, in their respective spheres, are aiding largely, in extending the influence of the Church throughout the Diocese.

The statistics as compared with former years, are necessarily very imperfect, owing to the fact that several of the Parishes have been broken up by invading armies, who have despoiled the Church buildings, scattered the congregations, and carried off large numbers of the slaves who were in communion with the Church; and for the same reason the Offerings of the Church have been much curtailed.

GEORGIA.

STATISTICS OF THE DIOCESE, 1862.

Bishop.....	1
Presbyters.....	27
Deacons.....	5
Total Clergy.....	33
Candidates for Orders.....	1
Communicants added.....	1860. 273
“ Lost by Death.....	1861. 211
“ Removed.....	1862. 288
“ Total loss.....	31
“ Present number.....	120
Confirmations.....	151
Baptisms—Total.....	124
Marriages.....	145
Burials.....	2088
Communion alms.....	2083
	2369
	100
	157
	153
	397
	71
	102
	96
	146
	134
	223
	2,454 97
	2,252 85
	2,359 49

MISSIONS.

Diocesan.....	1,441 05	2,142 63	1,557 01
Domestic.....	1,963 13	537 73	479 22
Foreign.....	1,858 72	1,507 71	921 37
Other Church and benevolent objects.....	2,410 69	1,550 58	8,483 47

ALABAMA.

The following is as accurate a statement of the statistics of the Church in Alabama for the last three years as I have been able to make out from the documents accessible to me:

	1860.	1861.	1862.
Baptisms—Adults...113 }		68 }	75 }
“ Infants...496 }	609	580 }	648 }
Confirmations.....	235	56	285
Deacons Ordained.....	3	3	
Priests “.....	2	3	
Churches consecrated.....	3	1	
Communicants.....	1761	1683	1685
Marriages.....	112	141	
Funerals.....	319	210	
Sunday School Teachers...	133	170	
Scholars.....	972	1170	
Offerings.....	\$100,264 76	\$18,735 09	\$2,962 46
The amount of the Episcopal fund about.....			\$ 2,800 00
The amount of the Fund for the relief of old and disabled Clergymen and the Widows and Orphans of deceased Clergymen.....			\$16,901 57

In consequence of the disturbed condition of the country, the last Convention of the Diocese was attended by but a small number of the Clergymen, and some of the Parishes made no Report. It is not therefore practicable to give a correct statement of the statistics for the year 1862. The number of Confirmations for 1862 is greater than that of any preceding year, and the number of Communicants has probably increased in the same proportion. The war has affected to some extent, the prosperity of the Church, though not as much as was feared. On the whole, the condition of the Church in this Diocese is encouraging. We are at peace among ourselves; the zeal and devotion of our people seem to be increasing; and it is hoped that under the supervision of our present highly acceptable and faithful Diocesan, the Church will rapidly increase in numbers, in influence and in piety.

MISSISSIPPI.

The Delegation from Mississippi finds itself unprepared to make a full Report upon the state of the Church in that Diocese, on account of the loss of necessary documents. From the Bishop's statement, however, and his own recollection, the following report is compiled:

Churches—about	40
Clergy.....	34
Communicants.....	1200
Confirmations during past year.....	700
Ordinations.....	7

Considering the troubled state of the times, the Church in Mississippi must be regarded as flourishing.

The labors of the Diocesan have not been seriously interrupted by the war; and the Parish of Vicksburg is the only one in which the services of the Church have been even temporarily suspended by the violence of the enemy. The Church in Holly Springs has also suffered by the invasion of the Federal forces, and the interests of the entire Church in Northern Mississippi have, in general, been unfavorably affected. But everywhere within the bounds of the Diocese, the spirit of earnest prayer and holy confidence has mingled with and exalted the flame of patriotism, which burns in every heart and upon every altar. The Church in Mississippi has every encouragement to trust, for the future, in Him who has hitherto "covered her head in the day of battle."

TEXAS:

The Church in the Diocese of Texas, induced by the fact, that an *actual* separation of certain States from the United States *had* taken place, and that a new Nation was thus established, adopted a principle of action for her future guidance, which, catholic in its nature, was also the only one by which she could be governed under the peculiar circumstances in which she was placed, in her relations to the State of Texas..

Convinced that the Churches in the Dioceses within that new Nation, were called upon—both in conformity to Catholic usage in all ages of the Church, and in harmony with the system on which the Church in the United States herself is organized—to form themselves into an Independent National Church; and believing that no future connection could exist between the States of this Confederacy and the United States: And, in the language of her own adoption: "That, not merely in order to conform with the spirit and action of the Church Catholic from the Apostolic age down to the present time, but also, that the Church might be enabled to *exist at all*, and fulfil the commission conferred on her by Christ, within these Confederate States, she *must* sever her connection, in so far as Government and Discipline are involved, with the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.

The Church in Texas, proceeding thus to effect the organization of a permanent, distinct and National Church; declaring that she *severed not the bonds of Unity* which unite her in "The communion of Saints" with the Church in the United States, and all other Churches with whom she was in communion previous to the changes which have led to our National existence." Thus induced and to this end proceeding, she declared that "The Church in Texas has ceased to be a Diocese of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States." Elected delegates to the several Conventions which were convened as preliminary: And on the 6th day of June, A. D., 1862, in Diocesan Convention, duly assembled, agreed to and adopted that Constitution by which was organized "The Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States of America."

To which Church in first (1st) General Council assembled, her Deputy reports the appended statement of her condition:

DIOCESE OF TEXAS.

Clergymen in the Diocese	19
Lay Readers licensed by the Bishop.....	12
Communicants	822
Sunday School Teachers.....	49
" Scholars.....	366
Parishes.....	26

Appendix E.

LETTERS OF CONSECRATION.

I.—BISHOP MEADE.

Know all men by these presents, that we, William White, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Pennsylvania, Presiding Bishop, John Henry Hobart, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of New York, Alexander Viets Griswold, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Eastern Diocese, Richard Channing Moore, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Virginia, John Croes, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of New Jersey, Thomas Church Brownell, D. D., LL.D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Connecticut, and Henry Ustick Onderdonk, D. D., Assistant Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Pennsylvania, under the protection of Almighty God, in St. James' Church in the city of Philadelphia, on Wednesday, the nineteenth day of August, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and twenty-nine, did then and there rightly and canonically consecrate our beloved in Christ, William Meade, D. D., Rector of Frederick Parish, Frederick county, Virginia, of whose sufficiency in good learning, soundness in the faith, and purity of manners, we were fully ascertained, into the office of Bishop, to which he hath been elected by the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Virginia, to assist the Bishop of the Church in the said State, in the duties of the Episcopal office, and to succeed him in case of survivorship.

Given in the city of Philadelphia, this nineteenth day of August, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and twenty-nine.

WILLIAM WHITE,	[SEAL.]
JOHN HENRY HOBART,	[SEAL.]
ALEXANDER V. GRISWOLD,	[SEAL.]
RICHARD CHANNING MOORE,	[SEAL.]
JOHN CROES,	[SEAL.]
THOMAS C. BROWNELL,	[SEAL.]
HENRY U. ONDERDONK,	[SEAL.]

II.—BISHOP OTEY.

Know all men by these presents, that we, William White, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Pennsylvania, Presiding Bishop, Henry Ustick Onderdonk, D. D., Assistant Bishop of the

Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Pennsylvania, Benjamin Tredwell Onderdonk, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of New York, and George Washington Doane, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of New Jersey, under the protection of Almighty God, in Christ Church in the city of Philadelphia, on Tuesday, the fourteenth day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four, did then and there rightly and canonically consecrate our beloved in Christ, James Hervey Otey, A. M., Rector of St. Paul's Church, Franklin, Tennessee, of whose sufficiency in good learning, soundness in the faith, and purity of manners, we were fully ascertained, into the office of Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Tennessee, to which he hath been elected, by the Convention of said State.

Given in the city of Philadelphia, this fourteenth day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four.

WILLIAM WHITE,	[SEAL.]
HENRY USTICK ONDERDONK,	[SEAL.]
BENJAMIN TREDWELL ONDERDONK,	[SEAL.]
GEORGE WASHINGTON DOANE,	[SEAL.]

III.—BISHOP POLK.

Know all men by these presents, that we, William Meade, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Virginia, Benjamin Bosworth Smith, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Kentucky, Charles Pettit McIlvaine, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Ohio, James Hervey Otey, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Tennessee, under the protection of Almighty God, in Christ Church in the city of Cincinnati, in the State of Ohio, on Sunday, the ninth day of December, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-eight, did then and there rightly and canonically consecrate our beloved in Christ, Leonidas Polk, D. D., late Rector of St. Peter's Church, in the city of Columbia, in the State of Tennessee, of whose sufficiency in good learning, soundness in the faith, and purity of manners, we were fully ascertained, into the office of Missionary Bishop in the State of Arkansas, and into the Indian Territory, south of thirty-six and a-half degrees north latitude, to which he hath been elected by the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, according to the Canons in such case made and provided. Given in the city of Cincinnati, this ninth day of December, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-eight.

WILLIAM MEADE, D. D., Bishop of Virginia.
B. B. SMITH, D. D., Bishop of Kentucky.
CHARLES P. M'ILVAINE, D. D., Bishop of Ohio.
JAMES H. OTEY, D. D., Bishop of Tennessee.

IV.—BISHOP ELLIOTT.

Circumstances have prevented the Letter of Consecration of Bishop Elliott from being introduced in its proper place. (*Secretary of the House of Bishops.*)

V.—BISHOP JOHNS.

Know all men by these presents, that we, Alexander Viets Griswold, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Eastern Diocese, Presiding Bishop, William Meade, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Virginia, Levi Silliman Ives, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of North Carolina, and William Rollinson Whittingham, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Maryland, under the protection of Almighty God, in the Monumental Church of the city of Richmond, on Thursday, the thirteenth day of October, in the year of our Lord, one thousand eight hundred and forty-two, did then and there rightly and canonically consecrate our beloved in Christ, John Johns, Rector of Christ Church, Baltimore, Maryland, of whose sufficiency in good learning, soundness in the faith, and purity of manners, we were fully ascertained, into the office of Bishop, to which he hath been elected by the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church, in the State of Virginia, to assist the Bishop of the Church in the said State, in the duties of the Episcopal Office, and to succeed him in case of survivorship.

Given in the city of Richmond, on the thirteenth day of October in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-two.

ALEXANDER V. GRISWOLD,	[SEAL.]
WILLIAM MEADE,	[SEAL.]
L. SILLIMAN IVES,	[SEAL.]
WILLIAM ROLLINSON WHITTINGHAM,	[SEAL.]

VI.—BISHOP GREEN.

Know all men by these presents, that we, James Hervey Otey, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Tennessee, Leonidas Polk, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Louisiana, Nicholas Hamner Cobbs, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Alabama, and George Washington Freeman, D. D., Missionary Bishop in the States of Arkansas and Texas, under the protection of Almighty God, in St. Andrew's Church in the city of Jackson, on Sunday, the twenty-fourth day of February, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fifty, did then and there rightly and canonically consecrate our beloved in Christ, William Mercer Green, D. D., Presbyter of the Diocese of North Carolina, of whose sufficiency in good learning, soundness in the faith, and purity of manners we were fully ascertained, into the office of Bishop, to which he hath been elected by the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Mississippi.

Given in the city of Jackson, this twenty-fourth day of February, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fifty.

JAMES H. OTEY,	[SEAL.]
LEONIDAS POLK,	[SEAL.]
NICHOLAS H. COBBS,	[SEAL.]
GEORGE W. FREEMAN,	[SEAL.]

VII.—BISHOP RUTLEDGE.

Know all men by these presents, that we, Christopher Edwards Gadsden, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of South Carolina, Presiding Bishop on this occasion, Stephen Elliott, Jr., D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Georgia, and Nicholas Hamner Cobbs, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Alabama, under the protection of Almighty God, in St. Paul's Church in the city of Augusta, State of Georgia, on Wednesday, the fifteenth day of October, in the year of our Lord, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-one, did then and there rightly and canonically consecrate our beloved in Christ, Francis Huger Rutledge, D. D., Rector of St. John's Church, Tallahassee, Florida, of whose sufficiency in good learning, soundness in the faith, and purity of manners, we were fully ascertained, into the Office of Bishop, to which he hath been elected by the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Florida.

Given in the city of Augusta, this fifteenth day of October, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fifty-one.

C. E. GADSDEN, Bishop of the Diocese of South Carolina,	[SEAL.]
N. H. COBBS, Bishop of the Diocese of Alabama,	[SEAL.]
STEPHEN ELLIOTT, Jr., Bishop of the Diocese of Georgia,	[SEAL.]

VIII.—BISHOP DAVIS.

To all the faithful in Christ Jesus throughout the world, greeting :

Be it it known unto you by these presents, that we, Thomas Church Brownell, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of the Diocese of Connecticut, George Trevor Spencer, D. D., late Bishop of Madras, John Medley, D. D., Bishop of Frederickton, John Henry Hopkins, D. D., Bishop of the Diocese of Vermont, and Benjamin Bosworth Smith, D. D., Bishop of the Diocese of Kentucky, in St. John's Chapel, in the city of New York, on Monday, being the seventeenth day of October, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fifty-three, did then and there in the presence of a congregation of Clergy and Laity, according to the due and prescribed order of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, and in conformity with the Canons thereof, consecrate our beloved in Christ, Thomas Frederick Davis, D. D., of whose sufficiency in good learning, soundness in the faith, and purity of manners, we were fully ascertained, into the sacred Office of a Bishop in the Church of God, he having been duly elected Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of South Carolina.

In testimony whereof we have hereunto set our hands and seals, in the city of New York, on the twenty-fifth day of October, one thousand, eight hundred and fifty-three.

T. C. BROWNELL, Bishop of the Diocese of Connecticut,	[SEAL.]
JOHN H. HOPKINS, Bishop of the Diocese of Vermont,	[SEAL.]
B. B. SMITH, Bishop of the Diocese of Kentucky,	[SEAL.]

IX.—BISHOP ATKINSON.

Know all men by these presents, that we, Thomas Church Brownell, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of Connecticut, George Trevor Spencer, D. D., late Bishop of Madras, John Medley, D. D., Bishop of Frederickton, Charles

V.—BISHOP JOHNS.

Know all men by these presents, that we, Alexander Viets Griswold, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Eastern Diocese, Presiding Bishop, William Meade, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Virginia, Levi Silliman Ives, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of North Carolina, and William Rollinson Whittingham, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Maryland, under the protection of Almighty God, in the Monumental Church of the city of Richmond, on Thursday, the thirteenth day of October, in the year of our Lord, one thousand eight hundred and forty-two, did then and there rightly and canonically consecrate our beloved in Christ, John Johns, Rector of Christ Church, Baltimore, Maryland, of whose sufficiency in good learning, soundness in the faith, and purity of manners, we were fully ascertained, into the office of Bishop, to which he hath been elected by the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church, in the State of Virginia, to assist the Bishop of the Church in the said State, in the duties of the Episcopal Office, and to succeed him in case of survivorship.

Given in the city of Richmond, on the thirteenth day of October in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-two.

ALEXANDER V. GRISWOLD,	[SEAL.]
WILLIAM MEADE,	[SEAL.]
L. SILLIMAN IVES,	[SEAL.]
WILLIAM ROLLINSON WHITTINGHAM,	[SEAL.]

VI.—BISHOP GREEN.

Know all men by these presents, that we, James Hervey Otey, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Tennessee, Leonidas Polk, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Louisiana, Nicholas Hamner Cobbs, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Alabama, and George Washington Freeman, D. D., Missionary Bishop in the States of Arkansas and Texas, under the protection of Almighty God, in St. Andrew's Church in the city of Jackson, on Sunday, the twenty-fourth day of February, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fifty, did then and there rightly and canonically consecrate our beloved in Christ, William Mercer Green, D. D., Presbyter of the Diocese of North Carolina, of whose sufficiency in good learning, soundness in the faith, and purity of manners we were fully ascertained, into the office of Bishop, to which he hath been elected by the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Mississippi.

Given in the city of Jackson, this twenty-fourth day of February, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fifty.

JAMES H. OTEY,	[SEAL.]
LEONIDAS POLK,	[SEAL.]
NICHOLAS H. COBBS,	[SEAL.]
GEORGE W. FREEMAN,	[SEAL.]

VII.—BISHOP RUTLEDGE.

Know all men by these presents, that we, Christopher Edwards Gadsden, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of South Carolina, Presiding Bishop on this occasion, Stephen Elliott, Jr., D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Georgia, and Nicholas Hamner Cobbs, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Alabama, under the protection of Almighty God, in St. Paul's Church in the city of Augusta, State of Georgia, on Wednesday, the fifteenth day of October, in the year of our Lord, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-one, did then and there rightly and canonically consecrate our beloved in Christ, Francis Huger Rutledge, D. D., Rector of St. John's Church, Tallahassee, Florida, of whose sufficiency in good learning, soundness in the faith, and purity of manners, we were fully ascertained, into the Office of Bishop, to which he hath been elected by the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Florida.

Given in the city of Augusta, this fifteenth day of October, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fifty-one.

C. E. GADSDEN, Bishop of the Diocese of South Carolina,	[SEAL.]
N. H. COBBS, Bishop of the Diocese of Alabama,	[SEAL.]
STEPHEN ELLIOTT, Jr., Bishop of the Diocese of Georgia,	[SEAL.]

VIII.—BISHOP DAVIS.

To all the faithful in Christ Jesus throughout the world, greeting :

Be it it known unto you by these presents, that we, Thomas Church Brownell, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of the Diocese of Connecticut, George Trevor Spencer, D. D., late Bishop of Madras, John Medley, D. D., Bishop of Frederiekton, John Henry Hopkins, D. D., Bishop of the Diocese of Vermont, and Benjamin Bosworth Smith, D. D., Bishop of the Diocese of Kentucky, in St. John's Chapel, in the city of New York, on Monday, being the seventeenth day of October, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fifty-three, did then and there in the presence of a congregation of Clergy and Laity, according to the due and prescribed order of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, and in conformity with the Canons thereof, consecrate our beloved in Christ, Thomas Frederick Davis, D. D., of whose sufficiency in good learning, soundness in the faith, and purity of manners, we were fully ascertained, into the sacred Office of a Bishop in the Church of God, he having been duly elected Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of South Carolina.

In testimony whereof we have hereunto set our hands and seals, in the city of New York, on the twenty-fifth day of October, one thousand, eight hundred and fifty-three.

T. C. BROWNELL, Bishop of the Diocese of Connecticut,	[SEAL.]
JOHN H. HOPKINS, Bishop of the Diocese of Vermont,	[SEAL.]
B. B. SMITH, Bishop of the Diocese of Kentucky,	[SEAL.]

IX.—BISHOP ATKINSON.

Know all men by these presents, that we, Thomas Church Brownell, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of Connecticut, George Trevor Spencer, D. D., late Bishop of Madras, John Medley, D. D., Bishop of Frederiekton, Charles

P. McIlvaine, D. D., Bishop of Ohio, George Washington Doane, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of New Jersey, Samuel Allen McCoskry, D. D., D. C. L., Bishop of Michigan, and James Hervey Otey, D. D., Bishop of Tennessee, in St. John's Chapel in the city of New York, on Monday, being the seventeenth day of October, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fifty-three, did then and there rightly and canonically consecrate our beloved in Christ, the Rev. Thomas Atkinson, D. D., of whose sufficiency in good learning, soundness in the faith, and purity of manners, we were fully ascertained, into the sacred office of a Bishop in the Church of God, he having been duly elected Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of North Carolina.

In testimony whereof we have hereunto set our hands and seals, in the city of New York, on the twenty-sixth day of October, eighteen hundred and fifty-three.

T. C. BROWNELL,	[SEAL.]
C. P. McILVAINE,	[SEAL.]
GEORGE W. DOANE,	[SEAL.]
JAMES H. OTEY,	[SEAL.]

X.—BISHOP GREGG.

Know all men by these presents, that we, John Henry Hopkins, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of Vermont; Benjamin Bosworth Smith, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of Kentucky, appointed Consecrator; James Hervey Otey, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of Tennessee; Leonidas Polk, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of Louisiana; Stephen Elliott, Jr., D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of Georgia; William Mercer Green, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of Mississippi; Thomas Frederick Davis, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of South Carolina; and Thomas Atkinson, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of North Carolina, in the Monumental Church, in the city of Richmond, in the Diocese of Virginia, on Thursday, being the thirteenth day of October, A. D., one thousand eight hundred and fifty-nine, did then and there rightly and canonically consecrate our beloved in Christ, the Rev. Alexander Gregg, of whose sufficiency in good learning, soundness in the faith, and purity of manners, we were fully ascertained, into the sacred office of a Bishop in the Church of God, he having been duly elected Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of Texas.

In testimony whereof, we have hereunto set our hands and seals, in the city of Richmond, and Diocese of Virginia, on the thirteenth day of October, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-nine.

JOHN H. HOPKINS, Bishop of Vermont,	[SEAL.]
B. B. SMITH, Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in Kentucky,	[SEAL.]
JAMES H. OTEY, Bishop of the Diocese of Tennessee,	[SEAL.]
LEONIDAS POLK, Bishop of Louisiana,	[SEAL.]
STEPHEN ELLIOTT, Bishop of the Diocese of Georgia,	[SEAL.]
WM. M. GREEN, Bishop of Mississippi,	[SEAL.]
THOMAS F. DAVIS, Bishop of South Carolina,	[SEAL.]
THOMAS ATKINSON, Bishop of North Carolina,	[SEAL.]

XI.—BISHOP LAY.

The Rt. Rev. Henry C. Lay, D. D., was consecrated as Missionary Bishop of the South west, in St. Paul's Church, Richmond, Virginia, on Sunday, the 23rd day of October, 1859. The Rt. Rev. William Meade, D. D., Bishop of Virginia, presided, and was assisted in the imposition of hands, by a number of the other Bishops. A copy of the official record is not available in time for this Journal.

XII.—BISHOP WILMER.

Know all men by these presents, that we, William Meade, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Virginia, Stephen Elliott, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Georgia, and John Johns, D. D., Assistant Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Virginia, under the protection of Almighty God, in St. Paul's Church in the city of Richmond, Virginia, on Thursday, the sixth day of March, in the year of our Lord, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two, did then and there rightly and canonically consecrate our beloved in Christ, Richard Hooker Wilmer, D. D., late Rector of Emmanuel Church, Henrico Parish, Virginia, of whose sufficiency in good learning, soundness in the faith, and purity of manners, we were fully ascertained, to the office of Bishop, to which he hath been elected by the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Alabama.

Given in the city of Richmond, the sixth day of March, in the year of our Lord, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two.

WILLIAM MEADE, Bishop of the Diocese of Virginia,	[SEAL.]
STEPHEN ELLIOTT, Bishop of the Diocese of Georgia,	[SEAL.]
J. JOHNS, Assistant Bishop of the P. E. Church in the Diocese of Virginia.	[SEAL.]

Appendix F.

LIST OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS.

The Right Rev. Stephen Elliott, D. D., of the Diocese of Georgia, Presiding Bishop.
 The Right Rev. John Johns, D. D., of the Diocese of Virginia.
 The Right Rev. William Mercer Green, D. D., of the Diocese of Mississippi.
 The Right Rev. Thomas F. Davis, D. D., of the Diocese of South Carolina.
 The Right Rev. Thomas Atkinson, D. D., LL. D., of the Diocese of North Carolina.
 The Right Rev. Alexander Gregg, D. D., of the Diocese of Texas.*
 The Right Rev. Henry C. Lay, D. D., Missionary Bishop of the South-west.
 The Right Rev. Richard H. Wilmer, D. D., of the Diocese of Alabama.
 *Absent.

Appendix G.

HOUSE OF DEPUTIES.

CLERICAL DEPUTIES.

Virginia Rev. W. Sparrow, D.D.
Rev. Joshua Peterkin, D.D.
Rev. Geo. H. Norton.

N. Carolina Rev. F. M. Hubbard, D.D.
Rev. R. S. Mason, D.D.
Rev. J. C. Huske.

ALTERNATES.

Rev. R. B. Drane, D.D.
Rev. J. B. Cheshire, D.D.
Rev. Edwin Geer.

S. Carolina Rev. Christian Hanckel, D.D.
Rev. Paul Trapier.
Rev. C. C. Pinckney.

Georgia Rev. W. H. Clarke.
Rev. Henry K. Rees.
Rev. W. C. Williams.

ALTERNATES.

Rev. Wm. N. Hawks.
Rev. Samuel Bengliet.
Rev. Cameron F. McRae.

Alabama Rev. F. R. Hanson.
Rev. Jno. M. Mitchell.
Rev. Henry N. Pierce.

ALTERNATES.

Rev. J. M. Banister.
Rev. J. A. Massey.
Rev. J. J. Nicholson.

Mississippi Rev. W. C. Crane,
Rev. W. W. Lord, D.D.,
Rev. T. S. Savage.

ALTERNATES.

Rev. T. J. Pickett,
Rev. W. T. Adams,
Rev. Benj. Halsted.

Texas Rev. Benj. Eaton,
Rev. E. A. Wagner,
Rev. W. T. D. Dalzell.

Arkansas Rev. J. T. Wheat, D.D.,
Rev. W. C. Stout,
Rev. J. M. Curtis.

LAY DEPUTIES.

Virginia Philip Williams,
N. H. Massie,
J. L. Bacon,

N. Carolina W. H. Battle,
A. J. DeRosset,
R. H. Smith.

ALTERNATES.

R. P. Battle,
Jos. H. Batcheler,
Jno. H. Bryan.

S. Carolina R. F. W. Allston,
J. K. Sass,
Edward McCrady.

Georgia H. V. Meigs,
W. W. Montgomery,
L. N. Whittle.

ALTERNATES.

Benj. Conley.
R. D. Moore,

Alabama P. M. Nightingale.
A. W. Ellerbe,
Samuel G. Jones,
Jno. D. Phelan.

ALTERNATES.

R. S. Bunker,
Wm. G. Jones,
H. A. Tayloe.

Mississippi W. C. Smedes,
Wm. McWillie,
T. E. B. Pegues.

ALTERNATES.

Richard Evans,
A. M. Clayton,
Martin W. Ewing.

Texas P. W. Gray,
E. G. Benners,
A. M. Lewis.

Arkansas John Seay,
B. Shapard,
D. Ringo.

Appendix H.

OFFICERS OF THE GENERAL COUNCIL.

Presiding Bishop :

Right Rev. STEPHEN ELLIOTT, D.D., Savannah.

Secretary of the House of Deputies :

Rev. JOHN M. MITCHELL, Montgomery, Ala.

Secretary of the House of Bishops :

Rev. W. H. HARISON, Augusta, Ga.

Treasurer of the General Council :

J. K. SASS, Esq., Charleston, S. C.

Treasurer of the Domestic Missionary Fund :

J. K. SASS, Esq., Charleston, S. C.

Treasurer of the Foreign Missionary Fund :

HENRY TRESCOTT, Esq., Charleston, S. C.

Registrar of the General Council :

Rev. W. H. HARISON, Augusta Ga.

Missionary Committee :

Rt. Rev. STEPHEN ELLIOTT, D.D., Savannah, Ga.
 Rt. Rev. THOMAS ATKINSON, D.D., Wilmington, N. C.
 Rt. Rev. RICHARD H. WILMER, D.D., Greensboro' Ala.

Appendix J.

COMMITTEES TO SIT DURING RECESS OF GENERAL COUNCIL.

Committee on Revision of the Book of Common Prayer.

The Right Rev. Stephen Elliott, D.D.
 The Right Rev. Wm. Mercer Green, D.D.
 The Right Rev. Henry C. Lay, D.D.
 The Rev. W. Sparrow, D.D.
 The Rev. R. S. Mason, D.D.
 The Rev. Paul Trapier.
 Mr. Edward McCrady,
 Mr. John D. Phelan,
 Mr. W. H. Battle.

Appendix K.

LIST OF THE CLERGY

OF

The Protestant Episcopal Church

IN THE

CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA,

NOVEMBER, 1852.

BISHOPS OF THE CHURCH IN THE ORDER OF THEIR CONSECRATION.

Rt. Rev. Stephen Elliott, D.D., Georgia.
 Rt. Rev. John Johns, D.D., Virginia.
 Rt. Rev. William Mercer Green, D.D., Mississippi.
 Rt. Rev. Thomas F. Davis, D.D., South Carolina.
 Rt. Rev. Thomas Atkinson, D.D., L.L.D., North Carolina.
 Rt. Rev. Alexander Gregg, D.D., Texas.
 Rt. Rev. Henry C. Lay, D.D., Arkansas.
 Rt. Rev. Richard H. Wilmer, D.D., Alabama.

DIOCESE OF VIRGINIA.

- Rt. Rev. John Johns, D.D., Bishop of the Diocese, Richmond.
 Rev. Charles E. Ambler, Zion Church, Charlestown, Jefferson county.
 Rev. Thomas M. Ambler, Bruton Parish.
 Rev. C. W. Andrews, D.D., Trinity Church, Shepherdstown.
 Rev. T. B. Everitt, Chaplain C. S. A.
 Rev. Francis M. Baker, Grace Church, Richmond.
 Rev. R. J. Baker, Winchester.
 Rev. O. Sievers Barten, Hamilton Parish, St. James' Church, Warrenton, Fauquier county.
 Rev. P. F. Berkeley, Raleigh and Genito Parishes.
 Rev. E. Boyden, Grace Church, Walker's Parish, Albemarle, and St. Johns' Church, Green Spring Parish, Louisa.
 Rev. Wm. C. Butler, Charlotte, N. C.
 Rev. S. M. Byrd, Bath Parish, Dinwiddie county.
 Rev. James Carmichael, Chaplain, C. S. A.
 Rev. G. S. Carraway, Immanuel and St. Paul's Churches, St. Paul's Parish.
 Rev. Rob't A. Castleman, St. Andrew's and Trinity Churches, St. Andrew's Parish, Brunswick county.
 Rev. M. L. Chevers, Chaplain in the United States Army, and Rector of Centurion Church, Old Point Comfort.
 Rev. John T. Clarke, Roanoke Parish.
 Rev. James M. Cofer, Forest Depot, Bedford county.
 Rev. John Cole, St. Stephen's and St. Paul's Churches, St. Mark's Parish, Culpeper C. H.
 Rev. Chauncy Colton, D.D., Christ and Hungar's Churches, Hungar's Parish, Eastville, Northampton county.
 Rev. J. Cosby, St. James' Parish, Boydton, Mecklenburg county.
 Rev. G. W. Dame, Camden Parish, Pittsylvania county, Danville.
 Rev. J. B. Dabney, Moore Parish, Campbell county.
 Rev. T. Grayson Dashiell, Assistant Minister St. James' Church, Richmond.
 Rev. Dabney C. T. Davis, Albermarle county, Charlottesville.
 Rev. Richard T. Davis, St. Thomas' Church, St. Thomas' Parish, Orange C. H.
 Rev. James Doughen, Lynchburg.
 Rev. Thos. Duncan, Leeds' Parish, Fauquier county, Markham Station.
 Rev. Andrew Fisher, Farnham Church, North Farnham Parish, and Lunenburg Parish, Richmond county, Durrettsville.
 Rev. Wm. Friend, St. Peter's, Grace and Trinity Churches, Caroline county, Port Royal.
 Rev. M. H. Galusha, Christ and Grace Churches, Meherrin Parish, Poplar Mount.
 Rev. R. Gatewood, Richmond.
 Rev. C. J. Gibson, Grace Church, Petersburg.
 Rev. James Grammer, Tillotson Parish, Buckingham county, Curdsville.
 Rev. F. D. Goodwin, St. John's Church, Wythe Parish, Wytheville.
 Rev. John Grammer, D. D., Halifax C. H.
 Rev. W. W. Greene, St. Margaret's, Spotsylvania.
 Rev. John Griffin, Chaplain C. S. A.
 Rev. John S. Hansborough, Merchant's Hope Church, Martin's Brandon Parish, Prince George county, Garysville.

- Rev. J. R. Hubbard, Norfolk.
 Rev. John H. Hill, D.D., Missionary, Athens, Greece.
 Rev. W. L. Hyland, Parkersburg.
 Rev. Wm. F. M. Jacobs, Alexandria.
 Rev. James T. Johnston, Alexandria.
 Rev. Jos. R. Jones, Frederick Parish, Millwood, Clarke county.
 Rev. H. S. Keppler, St. James and St. Peter's, New Kent, Richmond.
 Rev. Wm. H. Kinckle, St. Paul's Church, Lynchburg.
 Rev. O. A. Kinsolving, Meade Parish, Loudoun county, Middleburg.
 Rev. J. A. Latane, Trinity Church, Staunton.
 Rev. Wm. T. Leavell, Kabletown, Wickliffe Parish, Jefferson county.
 Rev. J. R. Lee, Christ Church, Patrick Parish, Henry county, Martinsville.
 Rev. E. R. Lippitt, Principal of a School for boys, near Alexandria.
 Rev. Thos. E. Locke, St. Peter's Church, Washington Parish, Westmoreland county, Oak Grove.
 Rev. Charles Mann, Abingdon and Ware Parishes, Gloucester Court House.
 Rev. Geo. L. Mackenheimer, Lamb's Creek Church, Brunswick Parish, King George county.
 Rev. Geo. E. Mortimer, Northam Parish, Goochland county.
 Rev. J. C. McCabe, D.D., Chaplain C. S. A.
 Rev. I. McGill, Chaplain C. S. A.
 Rev. Wm. McGuire, Botetourt Parish, Botetourt county, Pattonsburg.
 Rev. T. E. Martin, Christ and Trinity Churches, Nelson Parish, Nelson county, Tye River Warehouse.
 Rev. Richard R. Mason, St. John's Church, Rivanna Parish, Fluvanna county, Columbia.
 Rev. F. H. McGuire, Boydton, Mecklenburg county.
 Rev. R. K. Meade, Christ Church, Charlottesville.
 Rev. W. C. Meredith.
 Rev. J. P. McGuire, Richmond.
 Rev. Charles Minnigerode, D.D., St. Paul's Church, Richmond.
 Rev. Edmund C. Murdaugh, Brandon and Cabin Point Churches, Martin's Brandon and Southwark Parishes, Cabin Point, Surry county.
 Rev. E. B. McGuire, Vauter's Church, St. Ann's Parish, Essex county, Loretto.
 Rev. Wm. Meade Nelson, Assistant Minister of Christ Church, Charlottesville, and Rector of St. Paul's Church, Buck Mountain.
 Rev. Geo. H. Norton, Chaplain C. S. A.
 Rev. N. A. Okeson, St. Paul's Church, Norfolk.
 Rev. Jos. Packard, D.D., Professor of Biblical Literature, Theological Seminary.
 Rev. Wm. H. Pendleton, St. Stephen's and Trinity Churches, Bedford county, Forest Depot.
 Rev. Wm. N. Pendleton, D.D., Grace Church, Latimer Parish, Lexington.
 Rev. E. T. Perkins, Hospital Missionary, Richmond.
 Rev. Joshua Peterkin, St. James's Church, Richmond.
 Rev. R. H. Phillips, Principal of the Virginia Female Institute, and Assistant Minister of Trinity Church, Staunton.
 Rev. Wm. H. Platt, St. Paul's Church, Petersburg.
 Rev. John D. Powell, St. James's Church, Southam Parish, Powhatan county, Jefferson.
 Rev. A. M. Randolph, St. George's Church, Fredericksburg.

Rev. S. Ridout, Christ-Church, St. Ann's Parish, Albemarle county.
 Rev. P. G. Robert, Chaplain C. S. A.
 Rev. Erskine M. Rodman, Christ Church, Norfolk.
 Rev. J. Saul.
 Rev. H. Roy Scott, St. Paul's Parish, King George county.
 Rev. Philip Slaughter, Mitchell's Station, Onipeper county.
 Rev. Geo. A. Smith, Alexandria.
 Rev. Thompson L. Smith, Chaplain C. S. A.
 Rev. Thomas H. Smyth, St. Paul's Church, St. Paul's Parish, Lewis county, Weston.
 Rev. William Sparrow, D.D., Professor of Systematic Divinity, Theological Seminary, Staunton.
 Rev. D. Francis Sprigg, Grace Church, Alexandria, and Editor of Southern Churchman, Richmond.
 Rev. H. Stringfellow, St. Martin's Parish, Hanover county, Verdon.
 Rev. Henderson Suter, Grace Church, Berryville, Clarke county.
 Rev. H. W. L. Temple, St. Paul's and St. John's Churches, South Farnham Parish, Essex county, Miller's Tavern.
 Rev. P. Tinsley, Chaplain C. S. A.
 Rev. A. B. Tizzard, Dale Parish, Chesterfield and King William Parish, Powhatan, Winterpock, Chesterfield county.
 Rev. John Towles, Dettingen and Leed's Parishes, Prince William county, Brentsville.
 Rev. Anderson Wade, Mapsico and Westover Churches, Westover Parish, Charles City county, Charles City C. H.
 Rev. Lewis Walke, St. Luke's Church, Powhatan Parish, Powhatan county, Sublett's Tavern.
 Rev. Cornelius Walker, D.D., Emmanuel Church, Henrico county.
 Rev. William H. Ward, Westmoreland county.
 Rev. John A. Wharton, St. John's Church, Heber Parish, Bedford county, Liberty.
 Rev. D. M. Wharton, Westmoreland C. H.
 Rev. Lyman Wharton, Roanoke Church, Cornwall Parish, Charlotte county, Drake's Branch Depot.
 Rev. J. C. Wheat, Vice-Principal of the Virginia Female Institute, and Rector of Rockingham Parish, Staunton.
 Rev. Walter W. Williams, S. James's Church, Leesburg.
 Rev. George T. Williams, Chaplain C. S. A.
 Rev. George T. Wilmer, Emmanuel Church, Banister Parish, Pittsylvania C. H.
 Rev. John H. Wingfield, Trinity Church, Portsmouth Parish, Portsmouth.
 Rev. John H. Wingfield, Jr., Assistant Minister of Trinity Church, Portsmouth.
 Rev. Edmund Withers, Hospital Missionary, Richmond, Va.
 Rev. George Woodbridge, D.D., Monumental Church, Richmond.

DIOCESE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

Right Rev. Thomas Atkinson, D.D., Bishop of the Diocese, Wilmington.
 Rev. R. W. Barber, Missionary in Wilkes and Ashe counties, and parts adjacent.
 Rev. Samuel S. Barber, Assistant to the Rev. G. B. Wetmore.
 Rev. Angelo Ames Benton, Christ Church, Rockfish.
 Rev. Chas. T. Bland, Rector of St. Luke's Church, Lincolnton.
 Rev. Jarvis Buxton, Rector of Trinity Church, Asheville.

Rev. J. Blount Cheshire, D.D., Rector of Calvary Church, Tarborough, and Trinity Church, Scotland Neck.
 Rev. J. B. Colhoun, St. Stephen's Church, Oxford.
 Rev. M. Ashley Curtis, D.D., Rector of St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough, and Missionary in parts adjacent.
 Rev. Frederick Fitzgerald, Chaplain in Confederate Army.
 Rev. Luther Eborn, Beaufort county, Assistant to Rev. Mr. Harding.
 Rev. G. M. Everhart, Rector of St. Peter's Church, Charlotte.
 Rev. E. M. Forbes, Rector of Christ Church, Elizabeth City.
 Rev. Edwin Geer, Rector of St. Peter's Church, Washington.
 Rev. Peyton Gallagher.
 Rev. E. W. Gilliam, Rector of the Church of the Epiphany, Leaksville.
 Rev. Israel Harding, Rector of Zion Church, Beaufort county, and parts adjacent.
 Rev. Thos. G. Haughton, Rector of St. Luke's, Salisbury.
 Rev. Thomas B. Haughton, (Deacon,) Plymouth.
 Rev. F. W. Hilliard, Rector of the Chapel of the Cross, Chapel Hill.
 Rev. W. Hodges, D.D., Rector of Emmanuel Church, Warrenton.
 Rev. Lucian Holmes, Principal of Ravenscroft School, Asheville.
 Rev. Fordyce M. Hubbard, D.D., Professor in the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill.
 Rev. N. Collin Hughes, Missionary, Hendersonville, Henderson county, and parts adjacent.
 Rev. W. C. Hunter, Rector of St. Stephen's Church, Goldsborough, and St. Mary's, Kinston.
 Rev. Jos. C. Huske, Rector of St. John's Church, Fayetteville.
 Rev. Samuel I. Johnston, D.D., Rector of St. Paul's Church, Edenton.
 Rev. S. W. Kennerly, Rector of Trinity Parish, Beaufort county, and Pugh's Chapel, Pitt county.
 Rev. Fred. J. Lightbourne, Rector of the Church of the Saviour, Jackson, Northampton county.
 Rev. R. S. Mason, D.D., Rector of Christ Church, Raleigh.
 Rev. R. H. Mason, John's River, Morganton, Burke county.
 Rev. Daniel Morrelle, (Deacon) Wilmington.
 Rev. T. S. W. Mett, Editor of the Church Intelligencer, Raleigh.
 Rev. James Moore, St. Paul's Church, Louisville.
 Rev. Jos. W. Murphy, Rector of St. David's Church, Snappernong, Washington county.
 Rev. George Patterson, Lake Chapel, and Missionary in Washington county.
 Rev. H. H. Prout, Rector of St. John's Church, Williamsborough, and Holy Innocents, Henderson.
 Rev. S. C. Roberts, Rector of Grace Church, Morganton.
 Rev. W. W. Skiles, (Deacon,) Watauga county.
 Rev. H. A. Skinner, Edenton.
 Rev. A. Smedes, D.D., Rector of St. Mary's School, Raleigh.
 Rev. W. E. Snowden, Rector of the Church of the Holy Trinity, Hertford.
 Rev. R. B. Sutton, Rector of St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough, and St. Mark's Church, Deep River.
 Rev. Lewis Taylor, Oxford, Granville county.
 Rev. Robert E. Terry, St. John's Church, Wilmington.
 Rev. John Huske Tillinghast, (Deacon,) Chaplain in Confederate Army.
 Rev. D. D. Van Antwerp, Rector of St. Paul's Church, Beaufort.
 Rev. Maurice H. Vaughan, Chaplain in Confederate Army.
 Rev. Jonathan A. Wainwright.

- Rev. A. A. Watson, Rector of Christ Church, Newbern, and Chaplain in Confederate Army.
 Rev. Cyrus Waters, St. Thomas's Church, Windsor.
 Rev. Geo. B. Wetmore, Rector of St. Philip's Church, Mocksville, and parts adjacent.
 Rev. Wm. R. Wetmore, (Deacon) in charge of Christ Church, Newbern.

DIOCESE OF SOUTH CAROLINA.

- Right Rev. Thomas F. Davis, D. D., Bishop of the Diocese, and Rector of Grace Church, Camden.
 Rev. Thomas S. Arthur, Rector of Christ Church, Greenville.
 Rev. Xenophon Y. Anderson, (Deacon,) Missionary to the negroes in St. Marks, Clarendon.
 Rev. Robert W. Barnwell, (Deacon,) Professor and Chaplain in South Carolina College, Columbia.
 Rev. E. E. Bellinger, Rector of St. Jude's Church, Walterboro'.
 Rev. R. T. Brown, Rector of St. David's, Cheraw.
 Rev. John Barnwell Campbell, Charleston.
 Rev. Andrew H. Cornish, Rector of St. Paul's, Pendleton.
 Rev. John H. Cornish, Rector of St. Thaddeus, Aiken.
 Rev. Thomas F. Davis, Jr., Assistant Minister, Grace Church, Camden.
 Rev. Wm. Delon, Rector of St. Philip's, Charleston.
 Rev. J. Grimké Drayton, Rector of St. Andrew's Parish.
 Rev. Jas. H. Elliott, Assistant Minister of St. Michael's Church, Charleston.
 Rev. John H. Elliott, Rector of Christ Church, Wilton.
 Rev. Stephen Elliott, Rector of St. Bartholomew's Parish.
 Rev. John R. Fell, residing at Mount Pleasant.
 Rev. C. P. Gadsden, Rector of St. Luke's, Charleston.
 Rev. Philip Gadsden, Rector of St. Paul's Parish, Stono, and St. Paul's Church, Summerville.
 Rev. Alexander Glennie, Rector of All-Saints' Parish, Waccamaw.
 Rev. J. Mercier Green, Rector of Christ Church, Charleston.
 Rev. L. F. Gnerly, Rector of Zion Church, Richland.
 Rev. B. E. Habersham, Rector of St. Mark's, Clarendon.
 Rev. Christian Hanckel, D.D., Rector of St. Paul's Church, Radcliffeboro', Charleston.
 Rev. J. Stuart Hanckel, Professor in Theological Seminary, Camden.
 Rev. Wm. H. Hanckel, Rector of St. John's Church, Richland.
 Rev. Robert T. Howard, Rector of Prince George's Parish, Winyaw.
 Rev. Wm. B. W. Howe, Assistant Minister of St. Philip's, Charleston.
 Rev. James T. Hutcheson, Rector of St. John's Church, and St. Stephen's Church, Fairfield.
 Rev. Joseph Hunter.
 Rev. Nathaniel Hyatt, Rector of St. James's Parish, Santee.
 Rev. P. Gervais Jenkins, Missionary to negroes in St. John's Parish, John's Island.
 Rev. Benj. Johnson, Rector of Trinity Church, Abbeville.
 Rev. Wm. Johnson, residing at Yorkville.
 Rev. R. P. Johnson, Rector of St. Stephen's and Upper St. John's.
 Rev. John S. Kidney, Rector of Trinity Church, Society Hill.
 Rev. C. F. Jones, D.D., Rector of Calvary Church, Glenn Springs.
 Rev. P. Trapier Keith, Rector of St. Michael's Church, Charleston.
 Rev. Lucien C. Lance, Rector of St. Luke's Church, Newberry, and Church of the Epiphany, Laurens.

- Rev. Maurice H. Lance, residing near Georgetown.
 Rev. Charles E. Leverett, residing at Columbia.
 Rev. Edward C. Logan, Assistant Minister of the Parish of St. Thomas, and St. Dennis.
 Rev. Thomas N. Lucas, residing in North Carolina.
 Rev. Alex. W. Marshall, D.D., Minister of St. John's Chapel, Hampstead, Charleston.
 Rev. John D. McCullough, Rector of Church of Nativity, Unionville, and Church of the Advent, Spartanburg.
 Rev. David McElheran, residing at Mount Pleasant.
 Rev. Stiles Mellichamp, residing at Orangeburg.
 Rev. Augustus Moore, Rector of Christ Church, Mars' Bluff.
 Rev. James W. Miles, residing in Charleston.
 Rev. Josiah Obear, residing near Winnsborough.
 Rev. A. F. Olmsted, Rector of St. John's Parish, Berkley.
 Rev. H. L. Phillips, Minister of St. Stephen's Chapel, Charleston.
 Rev. C. C. Pinckney, Jr., Rector of Grace Church, Charleston.
 Rev. A. T. -Porter, Rector of Church of the Holy Communion, Cannonsboro', Charleston.
 Rev. Wm. T. Potter, residing in Greenville.
 Rev. Wm. O. Prentiss, Rector of St. Peter's Church, Charleston.
 Rev. J. Maxwell Pringle, Rector of Christ Church, Columbia.
 Rev. W. W. Patrick, (Deacon) Missionary in St. Stephen's and Upper St. John's Parish.
 Rev. J. H. Quinby.
 Rev. Edward Reed, Rector of Prince William's Parish.
 Rev. J. J. Roberts, Rector of Church of the Holy Cross, Stateburg.
 Rev. B. B. Sams, Rector of Church of the Holy Apostles, Barnwell.
 Rev. J. J. Sams, Rector of St. Thomas and St. Dennis.
 Rev. J. B. Seabrook, Rector of Grace Church, Anderson.
 Rev. Peter J. Shand, Rector of Trinity Church, Columbia.
 Rev. James Stoney, Rector of Church of the Good Shepherd, Yorkville.
 Rev. P. F. Stevens, (Deacon) Minister of Trinity Church, Black Oak.
 Rev. Paul Trapier, Prof. in Theological Seminary at Camden, and Missionary at Orangeburg C. H.
 Rev. Richard Trapier, residing near Camden.
 Rev. C. Bruce Walker, Columbia.
 Rev. Edward T. Walker, Rector of St. Helena Church, St. Helena Island.
 Rev. Jas. R. Walker, D.D., Rector of St. Helena Church, Beaufort.
 Rev. Albert R. Walker, (Deacon) Rector of Church of the Holy Comforter, Sumterville.
 Rev. E. J. Webb, (Deacon) Missionary in St. Bartholomew's Parish.
 Rev. J. V. Welch, (Deacon) Missionary in the Parish of the Holy Trinity, Grahamville.
 Rev. Arthur Wigfall, Rector of the Church of the Holy Trinity, Grahamville.
 A. S. G.
 Rev. Richard Johnson, of the Diocese of Georgia.

DIOCESE OF GEORGIA.

- The Right Rev. Stephen Elliott, D.D., Bishop of the Diocese, and Rector of Christ Church, Savannah.
 Rev. Theodore B. Bartow, Chaplain in the U. S. Navy.
 Rev. Samuel Benedict, Rector of St. James's Church, Marietta.

- Rev. Edmund P. Brown, Rector of Christ Church, St. Simon's and St. David's Church, Glynn. P. O. St. Simon's Island.
 Rev. George H. Clark.
 Rev. William H. Clarke, Assistant Rector of St. Paul's Church, Augusta.
 Rev. Charles H. Coley, Assistant Minister of Christ Church, Savannah.
 Rev. George W. Easter, Rector of St. Paul's Free Church.
 Rev. John D. Easter, Rector of St. Peter's Church, Rome.
 Rev. William E. Eppes, Rector of Grace Church, Clarkesville.
 Rev. John Fielding, residing in South Carolina.
 Rev. Edward E. Ford, D.D., Rector of St. Paul's Church, Augusta. P. O. Cave Spring.
 Rev. Andrew F. Freeman, Rector of St. Philip's Church, Atlanta.
 Rev. Charles A. Grant, (Deacon,) Savannah.
 Rev. J. Hardin George, Missionary at Griffin.
 Rev. William H. Harison, Rector of the Church of Atonement, Augusta.
 Rev. William N. Hawks, Rector of Trinity Church, Columbus.
 Rev. William T. Helms, (Deacon,) Winchester, Tenn.
 Rev. M. H. Henderson, D.D., Rector of Emmanuel Church, Athens.
 Rev. John J. Hunt, residing in Marietta.
 Rev. Richard Johnson, Chaplain Hampton Legion.
 Rev. Samson D. Laney, (Deacon,) residing in Columbus.
 Rev. George Macauley, Rector of St. Paul's Church, Albany.
 Rev. Jaquelin M. Meredith, (Deacon).
 Rev. Cameron F. McRae, Rector of St. John's Church, Savannah.
 Rev. John Neely, residing in Augusta.
 Rev. Samuel J. Pinkerton, residing in Atlanta.
 Rev. John T. Pryse, Rector of Montpelier Female Institute.
 Rev. H. Kollock Rees, Rector of Christ Church, Macon.
 Rev. T. Jefferson Staley, (Deacon,) having charge of St. Stephen's Chapel, Savannah, and Missionary to Colored People on adjacent Plantations.
 Rev. R. Francis Starr.
 Rev. Charles W. Thomas, Missionary in Central Georgia. P. O. Griffin.
 Rev. William N. Ward, residing in Virginia.
 Rev. William C. Williams, Missionary to the Colored People on the Ogeechee River, Savannah.

DIOCESE OF ALABAMA.

- Rt. Rev. Richard H. Wilmer, D.D., Bishop of the Diocese, Greensboro.
 Rev. James B. Avirett, (Deacon) Chaplain in the Army, C. S. A.
 Rev. J. M. Banister, Church of the Nativity, Huntsville.
 Rev. Thomas J. Beard, (Deacon.)
 Rev. William Binet.
 Rev. R. A. Cobbs, Church of the Holy Cross, Uniontown.
 Rev. Richard H. Cobbs, St. Paul's Church, Greensboro.
 Rev. Wm. D. Christian, (Deacon,) Marion.
 Rev. Thomas A. Cook, Talladega.
 Rev. George F. Cushman, D.D., officiating at Portland.
 Rev. Charles A. Derby, St. Peter's Church, Lowndes county, Benton P. O.
 Rev. A. F. Dobb, (Deacon,) Gainesville.
 Rev. John G. Gholson, St. Michael's Church, Marengo county, Uniontown P. O.
 Rev. John B. Gray, (Deacon) Elyton P. O.

- Rev. F. R. Hanson, St. Andrew's Church, Macon.
 Rev. James S. Jarratt, Missionary. Montgomery P. O.
 Rev. F. B. Lee, St. Paul's Church, Carlowville.
 Rev. J. A. Massey, Trinity Church, Mobile.
 Rev. A. Menzies, St. John's Church, in the Prairies. Greensboro P. O.
 Rev. John M. Mitchell, St. John's Church, Montgomery.
 Rev. R. D. Nevius, Christ Church, Tuscaloosa.
 Rev. J. J. Nicholson, St. Mary's, Church, Mobile.
 Rev. W. J. Perdue, St. Mary's Church, Camden.
 Rev. S. E. Phillips.
 Rev. Henry N. Pierce, St. John's Church, Mobile.
 Rev. J. M. Robertson, St. John's Church, Madison county.
 Rev. Henry Sansom, D.D., Christ Church, Mobile.
 Rev. J. A. Shepherd, Rector of Hamner Hall, Montgomery.
 Rev. S. W. Smith, St. Mark's Church, Greene county. Livingston P. O.
 Rev. J. F. Smith, St. Paul's Church, Lowndesboro.
 Rev. J. B. T. Smith.
 Rev. W. A. Stickney, St. Wilfrid's Church, Marion.
 Rev. J. H. Ticknor, St. Paul's Church, Selma.
 Rev. J. C. Waddill, Calvary Church, Pushmataha.

DIOCESE OF MISSISSIPPI.

- Rt. Rev. William M. Green, D.D., Bishop of the Diocese, Jackson, Miss.
 Rev. Wm. F. Adams, Rector of St. Paul's Church, Woodville.
 Rev. J. Charles Adams, Chaplain C. S. A.
 Rev. F. A. P. Barnard, I.L.D.
 Rev. Wm. H. Burton, Ministering at Corinth.
 Rev. Frederick W. Boyd. P. O. Natchez.
 Rev. Robert F. Clute, Rector of Grace Church, Okalona.
 Rev. John Coleman, D.D., Rector of St. Paul's Church, Columbus.
 Rev. Wm. Croes Crane, Rector of St. Andrew's Church, Jackson.
 Rev. Frederick W. Damus. P. O. Vicksburg.
 Rev. Charles B. Dana, D.D., Rector of St. James's Church, Port Gibson.
 Rev. Wm. K. Douglas, Prof. in Jefferson College, and Rector of Church of the Advent, Washington.
 Rev. Elijah H. Downing, Rector of St. Philip's Church, Kirkwood.
 Rev. Frederick Erwell, Rector of St. Luke's Church, Brandon, and St. Matthew's Church, Clinton.
 Rev. Edward Fontaine, ministering at Raymond, and at Church of the Redemption, Hinds county.
 Rev. James A. Fox, Bovina, Warren county.
 Rev. James D. Gibson, Rector of St. Alban's Church, Warren county.
 Rev. James S. Greene, Fayette, Jefferson county.
 Rev. Benjamin Halsted, Rector of Calvary Church, Holmes county, Lexington.
 Rev. Henry C. Harris, Missionary at Shuqualah, DeKalb county, DeKalb.
 Rev. Wm. B. Lacey, D.D., President of Rose Gates' Female College, Okalona.
 Rev. Edmund C. Laughlin, ministering at Diamond Place, Warren county, Warrenton.
 Rev. Wm. W. Lord, D.D., Rector of Christ's Church, Vicksburg.
 Rev. Benjamin M. Miller, Rector of Christ's Church, Church Hill.
 Rev. Gideon B. Perry, D.D., I.L.D., Rector of Trinity Church, Natchez.

Rev. Henry G. Perry, Assistant Rector of Trinity Church, Natchez.
 Rev. Wm. H. Phillips, Ministering at Lake Washington.
 Rev. J. Thomas Pickett, Rector of Christ's Church, Holly Springs.
 Rev. Willard Presbury, Early Grove, Marshall county.
 Rev. George Rottenstein, Rector of Church of the Epiphany, Claiborne county, Port Gibson.
 Rev. Thos. S. Savage, M. D., Rector of the Chapel of the Cross, Madison county, Livingston.
 Rev. Wm. Parker Scott, Ministering in Yazoo City and parts adjacent, Yazoo City.
 Rev. George W. Sill.
 Rev. Joseph Spencer, D.D., Ministering at Summit and Osyka, Summit.
 Rev. George Stewart.

DIOCESE OF TEXAS.

Rt. Rev. Alexander Gregg, D.D., Bishop of the Diocese, Austin.
 Rev. B. Eaton, Rector of Trinity Church, Galveston.
 Rev. C. Gillette, Rector of St. David's Church, Austin.
 Rev. L. P. Rucker, Missionary, Caldwell, Burleson county.
 Rev. W. T. D. Dalzell, Rector of St. Mark's Church, San Antonio.
 Rev. L. H. Jones, Chaplain, C. S. A.
 Rev. T. H. Michell.
 Rev. R. H. Ranney, residing near Seguin.
 Rev. John Owen, Rector of Christ Church, Matagorda.
 Rev. J. M. Goshorn, Rector of St. John's Church, Columbus.
 Rev. R. S. Seely, Rector of St. Paul's Church, Washington.
 Rev. E. A. Wagner, Rector of Christ Church, Houston.
 Rev. Daniel Shaver, Rector of St. Peter's Church, Brenham, Independence.
 Rev. S. D. Davenport, Rector of Church of the Good Shepherd, Corpus Christi.
 Rev. F. R. Brown, (Deacon,) Austin.
 Rev. H. B. Monges, (Deacon,) Missionary, Seguin.
 Rev. H. G. Batterson, (Deacon).
 Rev. W. R. Richardson, (Deacon,) Missionary, Victoria.
 Rev. C. W. Stone, (Deacon,) Missionary, Caldwell, Burleson county.

DIOCESE OF ARKANSAS.

Right Rev. Henry C. Lay, D.D., Bishop of the Diocese, Little Rock.
 Rev. J. M. Curtis, St. John's Church, Camden.
 Rev. Otis Hackett, Emmanuel Church, Lake Village.
 Rev. David Kerr, residing near El Dorado.
 Rev. D. McManus, residing near Fayetteville.
 Rev. John Sandels, St. John's Church, Fort Smith.
 Rev. W. C. Stout, ——— Church, Hawkstone.
 Rev. R. W. Trimble, St. John's Church, Pine Bluff.
 Rev. J. T. Wheat, D.D., Christ Church, Little Rock.
 Rev. R. H. Murphy, (Deacon,) Washington.
 Rev. B. R. S. Roemond, not resident in the Diocese.
 Rev. W. H. Smythe, (Deacon,) not resident in the Diocese.

PASTORAL LETTER

FROM THE

Bishops of the Protestant Episcopal Church

TO THE

CLERGY AND LAITY

OF THE

Church in the Confederate States
 OF AMERICA.

DELIVERED BEFORE THE GENERAL COUNCIL,

IN ST PAUL'S CHURCH, AUGUSTA,

Saturday, Nov. 22d, 1862.

AUGUSTA, GA.:

Steam Power Press Chronicle & Sentinel

1862

PASTORAL LETTER.

At your request, brethren of the Clergy and Laity, we conclude the session of our First General Council by presenting to you and reading in your presence a Pastoral Letter, addressed to the members of the Protestant Episcopal Church scattered throughout the Confederate States. By the mighty power of the Holy Ghost we have been permitted to bring our deliberations to a close in a spirit of harmony and peace which augurs well for the future welfare of our branch of the Church Catholic; and our first duty is to thank Him who has promised to be with His Church to the end of the world, for His presence with us during our consultations, and for the happy conclusion to which He has brought our sacred labors.

Seldom has any Council assembled in the Church of Christ under circumstances needing His presence more urgently than this which is now about to submit its conclusions to the judgment of the Universal Church. Forced by the providence of God to separate ourselves from the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, — a Church with whose doctrine, discipline and worship we are in entire harmony, and with whose action, up to the time of that separation, we were abundantly satisfied — at a moment when civil strife had dipped its foot in blood, and cruel war was desolating our homes and firesides, we required a double measure of grace to preserve the accustomed moderation of the Church in the arrangement of our organic law, in the adjustment of our code of canons, but above all, in the preservation, without change, of those rich treasures of doctrine and worship which have come to us enshrined in our Book of Common Prayer. Cut off like-

wise from all communication with our sister Churches of the world, we have been compelled to act without any interchange of opinion even with our Mother Church, and alone and unaided to arrange for ourselves the organization under which we should do our part in carrying on to their consummation the purposes of God in Christ Jesus. We trust that the Spirit of Christ has indeed so directed, sanctified and governed us in our work, that we shall be approved by all those who love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity and in truth, and who are earnest in preparing the world for His coming in glorious majesty to judge both the quick and the dead.

The Constitution of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States, under which we have been exercising our legislative functions, is the same as that of the Church from which we have been providentially separated, save that we have introduced into it a germ of expansion which was wanting in the old constitution. This is found in the permission which is granted to existing Dioceses to form themselves by subdivision into Provinces, and by this process gradually to reduce our immense Dioceses into Episcopal Sees, more like those which, in primitive times, covered the territories of the Roman Empire. It is at present but a germ, and may lie, for many years, without expansion, but being there, it gives promise, in the future, of a more close and constant Episcopal supervision than is possible under our present arrangement.

The Canon law, which has been adopted during our present session, is altogether in its spirit, and almost in its letter, identical with that under which we have hitherto prospered. We have simplified it in some respects, and have made it more clear and plain in many of its requirements; but no changes have been introduced which have altered either its tone or character. It is the same moderate, just and equal body of Ecclesiastical Law by which the Church has been governed on this continent since her reception from the Church of England of the treasures of an apostolic ministry and a liturgical form of worship.

The Prayer Book we have left untouched in every particular save where a change of our civil government and the formation of a new nation have made alteration essentially requisite. Three words comprise all the amendment which has been deemed necessary in the present emergency, for we have felt unwilling, in the existing confusion of affairs, to lay rash hands upon a Book, consecrated by the use of ages, and hallowed by associations the most sacred and precious. We give you back your Book of Common Prayer the same as you have entrusted it to us, believing that if it has slight defects, their removal had better be the gradual work of experience than the hasty action of a body convened almost upon the outskirts of a camp.

Besides this actual legislation which we now submit to you, our assembling together has given us a view of the condition of the Church throughout the Confederate States which renders it our duty to speak to you as Chief Pastors over the flock of Christ, reminding you of the peculiar encouragements which surround us, specifying the points towards which our efforts, as a Christian Church, should be directed, and pointing out the deficiencies which require instant correction and amendment. No moment seems so propitious for the performance of this duty, as that in which we are beginning a new life in the Church, and are preparing to stamp ourselves upon the world for good or for evil.

Our highest encouragement is derived from the fact that we hold the sacred trust of the Faith once delivered to the saints, and that we hold it in connexion with a ministry whose succession from Christ and His Apostles is undoubted, and with a form of worship simple and pure yet sublime and scriptural. These are not gifts to make a boast of, but to use for the glory of God and the advancement of Christ's kingdom. Far from filling us with vain glory, their possession should humble us to the dust, unless we approve ourselves faithful stewards of such inestimable treasures. To whom much has been committed, from him will much be required, and it remains for us to prove whether we

have deserved so spiritual an inheritance. But possessing them, we may rightfully feel that we enter upon our warfare with the world, the flesh and the devil, having all the strength that Divine Truth and a Divine Commission can give us. We can press on without any doubts resting upon our hearts as to the truth which we are teaching, as to the validity of the sacraments which we are administering, or as to the authority of the orders which we are transmitting. Upon all these points we are secure, and we can go forward offering to all men, with boldness and confidence, the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ and the fellowship of the saints. Whatever hindrances we may meet, or whatever contradiction of men we may encounter, we can rest assured that truth will finally prevail, and that God will set His Son upon His holy hill of Zion.

Our next source of encouragement is that we enter upon our work with our Dioceses fully organized, and with the means which Christ has instituted in His Church well distributed throughout the Confederate States. When we remember the very different auspices under which the venerated Fathers of the American Church began their work, and mark how It has grown and prospered, we should indeed take courage and feel no fear for the future. In their case all their ecclesiastical arrangements had to be organized; in our case we find these arrangements all ready to our hand, and with the seal of a happy experience stamped upon them. In their case every prejudice of the land was strong against them. In our case we go forward with the leading minds of our new Republic cheering us on by their communion with us, and with no prejudications to overcome, save those which arise from a lack of acquaintance with our doctrine and worship. In their case they were indeed few and separated far from one another in their work upon the walls of Zion. In our case we are comparatively well compacted, extending in an unbroken chain of Dioceses from the Potomac to the confines of the Republic. Despite all these disadvantages, "the little one

became a thousand and the small one a strong nation," and shall we despond? If we be watchful, and strengthen the things that remain, our God will not forsake us, but will "lengthen our cords and stretch forth the curtains of our habitations." In visible token of this fact, we have already, since our organization, added to the House of Bishops the Rt. Rev. Dr. Wilmer as Bishop of Alabama, and received into communion with the Church the Diocese of Arkansas.

Another source of encouragement is that there has been no division in the Church in the Confederate States. Believing, with a wonderful unanimity, that the providence of God had guided our footsteps, and for His own inscrutable purposes, had forced us into a separate organization, there has been nothing to embarrass us in the preliminary movements which have conducted us to our present position. With one mind and with one heart we have entered upon this blessed work, and we stand together this day a band of brothers, one in faith, and in hope, one in charity. There may be among us, as there always must be, minute differences of opinion and feeling, but there is nothing to hinder our keeping the unity of the spirit in the bond of peace. We are all satisfied that we are walking in the path of duty, and, that the light of God's countenance has been wonderfully lifted up upon us. He has comforted us in our darkest hours, and has not permitted our hearts to faint in the day of adversity.

These striking encouragements vouchsafed to us from the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, should fill our hearts with earnest devotedness, and should lead us even now to inquire, "Lord, what wilt thou have us to do?" And the answer to this question will lead us, your Chief Pastors, to specify the points towards which our efforts, as a Christian Church, should be especially directed.

Christ has founded His Church upon love—for God is Love. It is the highest of all Christian graces. "And now abideth Faith, Hope, Charity, these three, but the greatest of these is Charity." Charity! not mere alms-giving,

which is only one of its manifestations, but Love! Christian Love! As Christ our Lord loved the world so divinely that he was satisfied to suffer all things for its redemption, so does He command us to love one another and to be ready to do all things for each other's salvation. This was His especial commandment: "A new commandment give I unto you, that ye love one another." And this is truly not only the new commandment, but the summary of all the commandments. The whole Gospel is redolent with it, with a broad, comprehensive, all-embracing love, appointed, like Aaron's rod, to swallow up all the other Christian graces, and to manifest the spiritual glory of God in Christ. A Church without love! What could you augur of a Church of God without Faith, or a Church of Christ without Hope? But Love is a higher grace than either Faith or Hope, and its absence from a Church is just the absence of the very life-blood from the body.

Our first duty, therefore, as the children of God, is to send forth from this Council our greetings of love to the Churches of God all the world over. We greet them in Christ, and rejoice that they are partakers with us of all the grace which is treasured up in Him. We lay down to-day before the altar of the Crucified all our burdens of sin, and offer our prayers for the Church Militant upon earth. Whatever may be their aspect towards us politically, we cannot forget that they rejoice with us "in the one Lord, the one Faith, the one Baptism, the one God, and Father of all," and we wish them Godspeed in all the sacred ministries of the Church. Nothing but love is consonant with the exhibition of Christ's love which is manifested in His Church, and any note of man's bitterness, except against sin, would be a sound of discord mingling with the sweet harmonies of earth and heaven. We rejoice in this golden chord which binds us together in Christ our Redeemer, and like the ladder which Jacob saw in vision, with the angels of God ascending and descending upon it, may it ever be the channel along which shall flash the Christian greetings of the children of God.

But while we send forth this love to the whole Church militant upon earth, let us not forget that special love is due by us towards those of our own household. To us have been committed the treasures of the Church, and those of our own kindred and lineage, who have sprung from our loins both naturally and spiritually, who are now united with us in a sacred conflict for the dearest rights of man, ask us for the bread of life. They pray us for that which we are commanded to give, the Gospel of the grace of God. They put in no claim for any thing worldly—for any thing alien from the mission of the Church. Their petition is that we will fulfil the very purpose of our institution, and give them the means of grace. Every claim which man can have upon his fellow-man they have upon us, and having these claims they ask only for the Church. They pray us not to let them perish in the wilderness; not to permit them to be cut off from the sweet communion of the Church. "If," says the Apostle, speaking of christian professors, and alluding to mere earthly things, "any provide not for his own, and especially for them of his own House, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel;" what shall we say of that Church which shall not provide for its own children? How can it hope to be watered itself with gracious rain from Heaven, when it hoards up for itself the river of life, which is ordained to flow through its channels of grace?

Many of the States of this Confederacy are Missionary ground. The population is sparse and scattered; the children of the Church are few and far between; the Priests of the Lord can reach them only after great labor and privation. Hitherto has their scanty subsistence been eked out from the common treasury of our united Church. Cut off from that recourse by our political action, in which they have heartily acquiesced, they turn to us and pray us to do at least as much for them, as we have been accustomed to do for the Church from which they have been separated by a civil necessity. We can do what they ask, and we ought

cheerfully to do it. Unless we take care that the Gospel is sent to these isolated children of the Church, who will heed their cry? They have no Church to cry to, but the Church which we now represent, and they cast themselves upon us in full faith, that we will do our whole duty towards them. They are one with us in faith, in care, in suffering; they are bearing like evils with those which disturb us, and they have no worship to cheer and support them, no Gospel to preach to them patience and long-suffering. For Christ's sake they pray that they may be given at least a Mother's bosom, to die upon.

Voices of supplication come to us also from the distant shores of Africa and the East, but only their echo reaches us from the throne of grace. The policy of man has shut out those utterances from us. How it can help their cause to separate the children of God from one another, He only knows, but we can hear them when we kneel in prayer, and commune with their Spirits through the Spirit of Christ. But God is perchance intending, through these inscrutable measures, to shut us up to that great work which He has placed at our very doors, and which is, next to her own expansion, the Church's greatest work in these Confederate States. The religious instruction of the negroes has been thrust upon us in such a wonderful manner that we must be blind not to perceive that not only our spiritual but our national life is wrapped up in their welfare. With them we stand or fall, and God will not permit us to be separated in interest or in fortune.

The time has come when the Church should press more urgently than she has hitherto done upon her laity, the solemn fact, that the slaves of the South are not merely so much property, but are a sacred trust committed to us, as a people, to be prepared for the work which God may have for them to do, in the future. While under this tutelage He freely gives to us their labor, but expects us to give back to them that religious and moral instruction which is to

elevate them in the scale of Being. And while inculcating this truth, the Church must offer more freely her ministrations for their benefit and improvement. Her laity must set the example of readiness to fulfil their duty towards these people, and her clergy must strip themselves of pride and fastidiousness and indolence, and rush, with the zeal of martyrs, to this labor of love. The teachings of the Church are those which best suit a people passing from ignorance to civilization, because while it represses all fanaticism, it fastens upon the memory the great facts of our religion, and through its objective worship attracts and enchains them. So far from relaxing, in their case, the forms of the Church, good will be permanently done to them just in proportion as we teach them through their senses and their affections. If subjected to the teachings of a bald spiritualism, they will find food for their senses and their child-like fancies in superstitious observances of their own, leading too often to crime and licentiousness.

It is likewise the duty of the Church to press upon the masters of the country their obligation, as Christian men, so to arrange this institution as not to necessitate the violation of those sacred relations which God has created and which man cannot, consistently with Christian duty, annul. The systems of labor which prevail in Europe and which are, in many respects, more severe than ours, are so arranged as to prevent all necessity for the separation of parents and children and of husbands and wives, and a very little care upon our part, would rid the system upon which we are about to plant our national life, of these unchristian features. It belongs, especially, to the Episcopal Church to urge a proper teaching upon this subject, for in her fold and in her congregations are found a very large proportion of the great slaveholders of the country. We rejoice to be enabled to say that the public sentiment is rapidly becoming sound upon this subject, and that the Legislatures of several of the Confederate States have already taken steps towards

this consummation. Hitherto have we been hindered by the pressure of abolitionism; now that we have thrown off from us that hateful and infidel pestilence, we should prove to the world that we are faithful to our trust and the Church should lead the hosts of the Lord in this work of justice and of mercy.

Another duty, which, for the present, devolves upon the Church, is an oversight of the children of God, as they lie without religion and without Christian care in the camps and hospitals of our Government. Far be it from us to say that there has been no Christian supervision of our soldiers, and we cheerfully concede all praise and thanks to those who have done their duty through danger and privation; but we must affirm that there is still a great lack of service on the Church's part in this connexion. From whatever cause it has arisen, whether from the scarcity of clergymen, or from unwillingness to bear the hardships of the soldiers' life, we are obliged to acknowledge that we have been unable to find men who were willing to answer this call and to take their places, not as soldiers fighting for their country, but as soldiers fighting for the victory of Christ over sin and death. In the opinion of the House of Bishops, no position is more suited, at this moment, to the true spirit of Christ and His Church, than that of a faithful minister of the grace of God and of the Sacraments of the Church to the soldiers in the field, or in the hospital; and we would urge it upon those ministers who have been exiled from their parishes, to enter upon this work as their present duty, trusting for support to Him who has said, "I will never leave thee nor forsake thee."

The most striking deficiency in the Church's work which we perceive in looking at the Church's life, is a lack of zeal in spreading the influences of the Church through her services and Sacraments. Our ministry has become too local and sedentary, too well satisfied to sit down and do the work which it has undertaken to do, and overlooking the

fields white for the harvest which are spread out all around them, and which cannot be cultivated save through their agency. Every well established congregation should consider itself as a centre of Missionary work, and should encourage its pastor to extend his usefulness beyond its own limits, and while he is a Priest to them, to be, in some measure a Missionary to all about him. As long as the selfish idea is indulged, that a minister is tied down to a local congregation and has no business to work around him; the Church must languish or increase but slowly. Missionaries cannot be furnished for every village and neighborhood, and they must remain uncared for by the Church, unless the settled clergy will make up their minds to extend the sphere of their operations beyond the narrow limits of their own immediate cures.

Another deficiency which requires amendment, is the little spiritual intercourse which takes place among the Clergy in their work for the Church. Each man works in his sphere, but for the most part he gives nothing to his brother clergyman, and receives nothing from him in return. When our Lord sent forth his Apostles, He sent them two by two for the evident purpose that they should support, strengthen and comfort each other. The spirit of this action is very much overlooked in the Church, and the Clergy are weakened by it. While the House of Bishops would not specify any mode by which this defect should be remedied, it would recommend to the Clergy a more free, spiritual intercourse, a more frequent interchange of clerical services, greater communion in prayer and in counsel. Many a despondent heart would thus be cheered, and many a weak brother would be comforted and strengthened.

Another deficiency which requires amendment, is the little spiritual help which is given to the Clergy by the Laity. We have no reference now to the temporal support of the Clergy, although we might well dwell upon that, but to the spiritual help which a Christian Laity might give to the Clergy. In reading the Acts of the Apostles, we find

many illustrations of this truth, and we perceive how the greatest of the Apostles was not above the help of his yoke-fellows in the Gospel. There are many ways in which spiritual and earnest Laymen can help their Clergy in the work of the Church, and under their guidance and direction, can become valuable Missionaries of Christ, even while unordained. It requires sacrifice and self-denial, but we must all remember that we are not our own, but are bought with a price, and belong to Christ, body, soul and spirit.

But over and above all these special deficiencies, looms up that greatest of all deficiencies, the lack of the Holy Spirit in and with our Churches. Because of the degree to which spiritual influences have been abused in our land, we have been tempted to run into the other extreme, and to forget that we are living under what the Apostle calls the dispensation of the Spirit, and that the Church's work must derive all its power from His presence. Our danger is to merge the Holy Ghost into the means of grace, and overlook the important fact that He is a personal agent, acting indeed through those means, but not necessarily tied to them. Our Saviour said: "The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh or whither it goeth, so is every one that is born of the Spirit." And as with the individual, so with the Church. The Holy Spirit will be in the Church, if His presence is kept there by an acknowledgement of His power, by a sense of His necessity, by a constant prayer for His presence; but the addresses to the Churches in Asia Minor instruct us to be watchful over ourselves; and to hold fast by Him, who is the representative of Christ upon earth, while He is interceding and advocating for us in Heaven. Let the Church and her Ministers always bear in mind, that the growth of the Church, and the vitality of the Church are "not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit," saith the Lord.

And now it only remains for us to bid you, one and all,

an affectionate farewell. We cannot but remember that when we last separated from you, there stood among us two venerated brethren, dearly beloved in the Lord, who have since entered into their rest. When we parted we knew it must be so, but we could not foresee where the hand of Death would fall. And now again we know, that separating once more for the like space of time, we shall not all meet again. Whose shall be the summons? Well for us that the curtain of God's providence hides this knowledge from us, teaching us the lesson of Christian truth, that we must all watch and be sober, because we know neither the day nor the hour when the Son of Man cometh. May God's gracious Providence guide you in safety to your homes, and preserve them from the desolations of war. And should we not be permitted to battle together any more for Christ in the Church militant, may we be deemed worthy to be members of the Church triumphant, where with prophets, apostles, martyrs, saints and angels, we may ascribe honor and glory, dominion and praise to Him that sitteth upon the Throne, and to the Lamb, forever!



CONSTITUTION
OF THE
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH
IN THE
CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA,
AND
DIGEST OF THE CANONS
ADOPTED IN
GENERAL COUNCIL, IN AUGUSTA, GEORGIA,
NOVEMBER, 1862.

AUGUSTA, GA.:
STEAM POWER PRESS CHRONICLE & SENTINEL.
1863.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
THE CONSTITUTION	1
DIGEST OF CANONS.....	7
TITLE I.—OF CANDIDATESHIP AND ORDINATIONS.....	9
TITLE II.—GENERAL REGULATIONS OF MINISTERS AND THEIR DUTIES.....	21
TITLE III.—OF DISCIPLINE.....	37
TITLE IV.—OF THE ORGANIZED BODIES AND OFFICERS OF THE CHURCH.....	55
TITLE V.—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.....	58

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

DIGEST OF THE CANONS.

	PAGE.
TITLE I.—OF CANDIDATESHIP AND ORDINATIONS.....	9
CANON I.—Of the Ecclesiastical Authority.....	9
CANON II.—Of the Admission of Persons as Candidates for Deacons' Orders.....	9
§ 1. Notice of Intention.....	9
§ 2. Certificate.....	9
§ 3. Admission and Record.....	10
§ 4. Refusal to admit.....	10
§ 5. Application by a Minister of any Denomination.....	10
§ 6. By one not a citizen.....	11
And to Officiate in a Foreign Language.....	11
CANON III.—Of admitted Candidates for Deacons' Orders.....	12
§ 1. Supervision of Candidates.....	12
§ 2. Habit of Devotion.....	12
§ 3. Lay Readers.....	12
§ 4. Not eligible to General Council.....	12
§ 5. Transfer to other Dioceses.....	12
§ 6. Cause of Transfer.....	13
CANON IV.—General Provisions and Requisites for Ordination.....	13
§ 1. Previous application, and notice of rejection.....	13
§ 2. Age for Ordination.....	13
§ 3. Candidates from Vacant Dioceses.....	13
§ 4. To Officiate beyond the Confederate States.....	13
§ 5. Times of Ordination.....	14
CANON V.—Examinations and Testimonials for Deacons' Orders and Ordination.....	14
§ 1. Examination.....	14
§ 2. Limitation of Candidateship.....	14

TITLE I.—OF CANDIDATESHIP AND ORDINATIONS (*Continued.*)CANON V.—*Examinations and Testimonials for Deacons' Orders and Ordination (continued.)*

	PAGE.
§ 3. Period of Candidateship, and Testimonials from Standing Committee.....	14
§ 4. Testimonials to Standing Committee, and from a Presbyter..	15
§ 5. Substitute Testimonials.....	15
§ 6. Candidates from other Denominations.....	15
§ 7. Candidates from other Countries.....	16

CANON VI.—*Of Deacons*..... 16

§ 1. Control of Deacons.....	16
§ 2. Conditions of Officiating.....	16
§ 3. Transfer.....	16

CANON VII.—*Ordination to the Priesthood*..... 16

§ 1. Deacon proceeding to Priests' Orders.....	16
§ 2. Examinations.....	17
§ 3. Dispensations.....	17
§ 4. Where there is no Bishop.....	18
§ 5. Testimonials.....	18
§ 6. Substitute Testimonials.....	19

CANON VIII.—*Of the Admission of Ministers Ordained by Bishops not in Communion with this Church*..... 19CANON IX.—*Of Ministers Ordained in Foreign Countries by Bishops in Communion with this Church*..... 19

TITLE II.—GENERAL REGULATIONS OF MINISTERS, AND THEIR DUTIES..... 21

CANON I.—*The Consent necessary for Officiating*..... 21CANON II.—*General Regulations of Ministers*..... 21

§ 1. Election.....	21
And Institution.....	22
§ 2. Certificate to Minister removing from one Diocese to another.	22
§ 3. Alms at Communion.....	22
§ 4. Duty of Ministers about Confirmations, and about the state of the Congregation.....	22
And for the Diocesan Council.....	22
§ 5. Parish Register, and List of Families.....	23
§ 6. Officiating of Ministers in the Cures of others.....	23
Neglect of Ministers to Officiate.....	23

TITLE II.—GENERAL REGULATIONS OF MINISTERS, &c. (*Continued.*)CANON II.—*General Regulations of Ministers (Continued)*

	PAGE
§ 7. Clerical Residence.....	23
Letters Dimissory.....	24
Reception.....	24
Letters Dimissory, where not required.....	24
§ 8. A Minister when settled.....	25

CANON III.—*Of Bishops*..... 25

§ 1. Election of Bishop.....	25
§ 2. Process for Consecration.....	25
Testimony from Diocesan Council.....	25
And from Standing Committees.....	26
Consent of Bishops.....	26
Consecration of Bishop elected within three months of General Council.....	26
Place of Consecration.....	26
§ 3. Age.....	26
§ 4. Assistant Bishop.....	26
No Suffragans.....	27
§ 5. Episcopal Visitations.....	27
And Residence.....	27
§ 6. Bishops absent for a time.....	27
§ 7. Forms of Prayer and Thanksgiving for extraordinary occasions	27
§ 8. Episcopal Acts in Vacant Dioceses.....	28
§ 9. Domestic Missionary Bishops.....	28
Mode and Evidence of Election.....	28
Jurisdiction.....	28
Vacancy.....	28
Eligible as Diocesan.....	28
May appoint Standing Committee.....	29
Report to General Council.....	29
§ 10. Foreign Missionary Bishops.....	29
Evidence of Election.....	29
Jurisdiction.....	29
May Ordain, with what Testimonials, Dispensations, and Restrictions.....	30
Jurisdiction over Resident Clergymen.....	30
Standing Committee.....	30
Report to General Council.....	30
§ 11. Diocese without a Bishop placed under charge of another Bishop.....	31
No other Bishop to Officiate there during such charge.....	31
§ 12. Episcopal Resignations.....	31
House of Bishops to accept or refuse.....	31

TITLE II.—GENERAL REGULATIONS OF MINISTERS, &c. (*Continued.*)CANON III.—Of *Bishops* (*Continued.*)

§ 3.—(<i>Continued.</i>)	PAGE.
If during recess of General Council.....	31
Resigned Bishop eligible to no Diocese.....	32
Bishops without Charge subject to General Council.....	32
Resignation of Suspended Bishop.....	32

CANON IV.—Of a *List of the Ministers of this Church*..... 33

§ 1. Secretary of House of Deputies to keep a Register.....	33
§ 2. Admission of Ministers to be notified.....	33

CANON V.—Of the *Mode of Securing an Accurate View of the state of the Church*..... 33

§ 1. Statement in Parochial Reports.....	33
Clergymen not settled to report service.....	34
§ 2. Bishop's Address.....	34
§ 3. Duty of Diocesan Secretaries.....	34
Committee on the State of the Church.....	34
Pastoral Letter.....	34
§ 4. Condensed Report from each Diocese.....	34

CANON VI.—Of the *mode of publishing Authorized Editions of the Standard Bible of this Church*..... 35CANON VII.—Of *publishing Editions of the Book of Common Prayer*..... 35CANON VIII.—Of *Parochial Instruction*..... 36

TITLE III.—OF DISCIPLINE..... 37

CANON I.—Of *Amenability, and Offences for which a Minister may be Tried and Punished*..... 37

§ 1. To whom Ministers amenable.....	37
§ 2. Punishable Offences.....	37
§ 3. Liability of Clergymen presenting for Ordination.....	37
§ 4. Proceeding on public rumour.....	37

CANON II.—*Trial of Presbyters and Deacons under Missionary Jurisdiction*..... 38

§ 1. Presentment.....	38
§ 2. Trials.....	38
§ 3. The Court.....	39
§ 4. The Sentence.....	39

TITLE III.—OF DISCIPLINE (*Continued.*)CANON III.—Of a *Clergyman in one Diocese or Missionary District chargeable with Misdemeanour in another*..... 39

§ 1. Offence committed in a different Diocese.....	39
§ 2. Bishop may admonish, &c.....	39
§ 3. Case of Clergymen Ordained in Foreign Countries.....	40

CANON IV.—Of *Renunciation of the Ministry*..... 40

§ 1. Where no proceeding is pending.....	40
§ 2. Suspension of action.....	40
§ 3. Where liability to Presentment.....	41
§ 1. Notice of Deposition.....	41

CANON V.—Of the *Abandonment of the Communion of this Church by a Presbyter or Deacon*..... 41

§ 1. Abandonment without Renunciation.....	41
Certificate.....	41
Notice.....	41
§ 2. Deposition.....	41
Proviso.....	42

CANON VI.—Of a *Clergyman absenting himself from his Diocese*..... 42CANON VII.—Of the *Abandonment of the Communion of the Church by a Bishop*..... 42CANON VIII.—Of the *Trial of a Bishop*..... 43

§ 1. Offences.....	43
§ 2. Charges in writing.....	43
Action on rumours.....	43
Lay Advocate.....	44
§ 3. Charges to whom delivered.....	44
§ 4. Board of Inquiry.....	44
How constituted.....	44
Notice to Members.....	45
Place of Meeting.....	45
Copy of Charges.....	45
Organization.....	45
Sittings Private.....	45
Duty of the Board.....	45
Law of Evidence.....	45
Presentment.....	45
To whom to be sent.....	45

TITLE III.—OF DISCIPLINE (*Continued*).CANON VIII.—*Of the Trial of a Bishop (Continued).*

	PAGE.
§ 4.—(<i>Continued</i>)	
Refusal to Present.....	46
Bar to future Presentment.....	46
Exception.....	46
Limitation of Time.....	46
§ 5. Notices on Presentment.....	46
To Accused.....	46
And to Church Advocate.....	46
Formation of Court.....	46
Notice to Members of Court.....	47
Summons to Accused and to Witnesses.....	47
§ 6. Course of proceeding.....	47
President and Clerk.....	47
Call to plead.....	48
Non-Appearance of Accused.....	48
Common Law the rule.....	48
Declaration of Witness.....	48
Deposition of Witnesses.....	48
Commissary.....	49
Cross-Examination.....	49
Service of Notices, Papers and Certificate.....	49
Accused may have Counsel.....	49
Counsel must be Communicants.....	50
Opinion of Court.....	50
Decision.....	50
Accused to be heard.....	50
New Trial.....	50
Sentence.....	50
Record.....	51
Exceptions.....	51
How kept and attested.....	51
Lay Advisers.....	51
§ 7. Presentment for Erroneous Doctrine.....	51
To whom addressed.....	52
Court.....	52
§ 8. Charges against Missionary Bishop.....	52
And Bishop without Jurisdiction.....	52
Mode of Trying.....	52
CANON IX.— <i>Of Sentences</i>	53
§ 1. Suspension.....	53
§ 2. Degradation.....	53
No restoration.....	53
Notice.....	53

TITLE III.—OF DISCIPLINE (*Continued*).

	PAGE.
CANON X.— <i>Of Remission or Modification of Judicial Sentences on Bishops</i>	53
CANON XI.— <i>Regulations respecting the Tithy</i>	54
§ 1. Removal of Communicants.....	54
§ 2. Bishop to be informed.....	54
§ 3. Lay Readers.....	54

TITLE IV.—OF THE ORGANIZED BODIES AND OFFICERS OF THE CHURCH.....

CANON I.— <i>Of the General Council</i>	55
§ 1. Special Meetings.....	55
Place.....	55
Deputies.....	55
§ 2. Registrar.....	55
His Duties.....	55
§ 3. Notice to Diocesan Councils.....	55
§ 4. Treasurer.....	56
§ 5. Expenses of General Council.....	56
CANON II.— <i>Of Standing Committees</i>	57
§ 1. Duties and Officers.....	57
§ 2. Council of Advice to Bishop.....	57
CANON III.— <i>Of Congregations and Parishes</i>	57
Not to unite with Church in another Diocese.....	57

TITLE V.—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.....

CANON I.— <i>Of Repealed Canons</i>	58
Repeal of repeal not re-enact.....	58
CANON II.— <i>Of the Repeal, Amendment and Enactment of Canons</i>	58
Form of altering Canons.....	58
Changes to be certified by whom.....	59

CONSTITUTION.

CONSTITUTION.

ARTICLE I. This Church, retaining the name "Protestant Episcopal," shall be known as the "PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH IN THE CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA."

Name.

ARTICLE II. There shall be in this Church a General Council. There may be also Provincial Councils and Diocesan Councils.

Councils.

ARTICLE III. The General Council of this Church shall meet on the second Wednesday in November, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two, at Augusta, Georgia, and on the same day in every third year thereafter, at such place as shall be determined by the Council.

General Council.

In case there shall be an epidemic disease, or other good cause to render it necessary to alter the place appointed for such meeting, the Presiding Bishop may designate another convenient place for the holding of such Council, and special meetings may be called at other times, in the manner hereafter to be determined.

The General Council shall consist of two Houses—the House of Bishops and the House of Deputies.

The House of Bishops shall be composed of all the Bishops of this Church having jurisdiction within the Confederate States, or the Territories thereof.

Each Diocese shall be entitled to an equal representation, clerical and lay, in the House of Deputies. Such representation shall consist of not more than three Clergymen, and three Laymen communicants in this Church, resident in the Diocese, and elected by the Council thereof.

Before they shall proceed to business, a majority of the Dioceses, which shall have adopted this Constitution, shall be represented in the Council. The representations from two Dioceses shall be sufficient to adjourn.

In all business of the Council freedom of debate shall be allowed.

Each House shall have a right to originate acts; and, when any act shall have been passed in either House, it shall be transmitted to the other House for its consideration. No act shall have the operation of law, unless concurred in and authenticated by both Houses.

When any proposed act shall have passed the House of Deputies, and shall be notified by the House of Bishops, the House of Bishops shall, when requested by the House of Deputies, signify to it in writing the reasons for non-concurrence; within three days after such request shall have been made.

In all questions, when required by the Clerical or lay representation from any Diocese, each order shall have one vote, and the majority of suffrages by Dioceses shall be conclusive in each order: *Provided* that majority comprised a minority of the Dioceses represented in that order.

The concurrence of both orders shall be necessary in such case to constitute a vote of the House. ARTICLE III. If any Diocese should omit or decline to elect clerical Deputies to the General Council, or should omit or decline to elect lay Deputies, or if any of either of either grade elected should fail to attend such Diocese shall nevertheless, be considered as duly represented by such Deputy or Deputies as may attend, whether lay or clerical. And if through the neglect of any Diocese which shall have adopted this Constitution, no Deputy or deputies, either lay or clerical, should attend the Council, the Clergy in such Diocese shall nevertheless be bound by the acts of such Council.

ARTICLE IV. Whenever any one of the Confederate States shall contain more than one Diocese said State may, with the consent of all the Bishops in said State, constitute an Ecclesiastical Province, in which a Provincial Council may be held at least once in every three years, which Provincial Councils shall be made up of all the Bishops having jurisdiction within the Province and of such representatives of Clerical and lay, from the Dioceses within the Province, as may be determined upon by the Diocesan Councils thereof. If there be more than one Bishop within the Province, the senior Bishop by consecration shall preside in the Provincial Council, and when there shall be three, or more than three Bishops, they shall form a separate House in the Council.

Whenever such Council shall legislate, its acts shall be of force within all the Dioceses embraced within the Province.

byzelle 90

A new Diocese shall be formed within the limits of an existing Diocese, with the consent of its Council and the Bishop or Bishops thereof; or, if there be no Bishop, of the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof; and a new Diocese may be formed within the limits of two or more Dioceses with the like consent. But no such new Diocese shall be formed, which shall contain less than ten self-supporting Parishes, or less than ten Presbyters who have been for at least one year canonically resident within the bounds of such new Diocese, regularly settled in a Parish or Congregation, and qualified to vote for a Bishop; nor shall such new Diocese be formed if thereby any existing Diocese shall be so reduced as to contain less than fifteen self-supporting Parishes, or less than fifteen Presbyters who have been residing therein, and settled and qualified, as above mentioned. *Provided*, that no city shall form more than one Diocese.

In case a Diocese shall be divided into two or more Dioceses, the Diocesan of the Diocese to be divided may elect the Diocese over which he will preside, and shall become the Diocesan thereof. And the Assistant Bishop, if there be one, may elect the Diocese to which he will be attached; and, if it be not the one elected by the Bishop, he shall be the Diocesan thereof.

New Dioceses

Constitution.

Trials.

ARTICLE VIII. The mode of trying Bishops shall be provided by the General Council. The court appointed for that purpose shall be composed of Bishops only.

In every Diocese, the mode of trying Presbyters and Deacons shall be prescribed by the Council of the Diocese.

None but a Bishop shall pronounce sentence of admonition, suspension or degradation from the ministry, on any Clergyman, whether Bishop, Presbyter or Deacon.

ARTICLE IX. No person shall be admitted to Holy Orders, until he shall have been examined by the Bishop and by two Presbyters, and shall have exhibited such testimonials and other requisites as the Canons in that case provided may direct.

Nor shall any person be ordained either Deacon or Priest, until he shall have subscribed the following declaration, viz :

"I do believe the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testament to be the Word of God, and to contain all things necessary to salvation ; and I do solemnly engage to conform to the Doctrines and Worship of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States of America."

No person ordained by a foreign Bishop shall be permitted to officiate as a Minister of this Church, until he shall have complied with the Canon or Canons in such case provided, and have also subscribed the aforesaid declaration.

Prayer-Book.

ARTICLE X. A Book of Common Prayer, Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, Articles of Religion, and a form and manner of making, ordaining and consecrating Bishops, Priests and Deacons, when established by the General Council, shall be used in those Dioceses which shall have adopted this Constitution. No alteration or addition shall be made in the Book of Common Prayer, or other offices of the Church, or the Articles of Religion, unless the same shall be proposed in one General Council, and by a resolution thereof made known to the Council of every Diocese, approved by a majority of the Diocesan Councils, and adopted at the subsequent General Council.

Bishops for Foreign Countries.

ARTICLE XI. Bishops for foreign countries may, on due application therefrom, be consecrated, with the approbation of a majority of the Bishops of this Church, signified in writing to the Presiding Bishop ; he thereupon taking order for the same, and they being satisfied that the person designated for the office has been duly chosen and is properly qualified.

Constitution.

The order for such Consecration shall be conformed, as nearly as may be, in the judgment of the Bishops, to the one used in this Church.

Bishops, so consecrated, shall not be eligible to the office of Diocesan, or Assistant Bishop, in any Diocese in the Confederate States, nor be entitled to a seat in the House of Bishops, nor exercise any authority in the said States.

ARTICLE XII. Any alteration in this Constitution shall be originated in the General Council. When adopted in one General Council by a majority of the House of Bishops, and by a majority of the House of Deputies, said Deputies voting by Dioceses and orders, such alteration shall be made known to the several Diocesan Councils, and, if agreed to by two-thirds of them, and ratified in the ensuing General Council, the same shall be a part of this Constitution.

Alterations of Constitution.

DIGEST OF THE CANONS.

The order for such consecration shall be conformed, as nearly as may be, in the judgment of the Bishops, to the one used in this Church.

Bishops, so consecrated, shall not be eligible to the office of Diocesan, or Assistant Bishop, in any Diocese in the Confederate States, nor be entitled to a seat in the House of Bishops, nor exercise any authority in the said States.

ARTICLE XII. Any alteration in this Constitution shall be originated in the General Council. When adopted in one General Council by a majority of the House of Bishops, and by a majority of the House of Deputies, said Deputies voting by Dioceses and orders, such alteration shall be made known to the several Diocesan Councils, and, if agreed to by two-thirds of them, and ratified in the ensuing General Council, the same shall be a part of this Constitution.

DIGEST OF THE CANONS

TITLE I.
OF CANDIDATESHIP AND ORDINATIONS.

CANON I.

OF THE ECCLESIASTICAL AUTHORITY.

The Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese is its Bishop. When there is no Bishop, the Standing Committee shall be the Ecclesiastical Authority for all purposes declared in these Canons.

Ecclesiastical Authority.

CANON II.

OF THE ADMISSION OF PERSONS AS CANDIDATES FOR
DEACONS' ORDERS.

§ 1. Every person, who desires to become a candidate for Holy Orders in this Church, shall, in the first instance, give notice in writing of that desire to the Ecclesiastical Authority to whose jurisdiction he belongs; in which notice he shall declare whether he has ever applied for admission as a candidate in any other Diocese. The Ecclesiastical Authority may consent to his applying in some other Diocese.

Notice of Intention.

§ 2. The notice above required having been given to the Bishop, if there be one, and the Bishop having signified his approbation in writing, the person so applying shall send the said certificate in a letter addressed by him to the President or Secretary of the Standing Committee of the Diocese of the said Bishop; whereupon the Standing Committee may, if they see fit, testify in his behalf to the Bishop, that, from personal knowledge, or from testimonials laid before them, they believe that he is pious, sober and honest, attached to the doctrine, discipline and worship of the

Certificate.

Canon II.

Protestant Episcopal Church, a communicant of, the same, and in their opinion possesses such qualifications as will render him apt and meet to exercise the ministry to the glory of God, and the edifying of the Church; and if the Standing Committee cannot certify as above from personal knowledge, the testimonials laid before them by the applicant shall be of the same purport, and as full, as the certificate above required, and shall be signed by at least one Presbyter and four respectable laymen of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States.

Admission and Record.

§ 3. The applicant shall transmit the certificate of the Standing Committee to the Bishop, who may thereupon admit the person as a candidate for Holy Orders, and shall record the same in a book to be kept by him for that purpose, and shall notify the candidate of such record. In any Diocese where there is no Bishop, the Standing Committee may, on the same conditions, admit the person as a candidate, and shall make record and notification in the same manner.

Refusal to Admit.

§ 4. No person who has previously applied for admission as a candidate in any Diocese, and has been refused, or, having been admitted, has afterwards ceased to be a candidate, shall be admitted as a candidate in any other Diocese, until he shall have produced from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the former Diocese a certificate declaring the cause for which he was refused admission, or for which he ceased to be a candidate.

Application by a Minister of any denomination.

Notice.

Certificate.

§ 5. [1.] When a person, who, not having had Episcopal Ordination, has been acknowledged as an ordained minister or licentiate in any denomination of Christians, shall desire to be ordained in this Church, he shall give notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which he resides; or, if he reside in a State or Territory in which there is no organized Diocese, to the Missionary Bishop within whose jurisdiction he resides; which notice shall be accompanied by a written certificate from at least two Presbyters of this Church, stating that, from personal knowledge of the applicant, or satisfactory evidence laid before them, they believe that his desire to leave the denomination to which he belonged has not arisen from any circumstance unfavorable to his moral or religious character, or on account of which it may be inexpedient to admit him to the exercise of the ministry in this Church; and they may also add what they know or believe, on good authority, of the circumstances leading to the said desire.

Canon II.

Testimonial from twelve persons and two Presbyters.

[2.] If the Ecclesiastical Authority shall think proper to proceed, the person applying to be received as a candidate shall produce to the Standing Committee a testimonial from at least twelve members of the denomination from which he comes, or twelve members of the Protestant Episcopal Church, or twelve persons in part of the denomination from which he comes and in part Episcopalians, satisfactory to the Committee, that the applicant has, for three years last past, lived piously, soberly and honestly; and also a testimonial from at least two Presbyters of this Church, that they believe him to be pious, sober and honest, and sincerely attached to the doctrine, discipline and worship of the Church. The Standing Committee, being satisfied on these points, may recommend him to the Bishop, to be received as a candidate for Orders in this Church; or, if there be no Bishop, the Standing Committee may so receive him.

§ 6. [1.] When a person, not a citizen of the Confederate States, who has been acknowledged as an ordained minister in any denomination of Christians, shall apply to become a candidate for Orders in this Church, the Bishop to whom application is made shall require of him (in addition to the above qualifications) satisfactory evidence that he has resided at least one year in the Confederate States, previous to his application.

Such application by one not a citizen.

[2.] When a person, not a citizen of the Confederate States, who has been acknowledged as an ordained minister in any denomination of Christians, shall apply for Orders in this Church on the ground of a call to a Church in which divine service is celebrated in a foreign language, the Standing Committee of the Diocese to which such Church belongs, may, on sufficient evidence of fitness according to the Canons, and by a unanimous vote at a meeting duly convened, recommend him to the Bishop for Orders, and the Bishop may then ordain him, and he may be settled, and instituted into the said Church, without his producing a testimonial to his character by a clergyman from his personal knowledge of him for one year, and without his having been a year resident in this country, anything in any other Canon of this Church to the contrary notwithstanding: *Provided*, That, in both of the above cases, the person applying produce a certificate, signed by at least four respectable members of this Church, that they have satisfactory reasons to believe the testimonials to his religious, moral and literary qualifications to be entitled to full credit.

And to officiate in a foreign language.

CANON III.

OF ADMITTED CANDIDATES FOR DEACONS' ORDERS.

Supervision of Candidates. § 1. The Bishop, or other Ecclesiastical Authority who may have the superintendence of candidates for Deacons' Orders, shall take care that they pursue their studies diligently and under proper direction, and that they do not indulge in any vain or trifling conduct, or in any amusements likely to be abused to licentiousness, or unfavorable to that seriousness, and to those pious and studious habits, which become those who are preparing for the Holy Ministry.

Habit of devotion. § 2. It is also to be made known to every candidate, that the Church expects of him, an inward fear and worship of Almighty God, a love of Christ, a sensibility to holy influences, a habit of devout affection, and, in short, a cultivation of all those graces which are called in Scripture, the fruits of the Spirit, by which alone His sacred influences can be manifested.

Lay Readers. § 3. No candidate for Deacons' Orders shall take upon himself to perform the service of the Church but by a license from the Bishop, or, if there be no Bishop, from the clerical members of the Standing Committee, of the Diocese in which such candidate may wish to perform the service. And such candidate shall submit to all the regulations which the Bishop, or said clerical members, may prescribe. He shall not use the absolution or benediction; he shall not assume the dress appropriate to clergymen ministering in the congregation; he shall conform to the directions of the Bishop, or said clerical members, as to the sermons or homilies to be read; nor shall any such Lay Reader deliver sermons of his own composition, but, may make addresses or exhortations by the permission of the Bishop of the Diocese, and by the further permission of the Minister of the Parish, if within the limits of a Parish.

Not eligible to General Council. § 4. No candidate for Orders shall be permitted to accept from any Diocesan Council an appointment as a Lay Deputy to the House of Deputies of the General Council.

Transfer to other Dioceses. § 5. A candidate for Deacons' Orders may, on Letters Dimissory from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese to which he belongs, be transferred to the jurisdiction of any Bishop in this Church; and if there be a Bishop of the Diocese where the candidate resides, he shall apply to no

other Bishop for ordination without the permission of the former.

Canon III. Cause of Transfer. § 6. No candidate shall change his canonical residence but for causes sufficient in the judgment of the Ecclesiastical Authority; nor shall any candidate be dismissed from the Diocese in which he was admitted, or to which he has been duly transferred, for the convenience of attending any theological or other seminary.

CANON IV.

GENERAL PROVISIONS AND REQUISITES FOR ORDINATION.

Previous application. Notice of rejection. § 1. No Bishop shall ordain any candidate until he has enquired of him whether he has ever, directly or indirectly, applied for Holy Orders in any other Diocese; and, if the Bishop has reason to believe that the candidate has been refused Holy Orders in any other Diocese, he shall write to the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof to know whether any just cause exists why the candidate should not be ordained. When any Bishop rejects an application for Holy Orders, he shall immediately give notice to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese.

Age for Ordination. § 2. Deacons' Orders shall not be conferred on any person until he shall be twenty-one years old, nor Priests' Orders until he shall be twenty-four years old.

Candidates from vacant Dioceses. § 3. Every candidate for Holy Orders who may be recommended by the Standing Committee of any Diocese destitute of a Bishop, if he have resided for the greater part of three years last past within the Diocese of a Bishop, shall apply to such Bishop for ordination. And such candidate shall produce the usual testimonials, as well from the Committee of the Diocese in which he has resided, as from the Committee of the Diocese for which he is to be ordained.

Ordination to officiate beyond the Confederate States. § 4. No Bishop of this Church shall ordain any person to officiate as a Priest in any Congregation or Church not under Episcopal supervision, and situated beyond the jurisdiction of these Confederate States, until he shall have received from his Standing Committee the usual testimony, founded upon sufficient evidence of the soundness in the faith, and of the pious and moral character of the applicant,

Canon IV.

nor until he has been examined on the studies prescribed by the Canons of this Church; and should any clergyman, so ordained, wish thereafter to settle in any congregation of this Church, he must obtain a special license therefor from the Bishop, and officiate as a probationer for at least one year.

Times of Ordination.

§ 5. Agreeably to the practice of the Primitive Church, the stated times of ordination shall be on the Sundays following the Ember weeks. Special ordinations may be held at such other times as the Bishop shall appoint.

CANON V.

EXAMINATIONS AND TESTIMONIALS FOR DEACONS' ORDERS AND ORDINATION.

Examination.

§ 1. Every person hereafter to be ordained Deacon in this Church, shall be examined by the Bishop and two Presbyters, on Moral Philosophy and Rhetoric, the Holy Scriptures and the Book of Common Prayer, and they shall enquire into his fitness for the ministrations declared in the Ordinal to appertain to the office of a Deacon, and be satisfied thereof.

Limitation of Candidationship.

§ 2. If any candidate for Deacons' Orders shall not, within three years after his admission, apply to be ordained, he shall cease to be a candidate, and unless the Bishop shall see fit to allow longer time, he shall notify him in writing, that he is no longer a candidate, and shall immediately give notice of the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese.

Period of Candidationship and Testimonials from Standing Committee.

§ 3. No person shall be ordained Deacon in this Church until he shall have remained a candidate for Holy Orders at least one year, and until he shall exhibit to the Bishop testimonials from the Standing Committee of the Diocese for which he is to be ordained, which shall be signed by a majority of all the Committee, the Committee being duly convened, and which shall be in the following words:

"We, whose names are hereunder written, testify that A. B. hath laid before us satisfactory testimonials, that for the space of three years last past, he hath lived piously, soberly and honestly, and hath not written, taught or held anything contrary to the doctrine or discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States; and, moreover, we think him a person worthy to be admitted to the sacred Order of Deacons. In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands, this — day of —, in the year of our Lord —."

Canon V.

Testimonials to Standing Committee.

§ 4. But before a Standing Committee shall proceed to recommend any candidate, as aforesaid, to the Bishop, such candidate shall produce from the Minister and Vestry of the parish where he resides, or from the Vestry alone, if the parish be vacant; or, if there be no Vestry, from at least six respectable persons of this Church, testimonials of his piety, good morals and orderly conduct, in the following words:

"We, whose names are hereunder written, do testify from evidence satisfactory to us, that A. B., for the space of three years last past, hath lived piously, soberly and honestly, and hath not, so far as we know or believe, written, taught or held anything contrary to the doctrine or discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States; and, moreover, we think him a person worthy to be admitted to the sacred Order of Deacons. In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands, this — day of —, in the year of our Lord —."

He shall also lay before the Standing Committee testimonials signed by at least one respectable Presbyter of this Church, which testimonials shall be in the following words:

Testimonials from a Presbyter.

"I do certify that A. B., for the space of three years last past, hath lived piously, soberly and honestly, and hath not, so far as I know or believe, written, taught or held anything contrary to the doctrine or discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States; and, moreover, we think him a person worthy to be admitted to the sacred Order of Deacons. This testimonial is founded on my personal knowledge of the said A. B. for one year last past, and for the residue of the said time upon evidence that is satisfactory to me. In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand, this — day of —, in the year of our Lord —."

Substitute testimonials.

§ 5. But in case a candidate, from some peculiar circumstances not affecting his pious or moral character, shall be unable to procure testimonials from the Minister and Vestry of the Parish wherein he resides, the Standing Committee may accept testimonials of the purport above stated, from at least twelve respectable members, and one respectable Presbyter of this Church, which Presbyter shall have been personally acquainted with the candidate for at least one year.

Candidates from other denominations.

§ 6. Candidates who, not having Episcopal ordination, have been acknowledged as ordained or licensed ministers in any denomination of Christians, may, at the expiration of not less than six months from their admission as candidates, be ordained Deacons, on their passing the same examinations as other candidates for Deacons' Orders, and, in the examinations, special regard shall be had to those points in which the denomination whence they came differs from this Church, with a view of testing their information

Canon V.

and soundness in the same; and, also, of ascertaining that they are adequately acquainted with the Liturgy and Offices of this Church: *Provided*, that in their case the testimonials shall be required to cover only the time since their admission as candidates for Holy Orders.

Candidates from other countries.

§ 7. When any person, not a citizen of the Confederate States, who has been acknowledged as an ordained or licensed minister in any denomination of Christians, shall apply for Orders in this Church, the Bishop, to whom the application is made, shall require of him (in addition to the above qualifications) satisfactory evidence that he has resided at least one year in the Confederate States previous to his application.

CANON VI.

OF DEACONS.

Control of Deacons.

§ 1. Every Deacon shall be subject to the regulation of the Bishop, or, if there be no Bishop, of the clerical members of the Standing Committee of the Diocese for which he is ordained, until he receive letters dimissory to the Ecclesiastical Authority of some other Diocese, and be thereupon received as a Clergyman of such other Diocese; and he shall officiate in such places as the Bishop, or the said clerical members, may direct.

Conditions of officiating.

§ 2. No Deacon shall be settled over a Parish or Congregation; nor shall any Deacon officiate in any Parish or Congregation, without the express consent of the Rector for the time being, where there is a Rector; nor in any case without the assent of the Bishop; and when officiating in the Parish or Congregation of a Rector, he shall be entirely subject to the direction of such Rector in all his ministrations.

Transfer.

§ 3. No Deacon shall be transferred to another Diocese without the written request of the Bishop, to whose jurisdiction he is to be transferred.

CANON VII.

ORDINATION TO THE PRIESTHOOD.

Deacon proceeding to Priests' Orders.

§ 1. Whenever a Deacon shall determine to proceed to Priests' Orders, he shall give to the Bishop written notice

Canon VII.

of such intention; whereupon the Bishop shall record the notice in a book to be kept by him for this purpose, and shall appoint and direct the studies of the Deacon accordingly.

Examinations for Priests' Orders.

§ 2. Every Deacon desiring to receive Priests' Orders shall stand three different examinations, at such times and places as the Bishop, to whom he applies for Holy Orders, shall appoint. The examination shall take place in the presence of the Bishop and two or more Presbyters. The first examination shall be on the books of Scripture, the candidate being required to give an account of the different books, to translate from the original Greek and Hebrew, and to explain such passages as may be proposed to him. The second examination shall be on the evidences of Christianity and Systematic Divinity, and the last examination shall be on Church History, Ecclesiastical Polity, the Book of Common Prayer, and the Constitution and Canons of the Church, and of the Diocese for which he is to be ordained. He shall be examined also as to his knowledge of the Latin tongue, and of such studies as the Bishop shall have prescribed for him. At each of the forementioned examinations he shall produce and read a sermon or discourse, composed by himself, on some passage of Scripture, previously assigned to him, which, together with two other sermons or discourses on some passage or passages of Scripture selected by himself, shall be submitted to the criticisms of the Bishop and clergy present; and, before his ordination, he shall be required to perform such exercises in reading, in the presence of the Bishop and clergy, as may enable them to give him such advice and instructions as may aid him in performing the services of the Church, and delivering his sermons with propriety and devotion.

First.

Second.

Last.

Dispensations.

§ 3. When a Deacon, applying to be admitted to Priests' Orders, wishes knowledge of the Latin, Greek and Hebrew languages, and other branches of learning not strictly ecclesiastical, to be dispensed with, the Standing Committee shall not recommend him for Priests' Orders until he shall have laid before them a testimonial signed by at least two Presbyters of this Church, stating that, in their opinion, he possesses a peculiar aptitude to teach, and a large share of prudence; and the Bishop, with the consent of the Standing Committee, shall have granted the dispensation. But in regard to a knowledge of the Hebrew language, the Bishop shall have the sole power of dispensation.

Canon VII.
Where there is
no Bishop.

Testimonials
from Standing
Committee.

§ 4. In a Diocese where there is no Bishop, the Deacon shall be examined by the Bishop to whom he applies for Holy Orders, and by two or more Presbyters appointed for that purpose by the said Bishop.

§ 5. No person shall be ordained a Priest in this Church until he shall have exhibited to the Bishop testimonials from the Standing Committee of the Diocese for which he is to be ordained, which testimonials shall be signed with the names of a majority of all the Committee, the Committee being duly convened, and shall be in the following words:

"We, whose names are underwritten, members of the Standing Committee of the Diocese of ———, do testify that the Rev. A. B., Deacon, hath laid before us satisfactory testimonials, that for the space of three years last past, he hath lived piously, soberly and honestly, and hath not written, taught or held anything contrary to the doctrine or discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States; and, moreover, we think him a person worthy to be admitted to the sacred Order of Priests. In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands this ——— day of ———, in the year of our Lord ———."

Testimonials from
Standing Committee.

But before the Standing Committee shall proceed to recommend any Deacon, as aforesaid, to the Bishop, such Deacon shall produce from the Minister and Vestry of the Parish where he resides, or, if the Parish be vacant, from the Vestry alone, testimonials of his piety, good morals and orderly conduct, in the following words:

"We, whose names are hereunder written, do testify that the Rev. A. B., Deacon, hath, for the space of three years last past, lived piously, soberly and honestly, and hath not, so far as we know or believe, written, taught or held anything contrary to the doctrine or discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States; and, moreover, we think him a person worthy to be admitted to the sacred Order of Priests. In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands this ——— day of ———, in the year of our Lord ———."

Testimonials from
a Presbyter.

He shall also lay before the Standing Committee testimonials signed by at least one respectable Presbyter of this Church, in the following form:

"I do certify, that the Rev. A. B., Deacon, has, for the space of three years last past, lived piously, soberly and honestly, and has not, so far as I know or believe, written, taught or held anything contrary to the doctrine or discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States; and, moreover, I think him a person worthy to be admitted to the sacred Order of Priests. This testimonial is founded on my personal knowledge of the said Rev. A. B., Deacon, for one year last past, and for the residue of the said time upon evidence that is satisfactory to me. In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand this ——— day of ———, in the year of our Lord ———."

Substitute testimonials.

§ 6. But in case an applicant for Priests' Orders shall, from peculiar circumstances, not affecting his pious or moral

Canon VII.

character, be unable to procure testimonials from the Minister and Vestry of the Parish where he resides, or in case of there being no Vestry, the Standing Committee may accept testimonials of the purport above stated from at least twelve respectable members, and from at least one respectable Presbyter of this Church, who has been personally acquainted with the candidate for at least one year.

CANON VIII.

OF THE ADMISSION OF MINISTERS ORDAINED BY BISHOPS NOT IN COMMUNION WITH THIS CHURCH.

When a Deacon or Priest, ordained by a Bishop not in communion with this Church, shall apply to a Bishop for admission into the same as a minister thereof, he shall produce a written certificate from at least two Presbyters of this Church, stating that, from personal knowledge of him, or satisfactory evidence laid before them, they believe that his desire to leave the communion to which he has belonged has not arisen from any circumstance unfavorable to his moral or religious character, or on account of which it may be inexpedient to admit him to the exercise of the ministry in this Church; and he shall also, not less than six months after his application, in the presence of the Bishop and two or more Presbyters, subscribe the declaration contained in Article IX. of the Constitution; which being done, the Bishop, being satisfied of his theological acquirements, may receive him as such minister.

Ministers ordained by Bishops not in communion with this Church.

CANON IX.

OF MINISTERS ORDAINED IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES BY BISHOPS IN COMMUNION WITH THIS CHURCH.

§ 1. A clergyman coming from a foreign country, and professing to have been ordained out of the Confederate States by a foreign Bishop in communion with this Church, or by a Bishop consecrated for a foreign country by Bishops of this Church under Article XI. of the Constitution,

Ministers ordained in foreign countries by Bishops in communion with this Church.

Canon IX.

Certificate.

Letters Dimissory.

or by a Missionary Bishop elected to exercise Episcopal functions in any place or places out of the Confederate States, shall, before he be permitted to officiate in any Parish or Congregation, exhibit to the Minister, or, if there be no Minister, to the Vestry thereof, a certificate signed by the Bishop of the Diocese, or, if there be no Bishop, by the Standing Committee duly convened, that his letters of Holy Orders are authentic, and given by some Bishop in communion with this Church, and whose authority is acknowledged by this Church; and, also, that he has exhibited to the Bishop or Standing Committee satisfactory evidence of his pious and moral character, and of his theological acquirements; and, in any case, before he shall be permitted to settle in any Church or Parish, or be received into union with any Diocese of this Church as a minister thereof, he shall produce to the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof, letters dimissory under the hand and seal of the Bishop with whose Diocese he has been last connected which letters shall be, in substance, those provided for in Section 7 of Canon II. of Title II., and shall be delivered within six months from the date thereof; and when such clergyman shall have been so received, he shall be considered as having passed entirely from the jurisdiction of the Bishop from whom the letters dimissory were brought, to the full jurisdiction of the Ecclesiastical Authority by whom they shall have been accepted, and become thereby subject to all the canonical provisions of this Church: *Provided*, that no such clergyman shall be so received into union with any Diocese until he shall have subscribed, in the presence of the Bishop of the Diocese in which he applies for reception, and of two or more Presbyters, the declaration contained in Article IX. of the Constitution: which being done, said Bishop or Standing Committee, being satisfied of his theological acquirements, may receive him into union with this Church as a minister of the same: *Provided, also*, that such minister shall not be entitled to settle in any Parish or Church, as canonically in charge of the same, until he shall, subsequently to the acceptance of his letters dimissory, have resided one year in the Confederate States.

§ 2. And if such foreign clergyman be a Deacon, he shall obtain in this country the requisite testimonials of character, before he be ordained a Priest.

TITLE II.

GENERAL REGULATIONS OF MINISTERS
AND THEIR DUTIES.

CANON I.

THE CONSENT NECESSARY FOR OFFICIATING.

No Minister shall officiate, transiently or otherwise, in a Congregation or vacant Parish, or in one the Rector or Minister of which is sick or absent, unless the Wardens, Vestry or Trustees of the Congregation are satisfied that he is at the time an Episcopally ordained Minister in good and regular standing. When from another Diocese, letters commendatory from the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof may be required.

In case of Ministers.

CANON II.

GENERAL REGULATIONS OF MINISTERS.

§ 1. [1.] It is hereby required that, on the election of a Minister into any Church or Parish, the Vestry shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese, notice of the same, in the following form:

Election of Ministers.

"We, the Church Wardens, (or, in case of an Assistant Minister, we, the Rector and Church Wardens) do certify to the Rt. Rev'd, (naming the Bishop) or to the Rev'd, (naming the President of the Standing Committee) that (naming the person) has been duly chosen Rector (or Assistant Minister, as the case may be,) of (naming the Parish or Church.)"

Certificate of election.

Which certificate shall be signed with the names of those who certify.

Canon II.

To be recorded.

[2.] If the Ecclesiastical Authority be satisfied that the person so chosen is a qualified Minister of this Church, the said Ecclesiastical Authority shall transmit the said certificate to the Secretary of the Council, who shall record it in a book to be kept by him for that purpose.

Institution.

[3.] And if the Minister be a Presbyter, the Ecclesiastical Authority may, at the instance of the Vestry, proceed to have him instituted according to the Office established by this Church, if that Office be used in the Diocese. This provision, concerning the use of the Office of Institution, is not to be considered as applying to any Congregation destitute of a house of worship.

Certificate to Minister removing from one Diocese to another.

§ 2. No Minister, removing from one Diocese or Missionary District to another, shall officiate as the Rector, Stated Minister, or Assistant Minister of any Parish or Congregation of the Diocese or District to which he removes, until he shall have obtained from the Ecclesiastical Authority a certificate in the words following :

"I hereby certify that the Rev. A. B. has been canonically transferred to my jurisdiction, and is a Minister in regular standing."

Alms at Communion.

§ 3. The Alms and Contributions at the administration of the Holy Communion shall be deposited with the Minister of the Parish, or with such Church officer as shall be appointed by him, to be applied by the Minister, or under his superintendence, to such pious and charitable uses as shall by him be thought fit.

Duty of Ministers about Confirmations.

§ 4. [1.] It shall be the duty of Ministers to prepare young persons and others for the holy ordinance of Confirmation. And on notice being received from the Bishop of his intention to visit any Church for the purpose of administering that rite, which notice shall be at least one month before the intended visitation, the Minister shall give immediate notice to his parishioners, individually, as opportunity may offer, and also to the Congregation on the first occasion of public worship after the receipt of said notice. And he shall be ready to present for confirmation such persons as he shall think properly qualified, and shall deliver to the Bishop a list of the names of those confirmed.

About the state of the Congregation.

[2.] And at every visitation the Minister and Church Wardens, or Vestry, shall lay before the Bishop, if required, the Parish records, and give information to him of the state of the Congregation, under such heads as shall have been committed to them in the notice given as aforesaid.

For the Diocesan Council.

[3.] And further, the Ministers and Church Wardens of such Congregations as cannot be conveniently visited in any

Canon II.

year, shall bring or send to the Bishop, at the stated meeting of the Council of the Diocese, information of the state of the Congregation, under such heads as shall have been committed to them at least one month before the meeting of the Council.

Parish Register.

§ 5. [1.] Every Minister of this Church shall keep a register of baptisms, confirmations, communicants, marriages and funerals, within his cure, agreeably to such rules as may be provided by the Council of the Diocese where his cure lies; and if none such be provided, then in such manner as in his discretion he shall think best suited to the uses of such a register.

To prove Church membership.

[2.] The intention of the Register of Baptisms is hereby declared to be, as for other good uses, so especially for the proving of the right of the Church-membership of those who may have been admitted into this Church by the holy ordinance of Baptism.

List of families.

[3.] Every Minister of this Church shall make out and continue, as far as practicable, a list of all families and adult persons within his cure, which, with all other Parish records in his keeping, shall, in case of his removal, be entrusted to the Wardens of the Church, to remain for the use of his successor, to be continued by him and by every future Minister in the same Parish.

Officiating of Ministers in the cures of others.

§ 6. [1.] No Minister belonging to this Church shall officiate, either by preaching, reading prayers or otherwise, in the Parish, or within the parochial cure of another clergyman, without the consent of the Minister of the Parish or cure, or, in his absence, of the Church Wardens and Vestrymen, or Trustees of the Congregation, or a majority of them.

Neglect of Ministers.

[2.] If any Minister of this Church, from inability or other cause, fail to perform the regular services in his Congregation, and refuse, without good cause, his consent to the officiating of any other Minister of this Church within his cure, the Church Wardens, Vestrymen or Trustees of such Congregation shall, on proof of such failure or refusal before the Ecclesiastical Authority, or before such persons as may be deputed thereby, or before such persons as may be, by the regulations of this Church in any Diocese, vested with the power of hearing and deciding on complaints against Clergymen, have power, with the written consent of the before-mentioned authority, to open the doors of their Church to any regular Minister of this Church.

Clerical residence.

§ 7. [1.] A Minister of this Church removing within the jurisdiction of any Bishop or other Ecclesiastical Authority,

Canon II.

shall, in order to gain canonical residence within the same, present to said Ecclesiastical Authority a testimonial from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District in which he last resided, which testimonial shall set forth his true standing and character. The testimonial may be in the following words:

Letters dimissory.

"I hereby certify that A. B., who has signified to me his desire to be transferred to the Ecclesiastical Authority of ———, is a Presbyter (or Deacon) of ———, in regular standing, and has not, so far as I know or believe, been justly liable to evil report, for error in religion or viciousness of life, for three years last past."

When to affect canonical residence.

All such testimonials shall be called Letters Dimissory.
[2.] No such letters shall affect a Minister's canonical residence, until, after having been presented according to address, they shall have been accepted, and notification of such acceptance given to the authority whence it proceeded. The residence of the Minister so transferred shall date from the acceptance of his letters dimissory. If not presented within three months after date, they may be considered as void by the authority whence they proceeded; and shall be so considered, unless they be presented within six months.

When void.

Reception.

When to be granted.

[3.] If a Minister, removing into another Diocese, who has been called to take charge of a Parish or Congregation, shall present a testimonial in the form aforesaid, it shall be the duty of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese to which he has removed, to accept it, unless the Bishop or Standing Committee should have heard rumors, which he or they believe to be well founded, against the character of the Minister concerned, and which would form a proper ground of canonical inquiry and presentment; in which case the Ecclesiastical Authority shall communicate the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese to whose jurisdiction the said Minister belongs; and, in such case, it shall not be the duty of the Ecclesiastical Authority to accept the testimonial unless, and until there be satisfactory explanation of such rumors.

When refused.

Letters dimissory, when not required.

[4.] It shall be the duty of all Ministers, except chaplains in the army and navy, and professors and officers in institutions under the direction of the General Council, to obtain and present letters dimissory as above described, whenever they remove from one Diocese or Missionary District to any other Diocese or Missionary District, whether Domestic or Foreign, and remain there for the space of six months. If, at the end of that time, any Minister, so removing, shall not have obtained and presented such letters, the Bishop of

Canon II.

the Diocese from which he has removed shall have the right to transfer him by letters dimissory into the Diocese of the Bishop into whose jurisdiction he has removed.

§ 8. A Minister is settled for all purposes here or elsewhere mentioned in these Canons, who has been engaged permanently by any Parish, according to the rules of the Diocese to which the Parish belongs, or for any term not less than one year.

CANON III.

OF BISHOPS.

§ 1. To entitle a Diocese to the choice of a Bishop by the Council thereof, there must be, at the time of such choice, and have been during the year previous, at least six officiating Presbyters therein, regularly settled in a Parish or Church, and qualified to vote for a Bishop, and six or more Parishes represented in the Council electing.

Election of Bishop.

§ 2. [1.] Whenever the Church in any Diocese shall be desirous of the consecration of a Bishop elect, the Standing Committee of the Church in such Diocese shall, by their President, or by some person or persons specially appointed, communicate the desire to the Standing Committees of the Churches in the different Dioceses, together with evidence of his election, and a certified copy of the following testimonial:

Process for consecration.

Testimony from the Members of the Council in the Diocese from whence the Person is recommended for Consecration.

Testimony from Diocesan Council.

"We, whose names are underwritten, fully sensible how important it is that the sacred office of a Bishop should not be unworthily conferred, and firmly persuaded that it is our duty to bear testimony on this solemn occasion, without partiality or affection, do, in the presence of Almighty God, testify that A. B. is not, so far as we are informed, justly liable to evil report, either for error in religion, or for viciousness in life, and that we do not know or believe there is any impediment, on account of which he ought not to be consecrated to that Holy Office. We do, moreover, jointly and severally, declare that we do, in our conscience, believe him to be of such sufficiency in good learning, such soundness in the faith, and of such virtuous and pure manners, and godly conversation, that he is apt and meet to exercise the office of a Bishop to the honor of God, and the edifying of His Church, and to be a wholesome example to the flock of Christ."

[2.] The evidence of the consent of the Standing Committees shall be in the form following:

Canon III.

Testimony from
the Standing Com-
mittee.

Testimony from the Standing Committee of (naming the Diocese).

"We, whose names are underwritten, fully sensible how important it is that the sacred office of a Bishop should not be unworthily conferred, and firmly persuaded that it is our duty to bear testimony, on this solemn occasion, without partiality or affection, do, in the presence of Almighty God, testify that A. B. is not, so far as we are informed, justly liable to evil report, either for error in religion, or for viciousness of life; and that we do not know or believe there is any impediment, on account of which he ought not to be consecrated to that Holy Office, but that he hath, as we believe, led his life, for three years last past, piously, soberly and honestly."

Consent of
Bishops.

[3.] And if the major number of the Standing Committees shall consent to the proposed consecration, the Standing Committee of the Diocese concerned shall forward the evidence of such consent, together with other testimonials, to the Senior Bishop of this Church, who shall communicate the same to all the Bishops of this Church in the Confederate States; and if a majority of the Bishops consent to the consecration, the Senior Bishop, with two other Bishops, or any three Bishops to whom he may communicate the testimonials, may proceed to perform the same.

Consecration of
Bishops elected
within three
months of the
meeting of the
General Council.

[4.] When the election of a Bishop occurs within the three months preceding the regular meeting of the General Council, the Standing Committee of the Diocese shall communicate to the General Council the desire of the Diocese for the consecration of the Bishop elect, together with evidence of his election, and the testimonial required by § 2, [1.] of this Canon; and, if a majority of both Orders in the House of Deputies shall consent to the proposed consecration, and shall sign and transmit to the House of Bishops the testimony contained in § 2. [2.] of this Canon; and if a majority of the Bishops entitled to seats in the House of Bishops shall consent to the proposed consecration, the Presiding Bishop shall take order for the same.

Place of Consecration.

[5.] The consecration of a Bishop shall, if practicable, take place always in the Diocese of which he is the Bishop elect.

Age.

§ 3. No man shall be consecrated a Bishop of this Church until he shall be thirty years old.

Assistant Bishop.

§ 4. When a Bishop of a Diocese is unable, by reason of old age, or other permanent cause of infirmity, to discharge his Episcopal duties, one Assistant Bishop may be elected by and for the said Diocese, who shall, in all cases, succeed the Bishop, in case of surviving him. The Assistant Bishop shall perform such Episcopal duties, and exercise such Episcopal authority in the Diocese, as the Bishop shall assign to

Canon III.

No Suffragans.

him; and, in case of the Bishop's inability to assign such duties, declared by the Council of the Diocese, the Assistant Bishop shall, during such inability, perform all the duties, and exercise all the authorities which appertain to the office of a Bishop. No person shall be elected or consecrated a Suffragan Bishop, nor shall there be more than one Assistant Bishop in a Diocese at the same time.

Episcopal visitations.

§ 5. [1.] Every Bishop of this Church shall visit the Churches within his Diocese at least once in three years, for the purpose of examining the state of his Church, inspecting the behaviour of his clergy, administering the apostolic rite of confirmation, ministering the Word, and if he think fit, administering the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper to the people committed to his charge, and shall keep a register of all his official acts.

Episcopal residence.

[2.] No Bishop of this Church shall reside beyond the limits of his Diocese, unless with the consent of three fourths of his Diocesan Council given at each of its Sessions.

Bishops absent for a time.

§ 6. It shall be lawful for any Bishop of a Diocese, who is about to leave or has left his Diocese, with the intention of going out of the limits of the Confederate States, or if remaining out of his Diocese for the space of three calendar months, although without leaving the Confederate States, to authorize, by writing under his hand and seal, the Assistant Bishop, or, should there be none, the Standing Committee of such Diocese, to act as the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof. The Assistant Bishop, or Standing Committee so authorized, shall thereupon become the Ecclesiastical Authority of such Diocese, to all intents and purposes, until such writing shall be revoked, or the Bishop shall return within the Diocese: *Provided*, That nothing in this Canon shall be so construed as to prevent any Bishop, who may have signed such writing, from exercising his jurisdiction himself, so far as the same may be practicable, during his absence from his Diocese, or from permitting and authorizing any other Bishop to perform Episcopal offices for him.

Forms of prayer and thanksgiving for extraordinary occasions.

§ 7. The Bishop of each Diocese may compose forms of prayer or thanksgiving, as the case may require, for extraordinary occasions, and transmit them to each Clergyman within his Diocese, whose duty it shall be to use such forms in his Church on such occasions. And the Clergy in those States or Dioceses, or other places within the bounds of this Church, in which there is no Bishop, may use the form of prayer or thanksgiving composed by the Bishop of any Diocese. The Bishop in each Diocese may also compose forms of prayer to be used before legislative and other public bodies.

Canon III.

Episcopal acts in vacant Dioceses.

§ 8. Any Bishop exercising jurisdiction, may, on the invitation of the Council or the Standing Committee of any Diocese where there is no Bishop, or where the Bishop is, for the time, under a disability to perform Episcopal Offices by reason of a judicial sentence, visit and perform Episcopal Offices in that Diocese, or in any part thereof; and this invitation may be temporary, and it may at any time be revoked.

Domestic Missionary Bishops.

§ 9. [1.] The House of Deputies may, from time to time, on nomination by the House of Bishops, elect a suitable person to be a Bishop of this Church, to exercise Episcopal functions in States or Territories not organized into Dioceses. The evidence of such election shall be a certificate, to be subscribed by a constitutional majority of said House of Deputies, in the form required by § 2. of this Canon to be given by the members of Diocesan Councils, on the recommendation of Bishops elect for consecration, which certificate shall be produced to the House of Bishops; and if the House of Bishops shall consent to the consecration, they may take order for that purpose.

Mode and evidence of election.

Jurisdiction.

[2.] The Bishop so elected and consecrated shall exercise Episcopal functions in such States and Territories, in conformity with the Constitution and Canons of this Church, and under such regulations and instructions, not inconsistent therewith, as the House of Bishops may prescribe; and the House of Bishops may at any time increase or diminish the number of States or Territories over which the said Bishop or Bishops shall exercise Episcopal functions.

Vacancy.

[3.] In case of the death or resignation of a Missionary Bishop, or of vacancy by other cause, the charge of the vacant Missionary Episcopate shall, until another Bishop be elected and consecrated, devolve on the senior Bishop of this Church, with the power of appointing some other Bishop as his substitute in said charge.

Eligible as Diocesan.

[4.] Any Bishop elected and consecrated under this section, shall be eligible to the office of Diocesan Bishop in any organized Diocese within the Confederate States, with the consent of three-fourths of the Bishops having seats in the House of Bishops, and of the Standing Committees of three-fourths of the several Dioceses, said consent to be signified to the Senior Bishop and announced by him; or, if the Missionary Bishop be elected Diocesan within three months preceding the meeting of the General Council, with the consent of three-fourths of both orders present in the House of Deputies, and of three-fourths of the Bishops present in the House of Bishops. And whenever a Diocese shall have

Canon III.

been organized within the jurisdiction of such Missionary Bishop, if he shall be chosen Bishop of such Diocese, he may accept the office, and shall thereby vacate his missionary appointment: *Provided*, That he continue to discharge the duties of Missionary Bishop within the residue of his original jurisdiction, if there be such residue, until the meeting of the next General Council.

[5.] Every such Bishop may yearly appoint two Presbyters, and two Laymen communicants of this Church, resident within his missionary jurisdiction, to perform the duties of a Standing Committee for such jurisdiction: *Provided*, That no Standing Committee constituted under this Section shall have power to give or refuse assent to the consecration of a Bishop.

May appoint Standing Committee.

[6.] Every such Bishop shall report to each General Council his official acts, and the state and condition of the Church in said States and Territories of the Confederate States.

Report to General Council.

§ 10. [1.] The House of Deputies may, from time to time, on nomination by the House of Bishops, elect a suitable person to be a Bishop of this Church, to exercise Episcopal functions in any missionary station of this Church out of the Territory of the Confederate States, which the House of Bishops, with the concurrence of the House of Deputies, may have designated. The evidence of such election shall be a certificate, to be subscribed by a constitutional majority of said House of Deputies, expressing their assent to the said nomination, which certificate shall be produced to the House of Bishops; and if the House of Bishops shall consent to the consecration, they may take order for that purpose.

Foreign Missionary Bishops.

Evidence of election.

[2.] Any Bishop elected and consecrated under this Section, or any foreign Missionary Bishop heretofore consecrated to exercise Episcopal functions in any place or country which may have been thus designated, shall have no jurisdiction, except in the place or country for which he has been elected and consecrated. He shall be entitled to a seat, but not a vote, in the House of Bishops. He shall not become a Diocesan Bishop in any organized Diocese within the Confederate States, unless with the consent of three-fourths of all the Bishops entitled to seats in the House of Bishops, and also with the consent of the Standing Committees of three-fourths of the Dioceses.

Jurisdiction.

[3.] Any Bishop elected and consecrated under this Section, or any Foreign Missionary Bishop heretofore consecrated, may ordain as Deacons or Presbyters, to officiate

May ordain.

Canon III.

Testimonials for Orders.

within the limits of his Mission, any persons of the age required by the Canons of this Church, who shall exhibit to him the testimonials required by Canons V. and VII. of Title I., signed by not less than two of the ordained Missionaries of this Church who may be subject to his charge: *Provided, nevertheless*, That if there be only one ordained Missionary attached to the Mission, and capable of acting at the time, the signature of a Presbyter, under the jurisdiction of any Bishop in communion with this Church, in good standing, may be admitted to supply the deficiency.

Dispensation.

[4.] Any Foreign Missionary Bishop consecrated under this Section, or heretofore consecrated, may, by and with the advice of two Presbyters, one of whom, if necessity require, shall be a Presbyter in good standing under the jurisdiction of any Bishop in communion with this Church, dispense with those studies required from a candidate for Orders by the Canons of this Church: *Provided*, No person shall be ordained Priest by him, who has not passed a satisfactory examination, in the presence of two Presbyters, as to his theological learning and aptitude to teach: *And provided, further*, That no person shall be ordained Deacon by him, until he shall have been a candidate for at least one year. Nor shall any Deacon or Priest, who shall have been ordained under this Section, be allowed to hold any cure, or officiate in the Church in these Confederate States, until he shall have complied with existing Canons, relating to the learning of persons to be ordained.

Provisos.

Restrictions.

Jurisdiction over resident Clergymen.

[5.] Any Foreign Missionary Bishop elected and consecrated under this Section, or any Foreign Missionary Bishop heretofore consecrated, shall have jurisdiction and government according to the Canons of this Church, over all Missionaries or Clergymen of this Church, resident in the district or country for which he may have been consecrated.

Standing Committee.

[6.] Every such Bishop may yearly appoint not less than two, nor more than five Presbyters, resident within his missionary jurisdiction, to act as a Standing Committee, upon all questions pertaining to the interests thereof; and, in case of the absence of the Bishop from his jurisdiction, or of a vacancy in the Episcopate, said Standing Committee shall be the Ecclesiastical Authority of such missionary jurisdiction.

Report to General Council.

[7.] Every Bishop elected and consecrated under this Section, or Foreign Missionary Bishop heretofore consecrated, shall report to each General Council his official acts, and the state of the Mission under his supervision.

Canon III.

Diocese without a Bishop placed under charge of another Bishop.

§ 11. [1.] A Diocese without a Bishop, or of which the Bishop is for the time under a disability by reason of a judicial sentence, may, by its Council, be placed under the full Episcopal charge and authority of the Bishop of another Diocese, or of a Missionary Bishop, who shall by that act be authorized to perform all the duties and offices of the Bishop of the Diocese so vacant or having the Bishop disabled; until, in the case of a vacant Diocese, a Bishop be duly elected and consecrated for the same; and, in the case of a Diocese whose Bishop is disqualified as aforesaid, until the disqualification be removed; or until, in either case, the said act of the Council be revoked.

[2.] No Diocese thus placed under the full charge and authority of the Bishop of another Diocese, or a Missionary Bishop, shall invite a second Bishop to perform any Episcopal duty, or exercise authority, till its connection with the first Bishop has expired or is revoked.

No other Bishop to officiate there during such charge.

§ 12. [1.] If, during the session of the General Council, or within six calendar months before the meeting of any such Council, a Bishop shall desire to resign his jurisdiction, he shall make known in writing to the House of Bishops such his desire, together with the reasons moving him thereto; whereupon the House of Bishops may investigate the whole case of the proposed resignation, including not only the facts and reasons that may be set forth in the application for the proposed resignation, but any other facts and circumstances bearing upon it, so that the whole subject of the propriety or necessity of such resignation may be placed fully before the House of Bishops.

Episcopal resignations.

Investigation

[2.] An investigation having thus been made, the House of Bishops may decide on the application; and, by the vote of a majority of those present, accept or refuse to accept such resignation; and, in all cases of a proposed resignation, the Bishops shall cause their proceedings to be recorded on their journal; and, in case of acceptance, the resignation shall be complete when thus recorded; and notice thereof shall be given to the House of Deputies.

House of Bishops to accept or refuse.

[3.] In case a Bishop should desire to resign at any period not within six calendar months before the meeting of a General Council, he shall make known to the senior Bishop such his desire, with the reasons moving him thereunto; whereupon the senior Bishop shall communicate, without delay, a copy of the same to every Bishop of this Church having Ecclesiastical jurisdiction within the Confederate States; and also to the Standing Committee of the Diocese

Resignation during recess of General Council.

Canon III.
Bishops to meet.

to which the Bishop desiring to resign may belong; and, at the same time, summon said Bishops to meet him in person, at a place to be by him designated, and at a time not less than three calendar months from the date of his summons; and, should a number not less than a majority of all the said Bishops meet at the time and place designated, they shall then have all the powers given by the previous clauses of this Section to the House of Bishops; and, should a number less than a majority assemble, they shall have power to adjourn from time to time, until they can secure the attendance of a majority of all the said Bishops. Should a proposed resignation of a Bishop be accepted at any meeting of the Bishops for that purpose held during a recess, then the senior Bishop present shall pronounce such resignation complete, and communicate the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese, who shall cause the same to be communicated to the several Clergymen in charge of Congregations therein. And it shall be the further duty of the senior Bishop to cause such resignation to be formally recorded on the journal of the House of Bishops that may meet in General Council next thereafter. If the Bishop desirous of resigning should be the senior Bishop, then all the duties directed in this Section to be performed by the senior Bishop shall devolve upon the Bishop next in seniority.

Notice.

Record.

If Senior Bishop.

Resigned Bishop eligible to no Diocese.

Bishops without charge subject to General Council.

Resignation of suspended Bishop.

Notice.

[4.] No Bishop whose resignation of the Episcopal jurisdiction of a Diocese has been consummated pursuant to this Section, shall be eligible to any Diocese now in union, or which may hereafter be admitted into union, with this Church; but he may perform Episcopal acts at the request of any Bishop of this Church within the limits of his Diocese.

[5.] A Bishop, who ceases to have charge of a Diocese, shall still be subject in all matters to the Canons and authority of the General Council.

[6.] In case a suspended Bishop of this Church should desire to resign at any period not within six calendar months before the meeting of a General Council, he shall make known by letter to the senior Bishop such desire; whereupon the senior Bishop shall communicate a copy of the same to each Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction within the Confederate States; and, in case a majority of such Bishops shall return to the senior Bishop their written assent to such resignation, the same shall be deemed valid and final; and written information of the said resignation shall at once be communicated by the senior Bishop to the

Bishop and Diocese concerned, and to each Bishop of this Church. And it shall be the further duty of the senior Bishop to cause such resignation to be formally recorded on the journal of the House of Bishops that may meet in General Council next thereafter.

Canon III.

Record.

CANON IV.

OF A LIST OF THE MINISTERS OF THIS CHURCH.

§ 1. The Secretary of the House of Deputies shall keep a register of all the Clergy of this Church, whose names shall be delivered to him in the following manner, that is to say: The Ecclesiastical Authority of this Church, in each Diocese, shall, at the time of each General Council, deliver to the said Secretary a list of the names of all the Ministers of this Church in their proper Dioceses, annexing the names of their respective cures, or of their stations in any Colleges or other Seminaries of Learning; or, in regard to those who have not any cures or other stations, their places of residence only; and the said list shall, from time to time, be published in the journals of the General Council.

Secretary of House of Deputies to keep a Register.

§ 2. The Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese shall, during the intervals between the meetings of the General Council, take such means of making known the admission of Ministers among them, as shall tend to prevent ignorant and unwary people from being imposed on by persons pretending to be authorized Ministers of this Church.

Admission of Ministers to be notified.

CANON V.

OF THE MODE OF SECURING AN ACCURATE VIEW OF THE STATE OF THE CHURCH.

§ 1. As a full and accurate view of the state of the Church, from time to time, is highly useful and necessary, it is hereby ordered that every Minister of this Church, or if the Parish be vacant, the Wardens or Vestry, shall de-

Statement in Parochial Reports.

Canon V.

Clergymen not settled to report services.

liver, on or before the first day of every Diocesan Council, to the Bishop of the Diocese, or where there is no Bishop, to the President of the Council, a statement of the number of baptisms, confirmations, marriages and funerals, and of the number of communicants in his Parish or Church, also the state and condition of the Sunday Schools in his Parish, also of the amount of the Communion alms, the contributions for Missions, Diocesan, Domestic and Foreign, for Parochial schools, for Church purposes in general, and of all other matters that may throw light on the state of the same. And every Clergyman, not regularly settled in any Parish or Church, shall also report the occasional services he may have performed; and, if he have performed no such services, the causes or reasons which have prevented the same. And these reports, or such parts of them as the Bishop shall think fit, may be read in Council, and shall be entered on the journals thereof.

Bishop's Address.

§ 2. At every annual Diocesan Council, the Bishop shall deliver an address, stating the affairs of the Diocese since the last meeting of the Council; the names of the Churches which he has visited; the number of persons confirmed; the names of those who have been received as candidates for Orders, and of those who have been ordained, suspended, or degraded; the changes by death, removal, or otherwise, which have taken place among the Clergy; and, in general, all matters tending to throw light on the affairs of the Diocese; which address shall be inserted on the journals.

Duty of Diocesan Secretaries.

§ 3. The Secretaries of the several Diocesan Councils shall forward to the House of Deputies, at every General Council, the journals of the different Diocesan Councils, Episcopal Charges, Addresses and Pastoral Letters since the last General Council, together with such other papers as may tend to throw light on the state of the Church in each Diocese. A Committee shall then be appointed to draw up a view of the state of the Church, and to make report to the House of Deputies; which report, when agreed to by the said House, shall be sent to the House of Bishops, with a request that they will prepare and publish a Pastoral Letter to the members of the Church. When any such letter is published, every Clergyman having a Pastoral charge shall read it to his Congregation on some occasion of public worship.

Committee on the state of the Church.

Pastoral Letter.

Condensed Report from each Diocese.

§ 4. The Bishop and Standing Committee of the Church in every Diocese, or, if there be no Bishop, the Standing Committee only, shall prepare, previously to the meeting of

Canon V.

every General Council, a condensed report, and a tabular view of the state of the Church in their Diocese, comprising therein a summary of the statistics from the parochial reports, and from the Bishop's addresses, specifying the capital and proceeds of the Episcopal fund, and of all benevolent and missionary associations of Churchmen within the Diocese, for the purpose of aiding the Committee on the state of the Church, appointed by the House of Deputies, in drafting their reports.

CANON VI.

OF THE MODE OF PUBLISHING AUTHORIZED EDITIONS OF THE STANDARD BIBLE OF THIS CHURCH.

The Ecclesiastical Authority in each Diocese of this Church shall appoint, from time to time, some suitable person or persons, to compare and correct all new editions of the Bible by the standard edition agreed upon by the General Council, and a certificate of their having been so compared and corrected shall be published with said book.

Editions of the Bible to be corrected by the Standard.

CANON VII.

OF PUBLISHING EDITIONS OF THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.

The Ecclesiastical Authority of this Church, in each Diocese, shall appoint one or more Presbyters of the Diocese, who shall compare and correct every new edition of the Book of Common Prayer, the Articles, Offices, Metre Psalms and Hymns, by a copy of the standard edition; and a certificate, specifying the name of the Publishing House and the date of said edition, and that it has been so compared and corrected, shall be published with the same. And in case any edition shall be published without such correction, it shall be the duty of the said Ecclesiastical Authority to give public notice that such edition is not authorized by the Church.

Correct Editions of the Prayer-Book.

Canon VIII.

CANON VIII.

OF PAROCHIAL INSTRUCTION.

Parochial instruction.

The Ministers of this Church who have charge of parishes or cures, shall not only be diligent in instructing the children in the Catechism, but shall, also, by stated catechetical lectures and instruction, be diligent in informing the youth and others in the Doctrine, Constitution and Liturgy of the Church.

TITLE III.

OF DISCIPLINE.

CANON I.

OF AMENABILITY AND OFFENCES FOR WHICH A MINISTER MAY BE TRIED AND PUNISHED.

§ 1. Every Minister shall be amenable for offences committed by him to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which he is canonically resident at the time of the charge.

To whom Ministers amenable.

§ 2. Every Minister shall be liable to presentment and trial, for any crime or immorality, for disorderly conduct, for drunkenness, for profane swearing, for frequenting places liable to be abused to licentiousness, and for violation of the Constitution or Canons of this Church, or of the Diocese to which he belongs; and, on being found guilty, he shall be admonished, suspended, or degraded, according to the Canons of the Diocese in which the trial takes place.

Punishable offences.

§ 3. A Clergyman who presents a person to the Bishop for Holy Orders, as specified in the office for Ordination, without having good grounds to believe that the requisitions of the Canons have been complied with, shall be liable to Ecclesiastical censure.

Liability of Clergymen presenting.

§ 4. If a Minister of this Church shall be accused, by public rumour, of discontinuing all exercise of the ministerial office without lawful cause, or of living in the habitual disuse of public worship or of the Holy Eucharist, according to the offices of this Church, or of being guilty of scandalous, immoral or disorderly conduct, or of violating the Canons, or preaching or inculcating heretical doctrine, it shall be the duty of the Bishop, or, if there be no Bishop, of the Clerical members of the Standing Committee, to see that an inquiry be instituted as to the truth of such public

Proceedings on public rumour.

Canon I.

rumour. And in case of the individual being proceeded against and convicted according to such rules or process as may be provided by the Councils of the respective Dioceses, he shall be admonished, suspended or degraded, as the nature of the case may require, in conformity with their respective Constitutions and Canons.

CANON II.

TRIAL OF PRESBYTERS AND DEACONS UNDER MISSIONARY JURISDICTION.

Presentment.

§ 1. The jurisdiction of this Church extending in right, though not always in form, to all persons belonging to it within the Confederate States and Territories, it is hereby enacted, that each Missionary Bishop shall have jurisdiction over the clergy in the district assigned him, and may, in case a presentment and trial of a clergyman become proper, request the action of any Presbyters and Standing Committee, in any Diocese sufficiently near, and the presentment and trial shall be according to the Constitution and Canons of said Diocese. Or, if there be a Standing Committee appointed by the Missionary Bishop, the clerical members thereof may make presentment, and the trial shall take place according to the Constitution and Canons of any Diocese of this Church which may have been selected at the time of the appointment of such Standing Committee: *Provided*, That the Court shall be composed of at least three Presbyters, excluding the members of the Standing Committee and the accused.

Trials.

§ 2. If any Minister of this Church, acting under a Foreign Missionary appointment, and within the jurisdiction of a Foreign Missionary Bishop of this Church, shall commit any offence for which Ministers may be tried and punished, or shall refuse obedience to the lawful authority of the Missionary Bishop, such Clergyman shall be proceeded against according to the Constitution and Canons of any Diocese in this Church, which may have been selected at the time of the appointment of the Standing Committee of such missionary jurisdiction: *Provided*, That a presentment shall first be made by the members of said Standing

Canon II.

Committee, or, if the accused party be a member of the Standing Committee, by the other member or members thereof.

The Court.

§ 3. The Court for the trial of such Minister shall consist of five Presbyters, excluding the members of the Standing Committee; or, if there be not five, then of all the members of such missionary jurisdiction. If there be more than five, then shall the Standing Committee select, by lot, the five who shall compose the Court, which Court shall proceed in the trial, according to the Canons of the General Council of this Church, so far as the same may be applicable to such a case; and where no provision is made adequate to the exigency, the Court shall consider and adjudge the case according to the principles of law and equity.

Sentence.

§ 4. The sentence of the Court shall be rendered to the Bishop of such missionary jurisdiction, who shall have power to revise and modify the same, and the decision of the Bishop shall be final and conclusive.

CANON III.

OF A CLERGYMAN IN ONE DIOCESE OR MISSIONARY DISTRICT CHARGEABLE WITH MISDEMEANOR, IN ANOTHER.

§ 1. If a Clergyman of this Church, belonging to any Diocese or Missionary District, shall, in any other Diocese or Missionary District, conduct himself in such a way as to be chargeable with misdemeanor, the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof shall give notice of the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority where he is canonically resident, exhibiting, with the information given, reasonable ground for presuming its correctness. If the Ecclesiastical Authority, when thus informed, shall omit, for the space of three months, to proceed against the offending Clergyman, the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District, within which the alleged offence was committed, may institute proceedings, and the decision given shall be conclusive.

Offence committed in a different Diocese.

§ 2. If a Clergyman shall come temporarily into any Diocese, under the imputation of having elsewhere been guilty of any crime or misdemeanor, or if any Clergyman, while sojourning in any Diocese, shall misbehave, the

Bishop may admonish, &c.

Canon III.

Bishop, upon probable cause, may admonish such Clergyman, and forbid him to officiate in said Diocese. And if, after such prohibition, the said Clergyman so officiate, the Ecclesiastical Authority shall give notice to all the Clergy and Congregations in said Diocese, that the officiating of the said Clergyman is prohibited; and like notice shall be given to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese to which the said Clergyman belongs. And such prohibition shall continue in force, until the Ecclesiastical Authority of the first named Diocese be satisfied of the innocence of the said Clergyman, or until he be acquitted on trial.

Case of Clergymen ordained in foreign countries.

§ 3. The provisions of the last Section shall apply to Clergymen ordained in foreign countries by Bishops in communion with this Church: *Provided*, That in such case notice of the prohibition shall be given to the Ecclesiastical Authority under whose jurisdiction the Clergyman shall appear to have last been, and also to all the Bishops exercising jurisdiction in this Church.

CANON IV.

OF RENUNCIATION OF THE MINISTRY.

Where no proceeding is pending.

§ 1. If any Minister of this Church, against whom there is no Ecclesiastical proceeding instituted, shall declare, in writing, to the Ecclesiastical Authority to which he belongs, his renunciation of the Ministry, and his design not to officiate in future in any of the offices thereof, said Ecclesiastical Authority shall record the declaration so made. The Bishop shall then depose him from the Ministry, and pronounce and record in the presence of two or more Clergymen, that the person so declaring has been deposed from the Ministry of this Church; and if there be no Bishop in such Diocese, the same sentence may be pronounced by the Bishop of any other Diocese invited by the Standing Committee to attend for that purpose.

Suspension of action.

§ 2. If the Ecclesiastical Authority, to whom such declaration renouncing the Ministry is made, shall have reason to believe that the person has acted unadvisedly and hastily, all action thereupon may be forborne for the space of not more than six months, during which time the person may withdraw his application.

Canon IV.

Where liability to presentment.

§ 3. If the Bishop shall have ground to suppose the person to be liable to presentment for any canonical offence, he may, in his discretion, and with the consent of the Standing Committee, proceed to have the applicant put upon his trial, notwithstanding his having made the aforesaid declaration; and the same discretion is allowed to the Standing Committee, in case the Diocese should be without a Bishop.

Notice of deposition.

§ 4. In the case of deposition from the Ministry, as above provided for, the Bishop shall give notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese of this Church; and if the Clergyman be deposed for anything involving moral degradation, such notice shall be read before every congregation of the Diocese to which he belongs, on the occasion of public worship next after the reception of such notice.

CANON V.

OF THE ABANDONMENT OF THE COMMUNION OF THIS CHURCH BY A PRESBYTER OR DEACON.

Abandonment without renunciation.

§ 1. If any Presbyter or Deacon shall, without availing himself of the provisions of Canon IV. of this Title, abandon the Communion of this Church, either by an open renunciation of the doctrine, discipline, and worship of this Church, or by a formal admission into any religious body not in communion with the same, it shall be the duty of the Standing Committee of the Diocese to make certificate of the fact to the Bishop of the Diocese, or, if there be no Bishop, to the Bishop of an adjacent Diocese; which certificate shall be recorded, and shall be taken and deemed by the Bishop as equivalent to a renunciation of the Ministry by the Minister himself. Notice shall then be given to the said Minister, by the said Bishop receiving the certificate, that unless he shall, within six months after being notified, make declaration that the facts alleged in said certificate are false, he will be deposed from the Ministry of this Church.

Certificate.

Notice.

Deposition.

§ 2. And if such declaration be not made within six months as aforesaid, the Bishop shall depose said Minister from the Ministry, and pronounce and record, in the presence of two or more Presbyters, that he has been so deposed.

Canon V.
Proviso.

Provided, nevertheless, That if the Minister so renouncing shall transmit to the Bishop receiving the certificate, a retraction of the acts or declarations constituting his offence, the Bishop may, at his discretion, abstain from any further proceedings.

CANON VI.

OF A CLERGYMAN ABSENTING HIMSELF FROM HIS DIOCESE.

May be suspended.

How long.

Notice to be given

When a Clergyman has been absent from the Diocese to which he belongs, during two years, without reasons satisfactory to the Bishop thereof, he shall be required by the Bishop to declare the cause or causes thereof in writing; and if he refuse to give his reasons, or if they be deemed insufficient by the Bishop, the Bishop, after due notification of such insufficiency, may, with the advice and consent of the Clerical Members of the Standing Committee, suspend him from the Ministry; which suspension shall continue until he shall give, in writing, sufficient reasons for his absence, or until he shall renew his residence in his Diocese, or until he shall renounce the Ministry according to Canon IV. of this Title. In the case of such suspension as the above provided for, the Bishop shall give notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese of this Church.

CANON VII.

OF THE ABANDONMENT OF THE COMMUNION OF THE CHURCH BY A BISHOP.

Abandonment
of Communion by
a Bishop.

If any Bishop abandon the Communion of this Church, either by openly renouncing its doctrine, discipline and worship, or by formally uniting himself with any religious body not in communion with the same, the Standing Committee of the Diocese shall make certificate of the fact to the Senior Bishop, which certificate shall be recorded, and shall be taken and deemed as equivalent to a renunciation of the Ministry by the Bishop himself.

Canon VII.

Notice to be given.

Notice shall then be given to said Bishop by the Senior Bishop receiving the certificate, that unless he shall, within six months after being notified, make declaration that the facts alleged in said certificate are false, he will be deposed from the Ministry of this Church.

Deposition.

And if such declaration be not made within six months as aforesaid, the Senior Bishop, with the consent of the majority of the Bishops entitled to seats in the House of Bishops, shall depose from the Ministry the Bishop so certified as abandoning, and shall pronounce and record, in the presence of two or more Bishops, that he has been so deposed.

CANON VIII.

OF THE TRIAL OF A BISHOP.

§ 1. Any Bishop of this Church may be presented for trial on charges for the following offences, viz: (1.) Crime or immorality. (2.) Holding and teaching publicly, or privately and advisedly, any doctrine contrary to that held by the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States. (3.) Violation of the Constitution or Canons of the General Council. (4.) Violation of the Constitution or Canons of the Diocese to which he belongs. (5.) Any act which involves a breach of his Ordination or Consecration vows.

Offences for which
may be tried.

Charges in writing.

§ 2. [1.] The proceedings shall commence by charges in writing; and, except when the charge is holding and teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, shall be signed by either

Five male Communicants of this Church, in good standing, belonging to the Diocese of the accused, of whom two at least must be Presbyters; or,

By seven male Communicants of this Church, in good standing, of whom two at least shall be Presbyters, and three of which seven shall belong to the Diocese of the accused.

[2.] Whenever a Bishop of this Church shall have reason to believe that there are in circulation rumours, reports, or charges affecting his moral or religious character, he may, if he please, acting in conformity with the written advice and consent of any two of his brother Bishops whom he may select, demand of the Presiding Bishop of the House of Bishops, or if he be the Bishop affected by such rumours,

Action on ru-
mours.

Canon VIII.

or if he be related to him within the degrees hereinafter mentioned, then to the Bishop next in seniority not so related, to convene a Board of Inquiry in the mode hereinafter set forth, to investigate such rumours, reports, and charges, and to proceed, in all respects, according to the provisions of this Canon, as if charges had been formally made in either of the two modes first mentioned in this section.

Lay Advocate.

[3.] Whenever charges are formally made in either of the modes first above mentioned, the accusers may, if they choose, select a Lay Communicant of this Church, of the profession of the law, to act as their adviser, advocate and agent, in preparing the accusation, proofs, etc., until such time as a Board of Inquiry is convened in such manner as is hereinafter provided for; or they may prepare such charges themselves, without regard to any particular form; and, in either case, the grounds of accusation must be set forth with reasonable certainty of time, place and circumstance.

Charges to be certified.

To whom delivered.

§ 3. The charges, having been prepared in either of the modes first above mentioned, shall then be delivered to the Presiding Bishop of this Church, if he be not the accused, nor related to the accused in any degree mentioned hereinafter in this Canon; in either of which cases, the charges shall be delivered to the next Bishop in seniority not so related.

Board of Inquiry.

§ 4. A Board for making a preliminary inquiry into charges thus preferred, shall be constituted as follows, whenever such Board shall be necessary, viz:

How constituted.

[1.] The Presiding Bishop, or senior Bishop, as the case may be, to whom such charges are delivered, shall take the list of Deputies to the last General Council that was held before such charges were presented, and from that list shall choose by lot two Presbyters and two Laymen from the deputation of the Diocese of the accused, and two Presbyters and two Laymen from each of the respective deputations of the three Dioceses adjoining that of the accused; and if there be not three adjoining, of the three nearest thereto; and if more than three Dioceses adjoin that of the accused, those three that have the largest number of canonically-resident Presbyters in them shall be accounted adjoining, for the purposes of this Canon; and the sixteen individuals thus selected by lot shall constitute the Board of Inquiry, a majority of whom shall form a quorum for doing business.

Canon VIII.

Notice to Members.

Place of meeting.

Copy of charges.

Organization of Board.

Sittings private.

Duty of the Board.

Law of evidence.

Presentment.

To whom to be sent.

[2.] The Presiding Bishop, or next in seniority as the case may be, immediately after thus selecting by lot the Board of Inquiry, shall give notice thereof to each member of said Board, and direct him to attend at a time and place designated by him, and organize the Board; and it shall be the duty of each member so to attend. The place must be within the Diocese of the accused. The Presiding Bishop shall, at the same time, send a copy of the charges to the senior Presbyter of those thus selected by lot from the four Dioceses.

[3.] On assembling, the Board shall organize by choosing from among themselves a President and Secretary, and shall also appoint a Church Advocate, who must be a Lay Communicant of this Church, and of the profession of the law, and who thenceforward shall, in all stages of the proceedings, if a trial be ordered, represent the Church, and be the party on the one hand, while the accused is the party on the other. The sittings of the Board shall be private; the Church Advocate shall not attend as prosecuting counsel, but shall be at all times at hand and in readiness to give his advice in all questions submitted to him by the Board.

[4.] In conducting the investigation, the Board shall hear the accusations and such proof as the accusers may produce, and shall determine whether, upon matters of law and of fact, as presented to them, there is sufficient ground to put the accused Bishop upon his trial; and in such investigation, as well as in all cases of trial by an Ecclesiastical Court now authorized, or hereafter to be authorized, by the Constitution or Canons of the General Council, the laws of the State in which such investigation or trial is had, so far as they relate to the law of evidence, shall be adopted and taken as the rules by which the said Board or Court shall be governed. If a majority of the Board present on such investigation shall be of opinion that there are sufficient grounds to put the accused Bishop upon his trial, they shall direct the Church Advocate to prepare a presentment, to be signed by such of the Board as agree thereto; and to that end, shall place in his hands all the charges, together with the testimony that has been laid before the Board.

[5.] The Board shall then direct the Church Advocate to transmit to the Bishop from whom they received the charges, the presentment thus signed; and shall cause him also, without delay, to send to the accused Bishop a copy of the same, certified by the Church Advocate to be correct.

Canon VIII.

Refusal to present.

Bar to future presentment.

Exception.

Limitation of time.

Conviction in a State Court.

Notice to accused on presentment.

And to Church Advocate.

Formation of Court.

[6.] If a majority of the Board present shall be of opinion that there is not sufficient ground to put the accused Bishop upon his trial, in such case, the charges, together with a certificate of the President of the Board of its refusal to make a presentment, shall be sent to the Secretary of the House of Bishops, to be deposited among the archives of that House. And no proceedings shall thereafter be had by way of presentment on such charges, except upon the affidavit of a respectable Communicant of the Church, of the discovery of new testimony as to the facts charged, and setting forth what such testimony is.

[7.] No presentment shall be found in any case, unless the alleged offence shall have been committed within five years next before the day on which the charges were delivered to the Presiding or senior Bishop. But if the accused shall have been convicted of the alleged offence in a State court, notwithstanding five years may have elapsed since its commission, a presentment may be founded on charges delivered to the Presiding or senior Bishop at any time within one year after such conviction.

§ 5. [1.] When a presentment has been made by the Board of Inquiry, or a majority thereof, to the Bishop from whom they received the charges, it shall be the duty of such Bishop forthwith to give to the accused written notice to attend, at some place not more than one hundred miles from the place of residence of the accused Bishop, and at some time not less than twenty days after the time of serving such notice, either personally, or by some agent authorized by him in writing to act for him in the premises, for the purpose of selecting the Bishops who shall form the Court for the trial of the said accused Bishop upon the said presentment. He shall also give notice to the Church Advocate of the time and place appointed for such selection.

[2.] At the time and place appointed in the notices, the Bishop who has given the notices shall attend; and, in the presence of the accused Bishop, or of his agent authorized as aforesaid, and also in the presence of the Church Advocate, or of such person or persons as may attend in his behalf, or, if no person shall attend on behalf of one or both, of two Presbyters named by himself, the said Bishop shall cause to be placed in a vessel the names of all the Bishops of this Church entitled to seats in the House of Bishops, then being within the territory of the Confederate States, except the accused and those Bishops who may be related to him either by consanguinity or affinity, in the

Canon VIII.

Seven to be drawn.

Reduced to five.

Notice to members of Court.

Time.

Place.

Certified copies.

Summons to accused.

And to witnesses.

Course of proceeding.

President and Clerk.

direct ascending or descending line, or as brother, uncle, or nephew. He shall then cause seven of the said names to be drawn. The names so drawn shall be entered upon a list as they are drawn, and the accused or his agent may strike off the list one name, and the said Church Advocate or his agent another name, and so as to reduce the number to five. If it shall happen that either party shall neglect or refuse to strike, then the Bishop who has given the notices shall reduce the number to five, by striking off so many of the last drawn names as will reduce the list to that number. The five Bishops whose names remain, or a majority of them, when assembled, shall constitute the Court for the trial of the accused upon the presentment.

[3.] The Court having been thus constituted, the Bishop to whom the presentment was made shall immediately communicate to each Bishop who has thus been by lot designated as one of the triers, the fact that he is a member of the Court. He shall appoint a time and place for the assembling of the Court. The time shall not be less than two nor more than six calendar months from the day on which the notice should arrive at the most distant Diocese, in the ordinary course of the public mail. The place shall be within the Diocese or Missionary field of the accused Bishop, unless where the same may be of such difficult access, in the judgment of the Presiding or senior Bishop, that reasonable convenience may require the appointment of another location. And the said senior Bishop shall cause the Church Advocate to send certified copies of the said presentment to all the Bishops who constitute the Court.

[4.] The Bishop to whom the presentment has been made shall also immediately communicate to the accused the names of the members of the Court, and inform him of the time and place appointed for its meeting, and summon him then and there to appear and answer. He or any other Bishop of this Church having charge of a Diocese, shall have power, until the Court assembles, upon the application of either the Church Advocate or the accused, to issue a summons for witnesses.

§ 6. The Bishops who constitute the Court, or a majority of them, having assembled according to the notice given them, which notice it is hereby made their duty to obey, shall proceed as follows, viz:

[1.] They shall elect a President out of their own number, and appoint a Presbyter of the Church as Clerk, and if necessary, another Presbyter as Assistant Clerk; and when

Canon VIII.

Reading of presentment.

Call to plead.

Provisos.

Non-appearance.

Contumacy.

Three months' grace.

Common Law the rule of proceeding.

Declaration of witness.

Deposition.

thus organized, the President shall direct the Clerk to call the names of the Church Advocate and the accused; and if both appear, he shall then cause the Clerk to read the presentment which was delivered to the Presiding or senior Bishop, whose duty it is hereby made to deliver the same to the Court upon its organization.

[2.] The accused shall then be called upon by the Court to say whether he is guilty or not guilty of the offence or offences charged against him, and his plea shall be duly recorded; and on his neglect or refusal to plead, the plea of not guilty shall be entered for him, and the trial shall proceed: *Provided*, That, for sufficient cause, the Court may adjourn from time to time; and *Provided, also*, That the accused shall, at all times during the trial, have liberty to be present, and in due time and order produce his testimony, and to make his defence.

[3.] If the accused neglect or refuse to appear in person, according to the notice served on him as aforesaid, except for some reasonable cause to be allowed by the Court, they shall proceed to pronounce him in contumacy, and notify him that sentence of suspension or degradation will be pronounced against him by the Court at the expiration of three months, unless within that time he tender himself ready, and accordingly appear to take his trial on the presentment. But if the accused shall not tender himself before the expiration of the said three months, sentence of suspension or degradation from the Ministry may be pronounced against him by the Court.

[4.] The accused being present, and the trial proceeding, it shall be conducted according to the principles of the Common Law, as the same are generally administered in the Confederate States; nor shall any testimony be received at the trial, except from witnesses who have signed a declaration in the following words, to be read aloud before the witness testifies, and to be filed with the records of the Court:

"I, A. B., a witness summoned to testify on the trial of a presentment against the Right Rev. —, a Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States, now pending, do most solemnly call God to witness that the evidence I am about to give shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth; so help me God!"

And if it be necessary to take the testimony of an absent witness on a commission, such testimony shall be preceded by a similar written declaration of the witness, which shall be filed and transmitted with his or her deposition to the

Canon VIII.

Commissary.

Cross-Examination.

On what condition depositions to be read.

Proviso.

Service of notices and papers.

Certificate of service.

Accused may have counsel.

Court. The testimony of each witness shall be reduced to writing. And in case there is ground to suppose that the attendance of any witness on the trial cannot be obtained, it shall be lawful for either party to apply to the Court if in session, or if not, to any member thereof, who shall thereupon appoint a commissary to take the deposition of such witness; and such party so desiring to take the deposition, shall give to the other party reasonable notice of the time and place of taking such deposition, accompanying such notice with the interrogatories to be propounded to the witness; whereupon it shall be lawful for the other party, within six days after such notice, to propound cross-interrogatories; and such interrogatories and cross-interrogatories, if any be propounded, shall be sent to the commissary, who shall thereupon proceed to take the testimony of such witness, upon oath or affirmation, and transmit it under seal to the Court. But no deposition shall be read at the trial, unless the Court have reasonable assurance that the attendance of the witness cannot be procured, or unless both parties shall consent that it may be read. *Provided*, That in any Diocese in which the civil government has authorized the Ecclesiastical Courts therein to issue summons for witnesses, or to administer an oath, the Court shall act in conformity to such laws.

[5.] All notices and papers may be served by a summoner or summoners, to be appointed by the Court when the same is in session, or by a member thereof; and the certificate of any such summoner shall be evidence of the due service of a notice or paper. In case of service by any other person, the fact may be proved by the affidavit of such person. The delivery of a written notice or paper to the accused party, or to the Church Advocate, or leaving it, or a copy thereof, at the residence, or last known residence, of either, shall be deemed sufficient service of such notice or paper, on the Church Advocate and accused respectively. If the person to be served with any notice or paper shall have left the Confederate States, it shall be a sufficient service thereof to leave a copy of such notice or paper at his last place of abode within the Confederate States, sixty days before the day on which the appearance, or other act required by the said notice or paper, is to be performed.

[6.] The accused party may, if he think proper, have the aid of counsel; and if he should choose to have more than one counsel, the Church Advocate may have assistant

Canon VIII.

Counsel to be Communicants.

Opinion of Court.

Decision.

Accused to be heard.

New trial.

Sentence.

advocates, to be named by the accusers; but in every case the Court may regulate the number of counsel who shall address the Court or examine witnesses. The Church Advocate shall be considered the party on one side, and the accused on the other. All counsel must be Communicants of the Church.

[7.] The Court, having fully heard the allegations and proofs of the parties, and deliberately considered the same, after the parties have withdrawn, shall declare respectively, whether, in their opinion, the accused is guilty or not guilty of each particular charge and specifications contained in the presentment, in the order in which they are set forth; and the accused shall be considered as not guilty of every charge and specification of which he shall not be pronounced guilty by a majority of the members of the Court.

[8.] The decision of the Court as to all the charges and specifications of which a majority of the members of the Court have found him guilty, shall be reduced to writing, and signed by those who assent to it; and a decision pronouncing him not guilty of all those charges and specifications of which a majority shall not have pronounced him guilty, shall also be drawn up, and signed by those who assent to it; and the decision thus signed shall be regarded as the judgment of the Court, and shall be pronounced in the presence of the parties, if they shall think proper to attend.

[9.] If the accused shall be found guilty of any charge or specification, the Court shall proceed to ask him whether he has anything to say before the sentence is passed, and may, in their discretion, give him time to prepare what he wishes to say, and appoint a time for passing the sentence; and before passing sentence, the Court may adjourn from time to time, and give the accused reasonable opportunity of showing cause to induce a belief that justice has not been done, or that he has discovered new testimony; and the Court, or a majority of its members, may, according to a sound discretion, grant him a new trial. Before passing sentence, the accused shall always have the opportunity of being heard, if he have aught to say in excuse or palliation.

[10.] The accused having been heard, or not desiring to be heard, the sentence of the Court shall then be pronounced, and shall be either admonition, suspension as

Canon VIII.

Sentence to be communicated.

Record.

Exceptions.

How kept and attested.

Lay advisers.

Presentment for erroneous doctrine.

defined by the existing Canons of this Church, or degradation, as the offence or offences adjudged to be proved shall seem to deserve. It shall be the duty of the Court, whenever sentence has been pronounced, whether it be upon a trial, or for contumacy, to communicate such sentence to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese of this Church; and it shall be the duty of such Authority to cause such sentence to be made known to every Clergyman under his jurisdiction.

[11.] Every Court shall keep a full record of its proceedings, including the whole evidence given before it. Should any Court refuse to insert in its record a statement of any testimony which has been received, or of any decision which the Court has made, or of any fact which has occurred in Court, or any paper which either party has produced, it shall be the right of either party to file an exception in writing, containing a statement of such evidence, decision or fact, or referring to or describing such paper, which paper shall also be filed with the exception. All exceptions and papers so filed shall become parts of the record.

[12.] Such records shall be kept by the Clerk, and inserted in a book, to be attested by the signatures of the President and Clerk. Every such book, and all papers connected with any trial, shall be deposited with the Registrar of the General Council. Such books and papers shall be open to the inspection of every member of this Church.

[13.] Every Court, constituted under the authority of this Canon, may be attended by one or more Lay advisers, who shall be Communicants of this Church, and of the profession of the law. Such advisers may be present at all the proceedings of the Court, but they shall have no vote in any case whatever; it shall be their duty to give in person to the Court an opinion on any question not theological, upon which the Court, or any member thereof, or either party, shall desire an opinion. If a dispute shall arise whether any question be or be not theological, it shall be decided by the Court by a majority of votes. The Court may always, by unanimous consent, appoint an adviser or advisers. If they are not unanimous, each member of the Court may name a candidate; if not more than three are named, they all shall be advisers; if more than three are named, the Court shall reduce them to three by lot.

§ 7. [1.] Any Bishop of this Church may be presented

Canon VIII.

for holding and teaching doctrine inconsistent with that of this Church, by any Bishop in communion with this Church, and not under suspension or degradation. No Bishop shall be presented in any other mode for this offence; and it shall not be lawful for two or more persons to unite in any such presentment. The Bishop making such presentment shall appoint a Church Advocate.

To whom addressed.

[2.] Every presentment for alleged erroneous doctrine shall be signed by the person making it, and shall be addressed to the Bishops of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States, and delivered to the senior Bishop entitled to a seat in the House of Bishops, and not being the accused or the accuser, whose duty it shall be to convene a Court for the trial of the accused. The Court shall be composed of all the Bishops entitled to seats in the House of Bishops, except the accuser and the accused. Three-fourths of such Bishops shall constitute a quorum; but the consent of two-thirds of all the Bishops entitled to seats in the House of Bishops shall be necessary to a conviction.

Court.

Quorum.

Number to convict.
Charges against Missionary Bishop.

§ 8. [1.] If charges be preferred against a Missionary Bishop, who is not a Diocesan, such Missionary Bishop shall be required by the Presiding or senior Bishop to name some one of the three Dioceses nearest to his District or Missionary field; and such selection having been made, the proceedings shall then be precisely such as, under this Canon, they would be were he the Diocesan of the Diocese named by him. Should the Missionary Bishop refuse to name a Diocese, then the Presiding Bishop may name any one of the three above designated, and the effect shall be the same as if the nomination had been made by the accused Missionary Bishop.

Bishop without jurisdiction.

[2.] If charges be preferred against a Bishop having no jurisdiction, he shall be proceeded against precisely as if he were the Diocesan of the Diocese in which he has his civil residence.

Mode of trying.

[3.] Any Foreign Missionary Bishop shall, on presentment by two-thirds of the Missionaries under his charge, for immorality or heresy, or for a violation of the Constitution or Canons of this Church, be tried, and, if found guilty, sentenced, in all particulars as if he were actually resident within the limits of the Confederate States, except that the trial may be within any Diocese in the Confederate States.

CANON IX.

OF SENTENCES.

Canon IX.

§ 1. Whenever the penalty of suspension shall be inflicted on a Bishop, Priest or Deacon in this Church, the sentence shall specify on what terms, or at what time, said penalty shall cease.

Suspension.

§ 2. [1.] When any Minister is degraded from the Holy Ministry, he is degraded therefrom entirely, and not from a higher to a lower Order of the same. No degraded or deposed Minister shall be restored to the Ministry.

Degradation.

No restoration.

[2.] Whenever a Clergyman shall be degraded or deposed, the Bishop who pronounces sentence shall, without delay, give notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese, and to each Minister, (or to the Vestry, if there be no Minister,) of the Diocese to which the degraded or deposed Minister belongs, in which notice it shall be stated whether or no the degradation or deposition be for causes affecting his moral character; and each Minister in said Diocese shall give notice thereof to his congregation on the first occasion of public worship next occurring.

Notice of degradation.

CANON X.

OF THE REMISSION OR MODIFICATION OF JUDICIAL SENTENCES ON BISHOPS.

The Bishops of this Church, who are entitled to seats in the House of Bishops, may altogether remit and terminate any judicial sentence imposed by Bishops acting collectively as a judicial tribunal; or modify the same so far as to designate a precise period of time, or other specific contingency, on the occurrence of which such sentence shall utterly cease, and be of no further force or effect: *Provided*, That no such remission or modification shall be made except at a meeting of the House of Bishops, during the session of some General Council, or at a special meeting of the said Bishops, which shall be convened by the Presiding Bishop on the application of any five Bishops; three months' notice in writing, of the time, place and object of the meeting being given to each Bishop, or sent to his usual place of abode:

Remission.

Modification.

At General Council, or special meeting.

Canon X. *Provided, also,* That such remission or modification be assented to by a number of said Bishops not less than a majority of the whole number entitled at the time to seats in the House of Bishops; *and provided,* That nothing herein shall be construed to alter the effect of Canon IX. of this Title.

CANON XI.

REGULATIONS RESPECTING THE LAITY.

Removal of Communicants.

§ 1. A Communicant removing from one Parish to another, shall procure from the Rector of the Parish of his last residence, or, if there be no Rector, from one of the Wardens, a certificate stating that he or she is a Communicant in good standing; and the Rector of the Parish or Congregation to which he or she removes shall not be required to receive him or her as a Communicant until such letter be produced.

Bishop to be informed.

§ 2. As one of the rubrics of this Church requires that every Minister repelling from the Communion shall give an account of the same to the Ordinary, it is hereby provided, that, information of the same being laid before the Ordinary, that is the Bishop, it shall not be his duty to institute an inquiry, unless there be a complaint made to him in writing by the repelled party. But on receiving complaint, the Bishop shall institute an inquiry, as may be directed by the Canons of the Diocese in which the event has taken place; and the notice, given as above by the Minister, shall be a sufficient presentation of the party repelled.

Inquiry on complaint.

Lay Readers.

§ 3. Persons desiring to act habitually as Lay Readers may do so with the consent of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which they are thus to read.

TITLE IV.

OF THE ORGANIZED BODIES AND OFFICERS OF THE CHURCH.

CANON I.

OF THE GENERAL COUNCIL.

§ 1. [1.] The right of calling special meetings of the General Council shall be in the Bishops. This right shall be exercised by the Presiding Bishop, or, in case of his death, by the Bishop who, according to the rules of the House of Bishops, is to preside at the next General Council: *Provided,* That the summons shall be with the consent, or on the requisition of a majority of the Bishops, expressed to him in writing. Special meetings.

[2.] The place of holding any Special Council shall be that selected by the preceding General Council for the meeting of the next General Council, unless circumstances shall render a meeting at such a place unsafe; in which case, the Presiding Bishop may appoint some other place. Place.

[3.] The Deputies elected to the preceding General Council shall be the Deputies at such Special Council, unless in those cases in which other Deputies shall have been chosen in the meantime by any of the Diocesan Councils, and then such other Deputies shall represent in the Special Council the Church of the Diocese in which they have been chosen. Same Deputies.

§ 2. [1.] The journals, files, papers, reports and other documents, which, under Canon V. of Title II., entitled *Of Securing an Accurate View of the State of the Church*, or in any other manner, shall become the property of either House of the General Council of this Church, shall be committed to the keeping of a Presbyter to be elected by the House of Deputies, upon nomination of the House of Bishops, who shall be known as the Registrar of the General Council. Registrar.

[2.] It shall be the duty of the said Registrar to procure all such journals, files, papers, reports and other documents His duties.

Canon I.

now in existence; to arrange, label, file, index and otherwise put in order, and provide for the safe keeping of the same, and all such others as may hereafter come into his possession, in fire-proof box or boxes, in some safe and accessible place of deposit, and to hold the same under such regulations and restrictions as the General Council may from time to time provide.

Record of consecrations.

[3.] It shall be the duty of the said Registrar to procure a proper book of record, and to enter therein a record of the consecrations of all the Bishops of this Church, designating accurately the time and place of the same, with the names of the consecrating Bishops, and of others present and assisting; to have the same authenticated in the fullest manner practicable; and to take care for the similar record and authentication of all future consecrations in this Church.

Expenses.

[4.] The expenses necessary for the purposes contemplated by this section shall be provided for by vote of the General Council, and defrayed by the Treasurer of the same.

Notice to Diocesan Councils.

§ 3. The Secretary of the House of Deputies, whenever any alteration of the Constitution is proposed, or any other subject submitted to the consideration of the several Diocesan Councils, shall give a particular notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of this Church in every Diocese.

Treasurer, his duties.

§ 4. At every triennial meeting of the General Council, a Treasurer shall be chosen by the House of Deputies and confirmed by the House of Bishops, who shall remain in office until the next stated Council, and until a successor be appointed. It shall be his duty to receive and disburse all moneys collected under the authority of the Council, and of which the collection and disbursement shall not otherwise be regulated; and to invest, from time to time, for the benefit of the Council, such surplus funds as he may have on hand. His account shall be rendered triennially to the Council, and shall be examined by a Committee acting under its authority. In case of a vacancy in the office of Treasurer, it shall be supplied by an appointment to be made by the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese to which he belonged; and the person so appointed shall continue to act until an appointment be made by the Council.

Vacancy, how to be filled.

Expenses of General Council.

§ 5. In order that the contingent expenses of the General Council may be defrayed, the Several Diocesan Councils shall forward to the Treasurer of the General Council, at or before any meeting thereof, five dollars for each Clergyman within such Diocese.

Canon II.

CANON II.

OF STANDING COMMITTEES.

§ 1. In every Diocese there shall be a Standing Committee, to be appointed by the Council thereof, whose duties, except so far as provided for by the Canons of the General Council, may be prescribed by the Canons of the respective Dioceses. They shall elect from their own body a President and a Secretary. They may meet on their own adjournment from time to time; and the President shall have power to summon special meetings whenever he shall deem it necessary.

Duties.

Officers.

§ 2. In every Diocese where there is a Bishop, the Standing Committee shall be a Council of Advice to the Bishop. They shall be summoned on the requisition of the Bishop, whenever he shall wish for their advice. And they may meet of their own accord, and agreeably to their own rules, when they may be disposed to advise the Bishop.

Council of Advice.

CANON III.

OF CONGREGATIONS AND PARISHES.

No congregation within one Diocese shall unite itself with any other Diocese, and every congregation of this Church shall belong to the Diocese within which their Church building is located.

No union with Church in another Diocese.

TITLE V.

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

CANON I.

OF REPEALED CANONS.

Repeal of repeal
not re-enact.

Whenever there shall be a repealing clause in any Canon, and the said Canon shall be repealed, such repeal shall not be a re-enactment of the Canon or Canons repealed by the said repealing clause.

CANON II.

OF THE REPEAL, AMENDMENT AND ENACTMENT OF CANONS.

Form of alter-
ing Canons.

In all cases of future enactment, the same, if by way of amendment of an existing provision, shall be in the following form: "Canon — (or Section — of Canon —, or Clause — of Section — of Canon —) of Title —, is hereby amended so as to read as follows:" And if the enactment is of an additional Clause, Section or Canon, it shall be designated as the next Canon, or next Section, or next Clause, of a Canon, or Section, in the order of numbering, of the Title to which the subject properly belongs; and if a Canon or Section or Clause be stricken out, the existing numbering shall be retained, until a new edition of the Canons be directed.

REPEAL, AMENDMENT AND ENACTMENT OF CANONS.

59

The Committee on Canons of each House of the General Council shall, at the close of each Session, appoint two of their number to certify the changes, if any, made in the Canons, and to report the same, with the proper arrangement thereof, to the Secretary, who shall print the same in the Journal.

Canon II.
Changes to be
certified by whom.

INDEX

TO

THE PRINCIPAL MATTERS.

...

AYES AND NOES.

HOUSE OF DEPUTIES.—On amendment of Art. X. of the Constitution, 88—On amendment of Art. V. of the Constitution, 89.
HOUSE OF BISHOPS.—On amendment of [2.] § 2. of Canon IX. of Title III., 172.—On introduction of New Canon, *On use of the Book of Common Prayer*, 180.

ARKANSAS, DIOCESE OF.

HOUSE OF DEPUTIES.—Evidence of organization presented, and referred to Committee on New Dioceses, 86—Report and Resolution 87—Election of Bishop Lay ratified, 113.
HOUSE OF BISHOPS.—Resolution of Deputies referred to Committee, 160—Documents referred, 161—Report and Resolution, 161—Concurred with Deputies, 161—Election of Bishop Lay ratified, 161.

BIBLE, STANDARD EDITION.

HOUSE OF DEPUTIES.—Report of Committee, 64.
HOUSE OF BISHOPS.—Resolution to provide Standard Edition, 132—Resolution of Committee, inexpedient, 160.

STANDING COMMITTEES OF THE HOUSE OF DEPUTIES.

ON THE STATE OF THE CHURCH.

Appointed, 16—Report of, 99—Ordered sent to House of Bishops, 103—Read in House of Bishops, 174.

ON CANONS.

Appointed, 16—(See under "Canons passed.")

ON THE BIBLE AND PRAYER BOOK.

Appointed, 16—Report and Resolutions, 64.

ON MISSIONS.

Appointed, 16—Report, 85—Laid on table, 89—Taken up, 109—Leave granted to withdraw Report, 114—Amended Report, 114—Resolutions amended and adopted, 115.

ON NEW DIOCESES.

Appointed, 16—Papers of Arkansas referred, 86—Report and Resolution, 87.

ON THE CONSECRATION OF BISHOPS.

Appointed, 16.

ON EXPENSES.

Appointed, 16—Report, 109—Report on travelling expenses of Clerical Deputies, 118.

ON ELECTIONS.

Appointed, 16—Report, 104.

STANDING COMMITTEES OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS.

ON AMENDMENTS OF THE CONSTITUTION.

Appointed, 127.

ON CANONS.

Appointed, 127—Enlarged, 127—Instructed to inquire into expediency of introducing a Canon on Lay Discipline, 148.

ON DOMESTIC MISSIONS.

Appointed, 127.

ON FOREIGN MISSIONS.

Appointed, 127.

ON UNFINISHED BUSINESS.

Appointed, 127—Report, 132—Resolution adopted, 133.

ON THE PRAYER BOOK.

Appointed, 127—Enlarged, 127—Resolutions of Bishop Atkinson referred, 127—Title of Committee changed, 132—Report and Resolutions, 159.

COMMITTEE TO SIT DURING RECESS.

ON REVISION OF THE PRAYER BOOK.

House of Deputies.—Appointed, 117.

House of Bishops.—Appointed, 133.

COMMITTEE OF CONFERENCE.

On Canon I., Title II., 108—Report non agreement, 113.

House of Bishops.—Appointed, 174.

JOINT COMMITTEES.

On Joint Rules of Order, 19—Report, 28—House of Bishops, 127—Report, 131—On Message No. 20, and Resolutions of Committee on Bible and Prayer Book, 108—Report, 116.

House of Bishops.—100.

COMMITTEES.

House of Deputies.—To inform House of Bishops of organization, 14—To report Rules of Order, 14—Report, 16—On admis-

sion of members of Primary Convention, 14—Report 15—Re-committed, 18—Amended Report, 19—To arrange for reception of House of Bishops, 118—Report, 119—To inform House of Bishops that Deputies are ready to adjourn, 122.

House of Bishops.—To inform House of Deputies of organization, 126—To prepare Resolutions on death of Right Rev. William Meade, D.D., 126—Report, 128—To prepare Resolutions on death of Right Rev. N. H. Cobbs, D.D., 132—Report, 147—On admission of Arkansas, 161—To prepare Pastoral Letter, 174.

CANONS PASSED.

TITLE I.

CANON I. *Of the Ecclesiastical Authority.* House of Deputies, Reported, 20—Amended, 23—Adopted, 24—House of Bishops, submitted, 129—Adopted, 132.

CANON II. *Of the Admission of Persons as Candidates for Deacons' Orders.* House of Deputies—Reported, 20—Amended and Adopted, 24—House of Bishops—Submitted, 130—Adopted, 132.

CANON III. *Of admitted Candidates for Deacons' Orders.* House of Deputies—Reported, 21—Amended, 26, 37—Adopted, 38—Amendments of House of Bishops, 46—Concurred, 46—House of Bishops—Submitted, 135—Amended and Adopted, 136.

CANON IV. *General Provisions and Requisites for Ordination.* House of Deputies—Reported, 30—Adopted, 42—House of Bishops—Submitted, 136—Adopted, 137.

CANON V. *Examinations and Testimonials for Deacons' Orders and Ordination.* House of Deputies—Reported, 31—Amended and Adopted, 43—Amendments of House of Bishops, 54—Concurred, 55—House of Bishops—Submitted, 137—Amended and Adopted, 139.

CANON VI. *Of Deacons.* House of Deputies—Reported, 32—Adopted, 45—House of Bishops—Submitted, 139—Adopted, 139.

CANON VII. *Ordination to the Priesthood.* House of Deputies, Reported, 33—Adopted, 46—Amendment of House of Bishops, 51—Concurred, 55—House of Bishops—Submitted, 140—Amended and Adopted, 141.

CANON VIII. *Of the Admission of Ministers Ordained by Bishops not in Communion with this Church.* House of Deputies—Reported, 34—Adopted, 48—House of Bishops—Submitted, 142—Adopted, 142.

CANON IX. *Of Ministers Ordained in Foreign Countries by Bishops in Communion with this Church.* House of Deputies—Reported, 35—Adopted, 49—House of Bishops—Submitted, 142—Adopted, 143.

TITLE I. *Of Candidature and Ordinations.* Adopted, 49, 143.

TITLE II.

CANON I. *The Consent necessary for Officiating.* House of Deputies—Reported, 39—Adopted, 50—Amendment of House of Bishops, 72—Non-concurrence, 72—Insisted on, and conference requested, 103—Conference granted, 107—Committee appointed, 108—House of Bishops—Submitted, 144—Amended and adopted, 144—Non-concurrence of Deputies, 156—Committee of Conference, 175—Report, non-agreement, 180—Adoption as amended rescinded, and adopted as submitted, 186.

CANON II. *General Regulations of Ministers.* House of Deputies—Reported, 39—Amended and adopted, 50—House of Bishops—submitted, 144—Adopted, 147.

CANON III. *Of Bishops.* House of Deputies—Reported, 55—Adopted, 65—Amendments of House of Bishops, 110—Concurred, 113—House of Bishops—Submitted, 148—Amended, 153—Adopted, 154—Rescinded, 161—Additional amendments, 162—Adopted, 162.

CANON IV. *Of a List of the Ministers of this Church.* House of Deputies—Reported, 60—Adopted, 70—House of Bishops—Submitted, 154—Adopted, 156.

CANON V. *Of the Mode of Securing an Accurate View of the state of the Church.* House of Deputies—Reported, 29—Adopted, 36—Amendments of House of Bishops, 45—Concurred, 46—House of Bishops—Submitted, 133—Amended and adopted, 134.

CANON VI. *Of the Mode of Publishing Authorized Editions of the Standard Bible of this Church.* House of Deputies—Reported, 61—Adopted, 71—House of Bishops—Submitted, 155—Adopted, 156.

CANON VII. *Of Publishing Editions of the Book of Common Prayer.* House of Deputies—Reported, 61—Adopted, 71—House of Bishops—Submitted, 155—Adopted, 156.

CANON VIII. *Of Parochial Instruction.* House of Deputies—Reported, 61—Adopted, 71—House of Bishops—Submitted, 155—Adopted, 156.

TITLE II. *General Regulations of Ministers and their Duties.* Adopted, 72, 181.

TITLE III.

CANON I. *Of Amenability and Offences for which a Minister may be Tried and Punished.* House of Deputies—Reported, 61—Adopted, 73—Section 4 amended, 103—House of Bishops—Submitted, 156—Adopted, 159—Amendment of Section 4, concurred in, 174.

CANON II. *Trial of Presbyters and Deacons under Missionary Jurisdiction.* House of Deputies—Reported, 62—Adopted, 73—House of Bishops—Submitted, 157—Adopted, 159.

CANON III. *Of a Clergyman in one Diocese or Missionary District chargeable with Misdemeanor in another.* House of Deputies—Reported, 63—Adopted 74—House of Bishops—Submitted, 158—Adopted; 159.

CANON IV. *Of Renunciation of the Ministry.* House of Deputies—Reported, 63—Adopted, 75—Amendment of House of Bishops, 88—Concurred, 99—House of Bishops—Submitted, 158—Amended and adopted, 159.

CANON V. *Of the Abandonment of the Communion of this Church by a Presbyter or Deacon.* House of Deputies—Reported, 76—Adopted, 89—House of Bishops—Submitted and adopted, 163.

CANON VI. *Of a Clergyman absenting himself from his Diocese.* House of Deputies—Reported, 77—Adopted, 90—House of Bishops—Submitted, 163—Adopted, 164.

CANON VII. *Of the Abandonment of the Communion of the Church by a Bishop.* House of Deputies—Reported, 77—Adopted, 90—Amendment of House of Bishops, 111—Concurred, 113—House of Bishops—Submitted, 164—Amended and adopted, 164.

CANON VIII. *Of the Trial of a Bishop.* House of Deputies—Reported, 78—Adopted, 91—House of Bishops—Submitted, 165—Adopted, 171.

CANON IX. *Of Sentences.* House of Deputies—Reported, 84—Amended, 97—Adopted, 98—Amendments of House of Bishops, 112—Concurred, 113—House of Bishops—Submitted and amended, 171—Adopted, 172.

CANON X. *Of the Remission or Modification of Judicial Sentences on Bishops.* House of Deputies—Reported, 84—Adopted, 98—House of Bishops—Submitted, 172—Adopted, 173.

CANON XI. *Regulations Respecting the Laity.* House of Deputies—Reported, 85—Adopted, 99—Amended, 115—House of Bishops—Submitted and adopted, 173—Amendment concurred in, 182.

TITLE III. *Of Discipline.* Adopted, 182.

TITLE IV.

CANON I. *Of the General Council.* House of Deputies—Amended, 104—Adopted, 105—Amendment of House of Bishops, 112—Concurred, 113—House of Bishops—Submitted, 175—Amended and adopted, 176.

CANON II. *Of Standing Committees.* House of Deputies—Adopted, 106—House of Bishops—Submitted and adopted, 177.

CANON III. *Of Congregations and Parishes.* House of Deputies—Adopted, 106—House of Bishops—Submitted, and adopted, 177.

TITLE IV. *Of the Organized Bodies and Officers of the Church.* Adopted, 106, 178.

TITLE V.

CANON I. *Of Repealed Canons.* House of Deputies—Adopted, 107—House of Bishops—Submitted and adopted, 178.

CANON II. *Of the Repeal, Amendment and Enactment of Canons.*—House of Deputies—Adopted, 107—House of Bishops—Submitted, 178—Adopted, 179.

TITLE V. *Miscellaneous Provisions.* Adopted, 107, 179.

CONSTITUTION, 5.

Amendment of Art. VII. proposed, 53—Laid on Table, 87—Amendment of Art. X. proposed, 65—Rejected, 89—To strike out Art. V., 65—Amended and adopted, 89—Concurred in by Bishops, 162.

COUNCIL GENERAL.

Resolution to adjourn, 86—Amended, 87—Next Meeting, 104, 122, 187.

DECLARATION AND SUMMONS, 5.

DEPUTIES ATTENDING FIRST DAY, 13.

DEPUTIES ATTENDING DURING SESSION, 15, 19, 26, 39, 53, 104.

DIGEST OF CANONS.

To print, 117.

DIOCESAN REPORTS—APPENDIX D.

JOURNAL.

To print, 117.

LETTERS OF CONSECRATION, Appendix E.

MISSIONS.

HOUSE OF DEPUTIES—Report of Treasurer of Foreign, 27—Report of Treasurer of Domestic, 27—Resolutions of Committee amended and adopted, 115—Non-concurrence of Bishops, 120—Resolutions of House of Bishops concurred in, 121.

HOUSE OF BISHOPS—Non-concur in Resolutions of Deputies, 185—Resolutions adopted, 185—Committee elected, 187.

PASTORAL LETTER.

Read, 122—Order to print, 123—Committee to prepare, 174.

PRAYER BOOK.

HOUSE OF DEPUTIES—Resolutions of Committee, 64—Amended, 76—Resolutions of House of Bishops communicated, 88—Referred to Joint Committee, 108—Report and Resolutions, 113—Adopted, 117—Committee during Recess, 117.

HOUSE OF BISHOPS—Resolutions of Bishop Atkinson referred, 127—Report of Committee, 159—Joint Committee appointed, 180—Report and Resolutions, 182.

PRESIDENT.

Election of, 13—Address, 13—Concluding Address, 117.

REGISTRAR.

Election of, 113—Nomination of, 179.

RESOLUTIONS.

HOUSE OF DEPUTIES.

To authorize President to appoint Standing Committees, 14.
To admit members of Primary Convention, 14.
To admit Clergymen &c., to sittings of Council, 14.
Of Committee to admit to seats, members of Primary Convention, 15, 19.
On death of the Right Rev. William Meade, D.D., 22.
On death of the Right Rev. N. H. Cobbs, D.D., 26.
On Recess, 42.
To amend Art. VII. of Constitution, 53.
To amend Art. X. of Constitution, 65.
To strike out Art. V., 65.
Of Committee on Bible and Prayer Book, 64.
Admitting Diocese of Arkansas into Union, 87.
Calling attention of Diocesan Councils to proposed amendments of the Constitution, 87.
To hold next Council at Huntsville, Ala., 104, 174.
Of regret at absence of delegates from Florida, Louisiana and Tennessee, 110.
Of thanks to Rectors and Congregations of Augusta, 113.
Ratifying election of Bishop Lay to Arkansas, 113.
Of Committee on Missions, 114.
To instruct Committee on Expenses to inquire mode of providing for expenses of Clerical Deputies, 115.
Of Joint Committee on Prayer Book, 116.
Of thanks to President and Secretary, 117.
To print Journal, Constitution and Digest of the Canons, 117.
To authorize Secretary to draw on Treasurer for incidental expenses, 118.
To print proposed alterations in Prayer Book, 118, 186.
Concurring in Resolution of House of Bishops, providing for admission of Tennessee, Louisiana and Florida, 120.
To send copies of Journal to Vestry of St. Paul's Church, Augusta, 120.
Concurring in Resolutions on Missions, 121.
Rescinding appointment of Huntsville, Ala., and appointing Mobile, Ala., as place of meeting of next General Council, 122, 187.
Concurring in provision to fill vacancies in Committees on Prayer Book and Missions, 122.
To adjourn, 123.

HOUSE OF BISHOPS.

To appoint Committee to report Resolution on death of Bishop Meade, 126.
To set forth edition of Prayer Book, and prepare Preface to said Book, 127.
On death of Bishop Meade, 129.
On adoption of Joint Rules of Order, 132.
To change title of Committee on Prayer Book, 132.
To provide for Standard Bible, 132.
To appoint Committee to report Resolution on death of Bishop Cobbs, 132.

Of Committee on Unfinished Business, 133.
 Of Committee, on death of Bishop Cobbs, 147.
 Of expediency of a Canon on Lay Discipline, 148.
 Of Committee on Bible and Book of Common Prayer, 159.
 To refer Message No. 28 of Deputies, admitting Arkansas, to special Committee, 160.
 Concurring in admission of Arkansas, 161.
 Ratifying election of Bishop Lay to Arkansas, 161.
 Concurring in amendment of Art. V. of the Constitution, 162.
 To prepare Pastoral Letter, 174.
 To appoint Committee of Conference on Canon I. of Title II., 175.
 To appoint Joint Committee on Bible and Prayer Book, 180.
 To print in Appendix, Report of Missionary Bishop of the South-west, 180.
 To insert in Appendix, Record of the consecration of the Right Rev. Richard H. Wilmer, D.D., 180.
 To publish edition of the Canons, 183.
 Concurring in publication of the Journal, 184.
 To provide for admission of Tennessee, Louisiana, and Florida, 184.
 On Missions, 185.
 To send Journal to Bishops and Secretaries of Louisiana, Tennessee and Florida, 187.
 Of thanks, 187.
 To fill vacancies in Committees on Revision of the Prayer Book, and on Missions, 187.

RULES OF ORDER.

HOUSE OF DEPUTIES.

Reported, 16—Adopted, 18, 23—Additional rule, 53.

JOINT RULES OF ORDER.

Reported, 28, 131—Adopted, 42, 132.

SECRETARY.

HOUSE OF DEPUTIES.

Election of, 14—Order of, adopted, 109.

HOUSE OF BISHOPS.

Election of, 126.

TREASURER.

Election of, 113—Confirmed, 181.

APPENDIX.

A. JOINT RULES OF ORDER.....	189
B. RULES OF ORDER OF THE HOUSE OF DEPUTIES.....	189
C. REPORT OF BISHOP LAY.....	191
D. DIOCESAN REPORTS.	
I. VIRGINIA	192
II. NORTH CAROLINA.....	193
III. SOUTH CAROLINA.....	194
IV. GEORGIA.....	195
V. ALABAMA.....	195
VI. MISSISSIPPI.....	196
VII. TEXAS.....	197
E. LETTERS OF CONSECRATION.	
I. <i>Bishop Meade</i>	198
II. <i>Bishop Otey</i>	198
III. <i>Bishop Polk</i>	199
IV. <i>Bishop Elliott</i>	199
V. <i>Bishop Johns</i>	200
VI. <i>Bishop Green</i>	200
VII. <i>Bishop Rutledge</i>	201
VIII. <i>Bishop Davis</i>	201
IX. <i>Bishop Atkinson</i>	201
X. <i>Bishop Gregg</i>	202
XI. <i>Bishop Lay</i>	203
XII. <i>Bishop Wilmer</i>	203
F. LIST OF HOUSE OF BISHOPS.....	203
G. LIST OF HOUSE OF DEPUTIES	204
H. OFFICERS OF THE GENERAL COUNCIL.....	206
I. COMMITTEES TO SIT DURING RECESS.....	207
K. LIST OF THE CLERGY.....	207
L. PASTORAL LETTER.	
M. CONSTITUTION AND DIGEST OF THE CANONS.	

NOTICE TO DIOCESAN COUNCILS.

The attention of the several Diocesan Councils is called to the following proposed amendment to the Constitution, found on page 89 of the *Journal of the House of Deputies*:

"*Resolved*, The House of Bishops concurring, that Art. V. of the Constitution of the Church be amended by striking out all after the word "Article V." and inserting the following:

"Every Diocesan Council shall be composed of the Bishop or Bishops of the Diocese, and such Lay-representation as shall be determined by the Constitution thereof."

